

ASIA

JAPANESE GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT

GRAMMAR.

PRONUNCIATION.

NATIVE CHARACTERS.

EXERCISES WITH KEY.

TRANSLATION & READING.

JAPANESE EXTRACTS.

VOCABULARIES.

MONEY, WEIGHTS & MEASURES.

Charlton & Co. London

CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

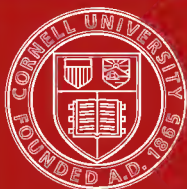


3 1924 077 073 983

CORNELL
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY



THE WASON
CHINESE
COLLECTION



Cornell University
Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

Japanese Grammar Self-Taught.

(IN ROMAN CHARACTER.)

CONTENTS.

- I.—GRAMMAR AND SYNTAX. With Pronunciation, Native Japanese Characters, etc.
- II.—EXERCISES AND EXTRACTS.
1. Exercises for translation, with Key.
 2. Reading Exercises, with Pronunciation and Translation.
 3. Japanese Extracts, with Key.
- III.—VOCABULARIES: Japanese-English. English-Japanese.
- MONEY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

BY

H. J. WEINTZ.

SECOND EDITION.

LONDON :

E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., 51, OLD BAILEY, E.C.
1907.

[ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.]

NOTE TO SECOND EDITION.

The proposal to issue a second volume of Japanese under the title of "Japanese Self-Taught," referred to in the Preface of this book—see opposite page—has now become an accomplished fact, and in the new volume the Publishers have carried out the idea of issuing a conversational phrase-book, consisting of the classified sentences in English and Japanese comprising Part II. of the first edition of "Japanese Grammar Self-Taught," together with a large number of classified Vocabularies. Throughout the work the pronunciation of the Japanese words has been added in accordance with Marlborough's well-known and popular system of phonetics, so that each page is arranged in three columns, viz., the English, Japanese (romanized) and the phonetic pronunciation respectively.

The space thus set at liberty in the Grammar has been filled by inserting three new sections of useful Exercises, as follows:—

- A. Exercises for translation, in English and Japanese alternately, with Key.
- B. Reading Exercises, interlined with the English phonetic pronunciation, and with Key.
- C. Additional Extracts (short) from Japanese works, with translation.

The Exercises for translation (section A) consist of conversational sentences of a most practical and useful character, and both the Exercises proper and the Key may be used for translation, each forming the key to the other.

For this new matter the Publishers are indebted to Mr. J. Fife Mortimer, who for many years has made a special study of the Japanese language and literature.

The two works now form "a very comprehensive and useful manual of the Japanese language, for students, commercial men and traders, missionaries, travellers and tourists." (See Preface, "Japanese Self-Taught.") They may be obtained bound together in one volume, entitled "Japanese Self-Taught and Grammar."

London, 1907.

PREFACE.

The scheme of this work is to provide a **complete manual of the Japanese language** rather than a phrase-book for travellers and others temporarily visiting Japan. Such visitors have not been overlooked, however, for a large number of **Conversational Phrases and Sentences**, conveniently classified, have been added, (including many of those running through the SELF-TAUGHT SERIES), together with full Vocabularies alphabetically arranged. The Publishers propose to develop these sections for issue under the title of "Japanese Self-Taught."*

The Japanese people, by their intelligence, energy, and enterprise—so remarkably displayed of late years—have raised their country to a prominent position amongst the Nations of the World, both politically and *commercially*. A great and growing interest, fostered by our recent alliance with its government, is being manifested towards "THE BRITAIN OF THE PACIFIC," and there is a **growing necessity** for a simple and inexpensive hand-book of the Japanese Language, which the present volume is designed to meet.

The work is carried out in the ROMAN CHARACTER, as for all practical purposes of international communication the Roman alphabet is being steadily adopted by the Japanese themselves. The native characters are however given, together with the rules of transliteration and a number of illustrative examples, so that the student may possess himself of the key to native literature.

Japanese is usually looked upon by Europeans as being terribly difficult to learn, but in reality it is *extremely easy*

* See "Note to Second Edition" on preceding page.

when studied in the Roman character; the want of a really practical grammar on modern lines has probably given rise to the idea referred to. The Syntax certainly *is* formidable to a European, as it is quite different from anything met with in Western languages, but Syntax is of very minor importance in Japanese—at least as regards making one's-self understood. A Japanese would be quite intelligible in England if he said "I to shop went, a book to buy," and *vice versa* an Englishman would convey his meaning equally well by a similar distortion of a Japanese sentence, especially as the language itself is highly elliptical, thus accustoming Japanese people to readily infer meanings from context, &c.

The **simplicity of the language** is shown by such facts as that there is only one person in each tense—no *concord* (cf. French, and especially German)—no long lists of exceptions to rules,—only two irregular verbs of common occurrence,—and that it is *purely phonetic* (a most important point). The Author speaks advisedly in stating that one can make himself perfectly understood after far less time spent in study than is necessary in the case of any European language. Of course, to attain anything approaching syntactical accuracy, a much longer course of study is necessary than for obtaining an equal degree of proficiency in French, German or Spanish.

The **Grammar** has been compiled from the Author's notes, accumulated during many years' experience in preparing candidates for examinations, etc., and much of the matter introduced has been suggested by the questions and the difficulties of pupils. No attempt has been made to discuss verb-roots, archaic forms, and other matters interesting to philologists, but of no value to anyone taking up the study for practical purposes. The **Vocabularies** and **Conversational Phrases** are the outcome of a very great amount of time and care, bestowed on them with the object of ensuring completeness and accuracy in supplying the **words**.

and phrases in actual use. The sentences are not mere literal translations from the English, but are those which would be used by a Japanese under similar circumstances. They are, in fact, not English-Japanese, but *Japanese-Japanese*, and in compiling them the Author has had the advantage of the co-operation of native linguists and others. The **literal translation** of Japanese sentences, in numerous instances throughout the book, will afford valuable assistance in synthetical construction, and will be found to lend considerable interest to the study of the language, by revealing the quaint and primitive nature of the native manner of putting ideas together.

The whole structure of the language is quite alien to anything found in Europe. In German, French and Spanish, for example, the equivalents for "give me," viz., *Geben Sie mir*, *donnez-moi*, and *déme*, respectively, may be taken as models, or forms which hold good for any noun which may be affixed. Not so in Japanese; an equivalent for "give me" cannot be isolated as it forms part of the context, and similarly with other expressions.

The **greatest care** has been taken to ensure that all the words found in the vocabularies are strictly conversational, so that the student will learn to employ the words in ordinary use, and will not be led into treating his Japanese hearers to such comicalities as "Condescend to demonstrate the route to —," instead of "Please tell me the way —." Many dialects are spoken in Japan, as in most countries, and yet the standard language is everywhere understood and spoken also, and anyone who carefully studies and masters the contents of this book, may rest assured that he can travel anywhere in Japan and make himself understood wherever he may go.

With regard to **pronunciation**, romanized Japanese is so purely phonetic that it has not been found necessary to introduce a third and phonetic column in the **Conversations**

and Vocabularies in this volume (*see* Parts II. and III.), but with the few simple rules of pronunciation stated and exemplified in the early pages, and bearing in mind that, with few exceptions, **each letter has only one sound**, that **that sound never varies**, and that **every letter in each word must be distinctly sounded**, the student will readily acquire facility of speech in the language. Out of the 2,000 words (about) in the vocabularies, there are only four which present any divergency from the rules, and only two in the whole of the phrases, and in these cases I have noted the deviation and supplied an imitated pronunciation.

The short **extracts from Japanese authors** which are included, with literal and free translations, seem commonplace and puerile to English eyes, but they are thoroughly typical of the matter found in the few novels in the language. Fiction is beneath the notice of educated readers and writers, but there are signs indicating that it will be cultivated in the near future, and that a call will be made for translations of the leading English novels.

Students, Naval*, Military, and other Professional and Commercial men, Travellers and Tourists, will find this Manual of the greatest service, whether as a practical guide to the Language, or as a Conversational Phrase-book for every-day needs.

H. J. WEINTZ.

Shipleys, 1904.

*. The **Admiralty** offer special privileges and inducements to officers in the Royal Navy to STUDY JAPANESE.

CONTENTS.

PART I. GRAMMAR, SYNTAX, etc. (Pages 9 to 102.)

	PAGE
THE SYLLABARY	9
Pronunciation and Accent	11
Examples of Pronunciation	14
THE PARTS OF SPEECH (pages 15 to 83).	
The Article (absence of)	16
The Noun	16 to 19
Gender	16
Number, Case	17
Classes of Nouns	18
The Pronoun	20
Personal	20
Possessive, Demonstrative and Interrogative	23
Indefinite	28
Relative and Reflexive	29
The Numeral: Cardinal, Auxiliary, Ordinal and Fractional	
Numerals	30 to 36
Interrogations as to Number and Quantity	34
Time, Divisions of	37
The Verb	39
Transitive and Intransitive, Number and Person	39
Tense	40
Mood	41
Verb-Root: Inflection	42
Conjugation... ..	44
First Conjugation	44, 48 to 51
Second Conjugation	47 to 52
Models of Inflection, <i>Kasu, Makeru, Ojiru</i>	48 to 52
Summary of Inflectional Forms	52 to 54
Irregular Verbs	54
Conjugation of Polite Forms of Speech... ..	57
Derivative and Phrase-Verbs; Voice	59
The Adjective... ..	61
Inflection	61
Conjugation... ..	63
Comparison	65
The Adverb	66
List of Adverbs, classified	67
The Particle	67 to 77
The Preposition	77
The Conjunction	77
The Interjection	78
Honorific and Humble Forms of Speech	79

	PAGE
SYNTAX, etc. (pages 84 to 102).	
Conversational Sentences for Analysis	86
Japanese Proverbs for Analysis	91
Extracts from Japanese Writers (romanized)	93
THE SYLLABARY, in Native Characters	96
Rules for Transliteration	98
Examples of Transliteration	102

PART II.

EXERCISES AND EXTRACTS.

(Pages 103 to 128.)

A. EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION into English and Japanese, with Vocabularies	103
KEY to the Exercises	108
B. READING EXERCISES with interlined Pronunciation and with Notes	113
KEY to Reading Exercises	117
C. ADDITIONAL EXTRACTS:—	
1. Uguisu	119
2. Sake to Kite wa. 3. Ha Bakari. 4. Do iu wake de?	120
5. Shinkwa-ron	121
6. Mitsu-me Nyūdō. 7. Gijō no Ichi-haran	122
8. Ume no Hana. 9. Kyū-yō	123
TRANSLATION of Extracts:—	
1. The Nightingale. 2. The Lost Windfall	124
3. Nothing but Leaves. 4. The Uses of Doubt	125
5. The Doctrine of Evolution	126
6. The Three-eyed Friar. 7. A Parliamentary Report... ..	127
8. The Plum-blossoms. 9. A Matter of Urgency	128

PART III.

VOCABULARIES. (ALPHABETICAL.)

(Pages 129 to 178.)

Japanese-English	129 to 156
English-Japanese	157 to 178

MONEY, WEIGHTS & MEASURES, pages 179 and 180.

Index to Part I.	181
-------------------------	-----

JAPANESE GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT

Part I. GRAMMAR, SYNTAX, Etc.

The Syllabary, Pronunciation, Accent.

THE SYLLABARY.

The native characters used for writing the Japanese language are comprised in two alphabets termed "Syllabaries,"—the *Katakana*, which consists of the remnants of forty-seven Chinese square characters, and the *Hiragana*, which is composed of a number of cursive forms of Chinese symbols. Both of them differ entirely from any European alphabet and mode of writing, so that their acquisition at the commencement of the study of the language would really prove a hindrance to the student's progress. It is quite possible to obtain a thorough knowledge of the spoken language through the medium of the Roman characters, and, having gained an insight into the grammatical peculiarities, the student can easily transpose the Romanized characters into either of the two native Syllabaries, which may then be memorized in a few hours.*

In Japanese there are no separate *letters*, as these are understood in European languages, each of the characters of the syllabaries virtually representing a *syllable*; *n* final, which has a symbol to itself, forming the one exception.

Each syllable is composed of a vowel preceded by one of the consonants—*k* (or *g*, see p. 10), *s*, (*z* or *j*), *t* (*d*), *n*, *h* (*b* or *p*), *m*, *y*, *r*, *w*. Thus, every syllable is supposed to terminate with a vowel, and usually does so; e.g., *ka-ga*, *ga-ku*, *i-ka-nga-shi-i*. The exceptions occur principally in foreign words, or are produced by contractions.

The following table exhibits the syllables of the Japanese language in the Roman character, and arranged according to what is termed the *Go-jiu-on*, or "fifty sounds."

* For the Syllabaries in the native character see pages 96, 97.

THE SYLLABARY.

VOWEL SYLLABLES.

a	i	u	e	o
---	---	---	---	---

CONSONANT SYLLABLES.

ka ga	ki gi	ku gu	ke ge	ko go
sa za	shi ji	su zu	se ze	so zo
ta da	chi ji	tsu dzu	te de	to do
na	ni	nu	ne	no
ha ba pa	hi bi pi	fu bu pu	he be pe	ho bo po
ma	mi	mu	me	mo
ya	i	yu	ye	yo
ra	ri	ru	re	ro
wa	i	u	ye	wo

By learning the nine consonants *k, s, t, n, h, m, y, r,* and *w*, together with the five consonantal softenings *g, z, d, b,* and *p*, the Syllabary is readily committed to memory.

PRONUNCIATION.

1. THE VOWEL SYLLABICS.

These are pronounced as pure vowels, having much the same sounds as in Spanish, Italian, &c., but are always short unless marked with the usual diacritic sign (*ō*, *ū*, &c.).

Character.	Sound represented.			Phonetic sign.*
<i>ā</i>	approximately as	<i>a</i> in <i>father</i>	... ..	<i>ah</i>
<i>ī</i> (ii)	„	<i>i</i> „ <i>machine</i>	... ..	<i>ee</i>
<i>ū</i>	„	<i>oo</i> „ <i>food</i> ...	... ..	<i>oo</i>
<i>ē</i>	„	<i>e</i> „ <i>date</i> ...	... ..	<i>eh</i>
<i>ō</i>	„	<i>o</i> „ <i>sore</i> ...	... ..	<i>oh</i>
<i>a</i>	„	<i>a</i> „ <i>man</i> ...	... ..	<i>ah</i>
<i>i</i>	„	<i>i</i> „ <i>tin</i> ...	... ..	<i>ee</i>
<i>u</i>	„	<i>oo</i> „ <i>foot</i> ...	... ..	<i>oo</i> †
<i>e</i>	„	<i>e</i> „ <i>bed</i> ...	... ..	<i>e</i> (or <i>eh</i>)
<i>o</i>	„	<i>o</i> „ <i>polo</i> ...	... ..	<i>oh</i>

* As used on pages 14 and 15.

† Not dwelt on.

I and *u* are frequently cut so short as to become nearly inaudible. In such instances they are written throughout this book *ī*, *ū*. Thus, *shīta*, with one of its meanings, is usually pronounced as if written *sh'ita*; *matsū*, with one signification, is pronounced *mats'*.

In the combinations *ai*, *au*, *ae*, *ao*, *ui*, *ei*, *oi*, each vowel is distinctly sounded. They read as follows:—*ah-ee* (= the English diphthong represented by *i* in *mile* or *y* in *my*—phonetic sign *i* or *ah-ee*), *ah-oo* (like *ow* in *how*), *ah-eh*, *ah-oh*. *oo-ee*, *eh-ee* (like *ay* in *gay*), *oh-ee* (like *oy* in *boy*).

2. THE CONSONANT SYLLABICS.

These are pronounced by combining the consonants and the vowels.

It will be observed that the Syllabary contains certain repetitions and irregularities. Thus we find *shi* where we should expect *si*, *fu* for *hu*, *i* for *yi*, *i* for *ui*; and so on. These anomalies are due to the inability of the Japanese to pronounce the sounds for which the above irregularities are substituted.

NOTE.—This peculiarity considerably modifies the conjugation of verbs, and should therefore be carefully borne in mind by the student.

The consonants have the same, or nearly the same, sounds respectively as in English, with the exception of the following:—

R, r.—In the syllabic *ri*, the *r* is pronounced somewhat like the English *d*; that is, in its articulation the tip of the tongue touches the roof of the mouth at the same point as in pronouncing the letter *r* itself, but with the substitution of the *d* sound. In the other syllabics *r* more resembles the English *r*, but in none of them is the trill so decided as in, say, Scotch, French, or German.

H, h, and F, f, are regarded as identical in Japanese, and their pronunciation is somewhat similar. In pronouncing *f*, the lower lip does not quite come in contact with the upper teeth, but remains at about the same distance from them as in pronouncing *wh* in the word *when*.

G, g, at the commencement of a word has the hard sound of *g* in the English *go*, *gain*, or *gum*; in all other positions like *ng* in *singer*. [Phonetic sign “ng” in Roman type; see p. 15.]

T, t, and D, d, are pronounced as in Italian; that is, the tip of the tongue is brought into contact with the upper teeth, instead of touching the front part of the roof of the mouth. With the majority of Japanese speakers no perceptible difference is made between *zu* and *dzu*.

Ye.—In this syllable the *y* is mute in most words, and is sometimes omitted in the Roman character. In some words *y* is used as a vowel in place of *i* (ee).

N at the end of syllables and words is like the French nasal *n*, i.e., somewhat similar to *ng* in the English *thing* or the *n* in *bank*.

The syllabics *ga*, *za*, *da*, &c., printed in italics in the Syllabary, all commence with *softened* consonants, and are regarded by the Japanese merely as modifications of the syllabics commencing with hard consonants in the lines immediately preceding them, and not as different syllables.

NOTE.—In the native characters this distinction is represented by placing a diacritic sign by the side of the hard-consonant symbol; thus *ka* accompanied by the sign is read *ga*, *shi* is read *ji*, and so on.

The modification of a hard into the corresponding soft consonant often occurs in the formation of derivatives and compounds, so that this change (which with the diacritic sign, is termed *nigori*, or impurity), should be carefully noted.

When a letter is doubled it must be fully sounded twice, as *onna* (pronounced *ohn-nah*) ; *katta* (*kaht-tah*).

ACCENT.

The accentuation of Japanese words is much less prominent than that of English, the various syllables of the same word having an almost uniform degree of emphasis. Quickened, or silenced, vowel sounds frequently render prominent the other portions of the word, but, as a general rule, the stress is laid about equally on each syllable. The sound of the word *gozarimasu*, for example, is almost evenly emphasized—*go-za-ri-mas'*, the terminal *u* being nearly inaudible, and the syllable *masu* receiving but a very slight accent, the emphasis over and above the stress laid on the other three syllables being barely perceptible.

(a) In words of *two syllables* the accent is, as a rule, on the *first syllable*, as *hi'ro*, *tsu'ru*.

EXCEPTIONS.—When the vowel sound of the first syllable is short *i* or *u*, and when a long or double vowel sound occurs in the last syllable, the accent is laid on the last syllable, as *shika'*, *tsuki'*, *hirō*, *musū*.

(b) In words of *three syllables* the accent is, as a rule, on the *second syllable*, as *ara'shi*, *moto'mū*.

EXCEPTION.—When the second syllable is short, as *ɪ* or *ʊ*, the first syllable bears the accent, unless the final syllable has a double (long) vowel sound ; in which case the primary accent is laid on the last syllable, and a secondary (subordinate) accent on the first, as *ta"ŕa'*, *a"tsūkn'* ; *chi'kū-shō"*, *bo'kū-tō"*.

(c) In *polysyllables* the accent is on the *last syllable but one*, as *Hakoda'te*, *Yokoha'ma*.

EXCEPTION.—If the last syllable but one contains *ɪ* or *ʊ*, the accent is thrown back upon the preceding syllable, as *asa'gita*, *Shimo'tsūke*.

N.B.—Bear in mind that in *all* words accent goes to long syllables, and whenever two such long syllables come

together they are pronounced with equal stress. Examples : *Kanā'gawa, aimashō', hō-bō, shō-sō.*

NOTE.—In a very few instances of words written exactly alike, but with different meanings, there are differences in pronunciation which cannot be brought under a general rule, but must be learned by experience. These difficulties, however, need not trouble the student, and the preceding rules will suffice for all ordinary needs.

Examples of Phonetic Pronunciation, illustrating the preceding rules.

English.	Japanese.	Pronunciation.
Oh !	<i>mā</i>	<i>mah</i>
old lady	<i>obāsan</i>	<i>oh-bah'sahn</i>
is good	<i>yoroshī</i>	<i>yoh-roh-shee'</i>
good	<i>ii</i>	<i>er</i>
listening	<i>kiite</i>	<i>kee'teh</i>
province	<i>shū</i>	<i>shoo</i>
mother-in-law	<i>shūtome</i>	<i>shoo'tohmeh</i>
interpreter	<i>tsūji</i>	<i>tsou'jee</i>
(an interjection)	<i>nē !</i>	<i>neh</i>
Miss	<i>nēsan</i>	<i>neh'sahn</i>
already	<i>mō</i>	<i>moh</i>
suitable	<i>sōtō</i>	<i>soh-toh</i>
chopsticks	<i>hashi</i>	<i>hah'shee</i>
new	<i>atarashiki</i>	<i>ah-tah-rah'sh'kee or</i> <i>ah-tah-rahsh'kee</i>
one	<i>ichi</i>	<i>ee'chee</i>
melon	<i>uri</i>	<i>oo'ree</i>
a little	<i>sūkoshi</i>	<i>s'koh'shee</i>
two	<i>fūtatsu</i>	<i>f'tah'-tsoo</i>
sailor	<i>sendō</i>	<i>sehn-doh</i>
harp	<i>koto</i>	<i>koh'toh</i>
adversity	<i>wazawai</i>	<i>wahzahwah'ee</i>
perilous	<i>ayaushi</i>	<i>ah-yah-oo'shee</i>
not returning	<i>kaerazu</i>	<i>kah-eh-rah'dzoo</i>
mending (<i>verb</i>)	<i>naosū</i>	<i>nah'oh's'</i>
firebrand	<i>moyekui</i>	<i>moh-yeh-koo'ee</i>
politeness	<i>rei</i>	<i>ray (reh'ee)</i>

English.	Japanese.	Pronunciation.
a little	<i>choito</i>	choh'eetoh or choy'toh
very	<i>goku</i>	goh'koo
a kind of palanquin	<i>kago</i>	kah'ngoh
two (in enumera- argument [tion])	<i>fū</i>	foo
flying (<i>verb</i>)	<i>ron</i>	rohn
noisy	<i>tonde</i>	tohn'deh
nun	<i>sōzōshī</i>	soh-zoh-shee
shampooer	<i>ama</i>	ah'mah
hole	<i>amma*</i>	ahm'mah
such	<i>ana</i>	ah'na [ah(n)'nah]
a sound	<i>anna**</i>	ahn'nah
a husband	<i>oto</i>	oh'toh
	<i>otto</i>	oh't'oh

Parts. of Speech.

The Japanese language, which is probably related to Mongol and to Manchu, differs entirely in composition and method of use from any European tongue.

The classification of Japanese words differs materially from that adopted by Western grammarians in dealing with their languages, but the components of Japanese sentences do duty for what are usually termed *Nouns*, *Pronouns*, *Numerals*, *Adverbs*, *Prepositions*, *Conjunctions*, and *Interjections*. The great majority of these words are *uninflected*, and are divided by native grammarians into two broad classes according to their importance, namely (1) *Na*, (2) *Teniwoha*.

(1) *Na* are the *name-words* proper.

(2) The *Teniwoha* consist of the suffixed syllables or particles, which correspond to the *Prepositions*, *Conjunctions*, and *Interjections* of the English and allied languages. They also serve as terminal inflections for Adjectives and Verbs.

The Japanese also make use of words which correspond with the *Verbs* and *Adjectives* of Western speech, and are termed *Kotoba*, i.e., "words," or *Hataraki-kotoba*, i.e.,

* *Amma* and *anna* are respectively contractions of *amuma* (a-mu-ma) and *anuna* (a-nu-na), their original forms, and thus illustrate the rule stated on p. 9 (3rd par.).

“working-words,” so named on account of their activity in assuming continual change of form. They are inflected to express mood, tense, &c.

It will be seen, then, that in Japanese there are in reality but two classes of words: (i.) *Uninflected words*, including NA and TENIWOHA, and (ii.) *Inflected words*, HATARAKI-KOTOBA; and it must be borne in mind by the student that the classification according to European methods—i.e., into nouns, pronouns, adverbs, &c.—adopted in this work, is for his own convenience in study, and is not the native mode of dealing with the language.

THE ARTICLE.

The Japanese language has no Article, definite or indefinite; thus, *otoko* signifies indifferently “the man,” “a man,” “man.”

Definiteness may, however, be expressed by periphrasis. Thus, whilst in English “the letter” signifies a particular object which has been the subject of conversation previously, to express the same idea in Japanese it is necessary to use some such periphrase as “letter *just mentioned*,” “letter *I wrote*,” “letter *brought now*.”

THE NOUN.

The Noun has no inflection to mark gender, number, or case. In other words, there is no declension.

Gender.

(1) Names of inanimate objects are neuter, as in English.

(2) In general no distinction is made between the masculine and feminine. Thus, *māma* signifies indifferently “horse” or “mare”; *dori*, “cock” or “hen”; and the sex must be inferred from the context.

In a very few cases, however, difference in gender is indicated by the use of different words, as

<i>otoko</i> , man;	<i>onna</i> , woman;
<i>musuko</i> , son, boy;	<i>musūme</i> , daughter, girl;
<i>chichi</i> , father;	<i>haha</i> , mother.

In some instances, gender is distinguished by prefixing *o* or *on* for the masculine, *me* or *men* for the feminine; as

<i>on dori</i> , a cock;	<i>men dori</i> , a hen;
<i>o ushi</i> , a bull;	<i>me ushi</i> , a cow.

17

Similarly :

otoko no ko, a male child (*literally*, man-child);
onna no ko, a female child (*lit.*, woman-child).

Number.

Number is indicated by the addition of prefixes and suffixes. Thus, if it be desired to specify only one particular thing, the numeral for "one," *hito*, *hitotsu*, or *ichi*, is added to the name of the thing either as prefix or suffix ; as

hito-hako, one box = a box:

hon-hitotsu, one book = a book.

Ordinarily the plural is not distinguished from the singular, but plurality can be expressed when necessary by adding *particles* such as *domo*, *ra*, *gata*, *shū* (*shiu*), or *tachi* to the singular, as

ninsoku domo, coolies; *kodomo ra*, children:

yakunin gata, officials; *tomo dachi*, friends:

hyakushō shū, farmers; *danna shū*, masters.

yakumin tachi, officers;

NOTE.—*Gata* and *tachi* are used to show respect, whilst *ra* is generally employed in speaking to coolies and menial servants.

Plurality is sometimes expressed by repeating the noun, as

tokoro, a place ; *tokoro-dokoro*^{*}, places ;

shina, an object; *shina-jina**, all kinds of objects;

kuni, a country; *kuni-guni**, all countries;

kusuri, a medicine; *kusuri-gusuri**, all kinds of medicines.

* In most instances the second half of the word takes the *nigori*, i.e., its initial consonant is softened. (See p. 13.)

Case.

Case is expressed in Japanese by means of certain terminations, called "postpositions," added to the noun. These postpositions, so far as they extend, answer the same purpose as the English *prepositions*, or the case-endings of a Latin noun.

Example :—

Nom. *Tori*, or *tori ga*, a bird.

Gen. *tori no*, or *tori ga*, of a bird, or a bird's.

Dat. *tori ni*, or *tori ye*, to a bird.

Acc. *tori*, or *tori wo*, a bird.

Voc.	<i>tori</i> , or <i>tori yo</i> ,	O bird!
Abl.	<i>tori kara</i> , or <i>tori yori</i> ,	from a bird.
Loc.	<i>tori ni</i> ,	at, to, or in a bird.
Agent	<i>tori de</i> ,	with, or by means of, a bird.

N.B.—The plural terminations are placed between the noun and the postpositions, as

Yakunin gata ni kippu wo I showed my ticket to the
mishimashita. officers.

(Literally,* Officers...to ticket showed.)

Classes of Nouns.

As in most European languages, nouns may be divided into *Primitive*, *Derivative*, and *Compound*.

I. PRIMITIVE NOUNS.

These are nouns which cannot be referred to any root—being roots in themselves—that is, they are undecomposable; as *inu*, dog; *te*, hand; *kaze*, wind; *yama*, mountain.

II. DERIVATIVE NOUNS.

These are formed from other nouns, and also from adjectives and other parts of speech, by means of prefixes and suffixes. They are divided into Abstract, Augmentative, Diminutive, Concrete, and Verbal Nouns.

1. *Abstract Nouns*.—These are formed chiefly from adjectives by adding to the stem *-sa*, which is equivalent to the English *-ness* in *brightness*, *happiness*, &c. Thus, from *takai*, high, is formed the abstract noun *takasa*, height; *wakasa*, youthfulness (from *wakai*, young); *omosa*, weight (from *omoi*, heavy).

True adjectives and some verbal forms, followed by *koto* (thing, fact), are also used as compound abstract nouns, as

takai koto height (*lit.*, high thing);

komaru koto, anxiety (*lit.*, trouble thing).

2. *Concrete Nouns*.—Compound concrete nouns may be formed by adding the word *mono*, thing, to adjectives and to some verbal forms. Thus, *umai mono*, delicacy, is formed from *umai*, delicious, and thing; *ao mono*, vegetables, from

* In the literal translations the Particles have not been included. Their significations will be found in the section on Particles. (See p. 69.)

aoi, green, and thing; *mono-shiri*, a learned man, from *shiru*, to know.

3. *Augmentative Nouns*.—The prefix *ō*, great, is used as an augmentative to other nouns, as

ō arashi, great storm (*i.e.*, tempest);

ō gurai, great eater (*i.e.*, glutton);

ō bune, great boat (*i.e.*, ship, vessel, &c.).

4. *Diminutive Nouns*.—These are formed by prefixing to other nouns the syllable *ko*, little; as

ko yama, little mountain (*i.e.*, hill);

ko inu, little dog (*i.e.*, puppy).

5. *Verbal Nouns*.—A large number of these are merely the unaltered stems of verbs, as

warai, laughter, from *warau*, to laugh;

nokori, remainder „ *nokoru*, to be left over;

soshiri, evil-speaking „ *soshiru*, to speak evil;

kakushi, pocket „ *kakasu*, to hide;

hikari, brightness „ *hikaru*, to shine.

III. COMPOUND NOUNS.

These nouns, which are very numerous, are formed in many ways, of which the principal are:—

(a) A noun + a noun, as

honya, a bookseller, from *hon*, a book, and *ya*, house;

kusuri-ya, a druggist's, from *kusuri*, medicine, and *ya*, house;

hanazono, a flower-garden, from *hana*, flower, and *sono*, garden.

(b) The stem of an adjective + a noun, as

yasu-mono, cheap article, from *yasui*, cheap, and *mono*, thing;

aka-gane, copper, from *akai*, red, and *kane*, metal;

waru-kuchi, evil-speaking, from *warui*, bad, and *kuchi*, mouth.

(c) A verbal form + a noun, as

urimono, an article for sale, from *uri* (stem of *uru*, to sell) and *mono*, thing;

nusubito, a thief, from *nusumu*, to steal, and *hito*, person;

moyekui, a firebrand, from *moyasu*, to burn, and *kui*, stake.

- (d) A noun + a verbal form, as
hito-goroshi, a murder or murderer, from *hito*, person,
 and *korosu*, to kill ;
ki-chigai, a lunatic, from *ki*, spirit, and *chigau*, to be
 wrong.
- (e) A verbal form + a verbal form, as
kigaye, a change of clothing, from *kiru*, to wear,
 and *kayeru*, to change ;
nukigaki, a synopsis, from *nuku*, to draw out, and
kaku, to write down.

NOTE.—(1) In compound nouns the second component usually receives the *nigori* (see p. 13). Thus, the *h* of *hito* is changed into *b* in the compound *nusubito*; the *k* of *koroshi* into *g* in *hito-goroshi*; the *k* of *kaki* into *g* in *nuki-gaki*. (See *c*, *d*, and *e*, above.)

(2) The final vowel of the first component of a compound noun is often changed. This change is most common in connection with the letter *e*, which is replaced by *a*, as
sakate, drink-money, from *sake*, beer, and *te*, hand;
saka-oke, a sake (beer) vat, from *sake* and *oke*;
kaza-deppō, an air-gun, from *kaze* and *teppō*.

(3) As will be seen subsequently, certain parts of verbs and adjectives are, for purposes of syntax, regarded as nouns.

THE PRONOUN.

Pronouns in Japanese are for the most part merely nouns which have in process of time become pronominal. They are grouped together in various classes for the different degrees of respect and politeness which form so prominent a part of the general culture of the country.

The pronouns may be classified as *Personal*, *Possessive*, *Demonstrative*, *Interrogative*, *Indefinite*, *Relative*, *Reflexive*.

Personal Pronouns.

1. SINGULAR.

(a) First Person.

Watakūshi, I, is the ordinary polite word for the pronoun of the first person.

Temaye is used in token of humility by the lower classes to their superiors. It is also employed for the second person.

Watashi and *washi* are used by intimate friends.

Boku serves for soldiers and students.

Ore is used with a lesser degree of respect, and is employed generally by servants, &c., to each other.

Examples :—

Watakushi wa kajiya de I am the blacksmith.
gozarimasu,
 [lit., I...blacksmith...am]

Ore mo ikō, I will go too.
 [lit., I too will go]

Boku wa gakkō ye kaeru I am on the way back to
tokoro da, school.
 [lit., I...school to return place am]

(b) *Second Person.*

Anata (= *ano kata*, that side) is really a pronoun of the third person which has gradually come to be employed for the second, like the German *Sie*. It is a polite form used to address equals or superiors, and is sometimes used as a noun as in *kono anata*, this gentleman.

Omaye (*omae*) *san* is nearly identical with *anata*, but more familiar, and is used principally by women.

[N.B.—The above will be found to suffice for Europeans.]

Kimi serves for students and soldiers.

Kisama and *temaye* show the least degree of respect, and are used to address people of the lowest class.

Sensei is employed to address professors and learned men in general.

Danna (master), *danna-san*, or *danna-sama* is used by an employé in addressing his principal.

Other words in use for the second person are:—*O nushi* (very familiar), *sokka* (formal), *sochi* (to inferiors), *ware* (among country people), and *unu* (abusive).

Examples :—

Omaye koko ni matte ore, You wait here.
 [lit., you here waiting remain.]

Anata ni o hanashi moshitai There is something I wish
koto ga gozarimasu, to tell you:
 [lit., you...talk wish to, thing there is]

Kimi wa doko ye iku ka ? Where are you off to ?
 [lit., you...where to go...?]

Unu berabō me, You impertinent fellow !

(c) *Third Person.*

Are. This is used indifferently for "he" or "she," and is often replaced by the more respectful forms *ano hito*, that man, that woman; *ano o kata*, that gentleman, that lady; or *ano onna*, that woman.

Tō-nin, "the person in question," is often used for "he."

Aitsu is a contemptuous equivalent for *are*.

Examples:—

Ano o kata Tōkyo no akindo Is he not a Tokio mer-
ia nai ka, chant?

[*lit.*, ...Tokio...merchant is (he) not?]

Are wa mō Hiōgo ni tsuki- He (she, it) has probably
mashitarō, arrived in Hiogo by now.

[*lit.*, ...already Hiogo...has-probably-arrived]

2. PLURAL.

The plurals are formed from the singular, as in nouns, by adding *domo*, *gata*, *ra*, *shiu* (*shū*), and *tachi* (see p. 17). Thus, *watakūshi*, I—*watakūshi domo*, we; *ore*, *orera*, *are*, he, she, it—*arera*, they; *omaye*, *omaye gata*, you (thou), you; &c.

The grammar of the personal pronouns is like that of nouns, and particles (see pages 69–77) are affixed in the same manner as with nouns. It must be observed, however, that, with the pronouns of the first and second persons, the employment of plural particles, when two (or more) persons are intended, is much more frequent than in the case of nouns, and a Japanese often uses *watakūshidomo* (we) for "I."

As in Latin and Spanish, personal pronouns are usually omitted unless they are used *emphatically*, or in cases where ambiguity would arise from their omission. Thus, "I never saw that woman before," would be rendered, *Are wa sen ni miyena-katta onna da*, unless the person addressed might be in doubt as to whether the speaker were referring to himself or to another person, in which case *watakūshi* would be employed. In such sentences as "I am going home, but you had better remain here," the pronouns should be inserted because the significance depends on the emphasis laid on them.

Possessive Pronouns.

The Possessive Pronouns are simply personal pronouns with the possessive particle, *no* or *ga*, added to them, as

<i>watakūshi no</i> ,	my ;	<i>anata no</i> }	your ;
<i>watakūshi domo no</i> ,	our ;	<i>omaye no</i> }	
		<i>ano hito no</i> ,	his.

Mine, yours, his, hers, theirs, are also rendered by *watakūshi no*, *anata no*, &c., but they can readily be distinguished from *my, your, &c.*, by observing the particles used with them or by examining the context.

Examples :—

<i>Anata no gakkō wa dochira desū ?</i> [lit., your school...whereabouts is ?]	Whereabouts is your school ?
<i>Watakūshi no wa atarashiu gozarimasū : anata no wa furū gozarimasū,</i> [lit., mine...new is ; yours...old is]	Mine is new ; yours is old.
<i>Ano hito no iye wa yohodo tōi,</i> [lit., that man's house...very much is far]	His house is a long distance away.

Demonstrative and Interrogative Pronouns.

NOTE.—With these pronouns are given several words closely allied to them in derivation and meaning, and which may be treated advantageously at the present stage.

1. THIS. Root, *Ko* or *Ka*.

<i>kore</i> (noun);	<i>konna</i> , this kind of ;	<i>kayō</i> , this manner ;
<i>kono</i> (adj.);	<i>konnani</i> (adv.);	<i>kahodo</i> , this much ;
<i>konata</i> (pron.);	<i>koitsu</i> , this fellow ;	<i>kaku</i> , or <i>ko</i> , thus.

Ko, ka. ~ The root appears only in the compounds given in the above table ; in *ko-toshi*, this year ; and in a few other words of very rare occurrence.

Kore (plural, *korera*), this. *Kore* is a noun meaning “ this one ” when the object is near or in the possession of the speaker, and more rarely “ this person ” ; as

<i>Kore wa ikura desu ka ?</i>	As to this thing, how much is it ?
<i>Kore wa nani da ?</i>	What is this ?

Kono, this, these, is an adjective corresponding to the French *ce, cette, ces*; as

kono michi, this road; *kono hako*, this box.

Konata (for *kono kata*), this side, is in reality a pronoun of the first person, and is often used for “I,” but it is more frequently employed for the second person.

Konna, konnani; this kind of, in this kind of way. *Konna* is for *kore naru*, being this; *konnani* for *kore naru ni*, in being this.

Koitsu, this fellow, is also applied to inanimate objects. It is a contraction from *ko-yatsu* (*yatsu* = fellow), and is a very contemptuous expression.

Kono yō ni, in this manner, and *kono yō na*, this kind of, are almost synonymous with *kayō* and *kayō na*, and occur more frequently.

Kahodo, this much. *Kore hodo* is also used with a very similar signification, as

Korehodo osoroshikatta koto I was never so afraid in
wa gozarimasenū, my life.
 [lit., this-much frightened-was thing...is not]

Kaku, kō, thus. *Ko* is much more frequently used than *kaku*, but the latter is sometimes met with in certain expressions, such as *to mo kaku mo*, even so, even thus (= at all events, however).

2. THAT (2nd person). Root, **So** or **Sa**.

<i>sore</i> (noun);	<i>sonna</i> , that kind of;	<i>sayō</i> , that manner;
<i>sono</i> (adj.);	<i>sonnani</i> (adv.);	<i>sahodo</i> , that much;
<i>sonata</i> (pro.);	<i>soitsu</i> , that fellow;	<i>shika</i> , so or <i>sō</i> , so.

Sore is a noun meaning “that one,” when the object is near or in the possession of the person spoken to, as

Sore wa kinodoku na koto That is a sad thing.
de gozarimasū,
 [lit., that...sad...thing is]

Sono is an adjective, and is joined to nouns, as

Sono hako, That box (“near you,”
 perhaps “your box”).

Doko de sono mǔma wo o Where did you buy that
kai nasatta? horse?

[lit., where...that horse...buy did]

NOTE.—The remarks with reference to the words under “This” (above) apply also to the corresponding ones in this table.

Examples :—

<i>Sore wa chodō yoi,</i>	As for that one (it is) just right.
<i>Sore wa kinodoku na koto de gozarimasū,</i>	That is a sorry affair.
<i>Ame ga furi sō mo nai,</i> [lit., rain...fall...even is not]	It does not seem likely to rain.
<i>Sō da sō yo,</i> [lit., that is appearance]	So it would seem.
<i>Dare ga so iimashita?</i> [lit., who...so said]	Who said so?

3. THAT (3rd person). Root, A.

<i>are</i> (noun);	<i>anna</i> , that kind of;	<i>aitsu</i> , that fellow;
<i>ano</i> (adj.);	<i>annani</i> (adv.);	<i>ā</i> , in that way, so.
<i>anata</i> (pro.);		

Are is a noun meaning "that one," when the object is far away, not in possession of the speaker, or out of sight; as

<i>Are wa nan desu?</i>	As for that (yonder), what is it?
-------------------------	-----------------------------------

Ano is an adjective, also referring to something far away, not in possession of the speaker, or out of sight; as

<i>Ano kajiya wa kita ka?*</i>	Has that blacksmith come?
[lit., that blacksmith...come]	

Are and *sore*, *ano* and *sono*, must not be regarded as interchangeable. *Kore* may be termed the demonstrative pronoun of the first person, *sore* of the second person, and *are* of the third. *Sore* and *sono* are connected with the present subject of conversation, whilst *are* and *ano* are employed when a new topic is introduced. Thus, *sono kura* means "that saddle" (near or in the possession of the listener); *ano kura*, "that saddle" (you had yesterday, &c.).

NOTE.—The Japanese often commence a sentence with the word *ano* as serving merely to attract the attention of the person addressed, something like the English "'Er" or "I say!" in the phrases "'Er, would you kindly tell me the way to...?" and "I say, just take hold of this!"

Example:—*Ano, Kanda san, I say! Mr. Kanda.*

The words *konata* (for *kono kata*), this side, *sonata* (for *sono kata*), that side, and *anata* (for *ano kata*), that side, when employed as pronouns, ought really to signify "I," "you,"

* See remarks on Interrogation, p. 85.

Examples :—

Dore ga ichiban ii ka ? Which is the best ? (*familiar*).

Dore wa yoroshii gozari-masū ? Which do you like best ?

[*lit.*, which...good is]

Donata is employed as a polite substitute for *dare*, a still more respectful phrase being *donata sama*. Thus, *Donata desu ?* who is it ? (who is there ?)

Dōka, somehow, and *dōzō*, somehow or other, are formed from *dō*, and both may be used to translate the English “please”; as

Dōka o negai mōshimasu, Please do !

[*lit.*, somehow...beg...]

Examples :—

Dono gurai yoroshii goza-rimasū, How much do you require ?

[*lit.*, what quantity good is]

Do shiyoō ? What shall we do ?

[*lit.*, how shall do]

Donnani ureshi ka shire-masenū, I cannot tell you how pleased I am.

[*lit.*, how much joyful, cannot know]

7. WHAT. Root, Na.

nani (pron.) ; *nanihodo*, how much ; *naze*, why.

Nani is employed for inanimate objects only. No adjective form exists, *nanno*, *nani no*, or *dono* being used instead.

Examples :—

Nani go yō de gozarimasu ? What can I do for you ?

[*lit.*, what honourable business is there]

Nani shi ni kata ? What has brought you here ?

[*lit.*, what do to have come]

Nanno go yō desū ka ? What is your business ?

[*lit.*, what...business is]

Naze is an abbreviation of *na-zo-ye*, which is composed of the root *na*, the emphatic *zo*, and the ejaculatory particle *ye*. (See Particles, pages 69–77.) Thus, *Naze hayaku konai ?*—why do you not come quickly ? (*lit.*, why quickly not come?).

Examples :—

Nani to ka shiyō wa ari-masumai ka ? Can nothing be done ?

[*lit.*, ...do manner will not be]

Kono mono wa nanda ? What is this object ?

[*lit.*, this object...what is]

Sono mūma wa nan to iu? What is that horse called?
 [lit., that horse...what is called]

Indefinite Pronouns.

There are certain phrases which, employed pronominally to signify *number, comparison, quantity, &c.*, may be regarded as INDEFINITE PRONOUNS. These locutions are formed by adding to the Interrogative Pronouns the particles *ka, mo, demo, and zo*. Thus:

<i>dare ka</i> , somebody;	<i>dore ka</i> , some one thing;
<i>dare mo</i> , anybody, some-	<i>dore mo</i> , any one thing;
body;	<i>dore de mo</i> , anything what-
<i>dare de mo</i> , anybody;	ever;
<i>nani ka</i> , something, any-	<i>nani mo</i> , anything at all;
thing;	
<i>nani de mo</i> , anything,	<i>nani zo, nanzo</i> , something or
something;	another, any.

Interrogative *adverbs* may in a similar manner become indefinite, as *doko*, where: *doko demo*, anywhere; *dokka* (for *doko ka*), somewhere.

Dare mo, dore mo, and nani mo are ordinarily employed with negative verbs, and are equivalent to the English words "nobody" and "nothing."

The respectful forms for *dare* are:—

<i>donata ka</i> , somebody;	<i>donata mo</i> , everybody.
<i>donata de mo</i> , anybody;	

Examples:—

<i>Dare ka shīta ni matte oru,</i>	Somebody is waiting below.
[lit., ...below...waiting remains]	
<i>Dare ka sō itta,</i>	Someone said so.
[lit., someone so said]	
<i>Dore mo shiranū,</i>	Nobody knows.
<i>Dare mo shitte imasen,</i>	Nobody knows it.
<i>Dare de mo yoroshīu goza-</i>	Anyone whatever will do.
<i>rimasū,</i>	
[lit., ...good is]	
<i>Dare de mo shitte imasu,</i>	Everyone knows it.
<i>Donata mo ikaremasen,</i>	No one can go.
<i>Kyūji ni nani ka o yari</i>	Give something to the
<i>nasare,</i>	waiter.
[lit., waiter to, ...give, do please]	

<i>Kono hako no naka ni nani</i>	Is there anything in this
<i>ka haitte iru ka ?</i>	box ?
[<i>lit.</i> , ... box ... inside ... having entered is]	
<i>Nani ka chōdai,</i>	Please give me something.
[<i>lit.</i> , ...please-give]	
<i>Nani mo gozarimasenū,</i>	There is nothing at all.
<i>Donata de mo ikareru,</i>	Anyone can go.
<i>Dore de mo chōdai,</i>	Please give me any one of
	them.
<i>Dore mo ikemasen ka ?</i>	Will not one of these suit you?
<i>Nani mo arinase,</i>	I have nothing at all.
<i>Doko ka de mita yō ni</i>	I think I have seen (him)
<i>omoimasū,</i>	somewhere.
[<i>lit.</i> , ... seen manner ... think]	

Relative Pronouns.

The Relative Pronoun proper does not exist in Japanese, and reference or relation to another noun or pronoun in the sentence is expressed by employing the *verb* of the relative clause as an *adjective*, placing it before the word to which the relative pronoun refers. Thus, for "the robber who ran away" we may say, "the run-away robber," which is exactly equivalent to the phrase *nigeta dorobo*.

Examples :—

<i>Anata go o uri nasatta inu,</i>	The dog which you sold.
[<i>lit.</i> , ... sell did dog]	
<i>Kareta matsu,</i>	The pine which withered.
[<i>lit.</i> , the withered pine]	
<i>Nihon go wakaranū hito,</i>	A man who does not know
	Japanese.
[<i>lit.</i> , Japanese language not-understand man]	
<i>Kanda to iū hito,</i>	The man who is called Kanda.
[<i>lit.</i> , Kanda, that-called person]	

Reflexive Pronouns.

jibun, self ; *jibun no, waga*, one's own ;
tagai ni, each other, one another.

Jibun is often replaced by *jishin* or *onore*.

Waga only occurs in the expressions *waga kuni*, one's own country ; *waga ko*, one's own child ; *waga kiōdai*, one's own brothers and sisters ; and a few others.

Tagai ni is really an adverb, meaning "mutually."

Examples :—

Jibun ga warui,
[lit., himself...is bad]

It is his own fault.

Tayai ni tasukeru,

They help each other.

Jibun de dekinai kara te-

Help me, please, because I

tsūdatte kudasare,

cannot do it myself.

[lit., ... cannot because, lending hand give]

THE NUMERAL.

Cardinal Numerals.

In Japanese the employment of Numerals is very intricate, but as they are in frequent use the student should become acquainted with their names and uses.

The words employed for numbering up to *ten*, and those which stand for *one hundred*, *one thousand*, and *ten thousand*, form the basis of all the others.

From *one* to *ten* the numbers are indicated by two groups of words, one group consisting of words whose origin is purely Japanese, whilst the other is composed of words of Chinese origin. The Japanese series for the numbers above *ten* has now fallen into disuse, its place being taken by a continuation of the Chinese scale.

In Japanese, therefore, the elements of cardinal enumeration are as follow :—

Japanese.		Chinese.			Chinese.
1.	<i>hittotsū.</i>	<i>ichi.</i>	21.	<i>ni jiu ichi.</i>	
2.	<i>fūtatsū.</i>	<i>ni.</i>	30.	<i>san jiu.</i>	
3.	<i>mitsū.</i>	<i>san.</i>	40.	<i>shi jiu.</i>	
4.	<i>yotsū.</i>	<i>shi.</i>	60.	<i>roku jiu.</i>	
5.	<i>itsutsū.</i>	<i>go.</i>	80.	<i>hachi jiu.</i>	
6.	<i>muttsū.</i>	<i>roku.</i>	100.	<i>hiaku.</i>	
7.	<i>nanatsū.</i>	<i>shichi.</i>	200.	<i>ni hiaku.</i>	
8.	<i>yatsū.</i>	<i>hachi.</i>	300.	<i>sam biaku*.</i>	
9.	<i>kokonotsū.</i>	<i>ku.</i>	600.	<i>rop piaku*.</i>	
10.	<i>tō.</i>	<i>jiu.</i>	800.	<i>hap piaku.</i>	
11.		<i>jiu ichi.</i>	1,000.	<i>sen.</i>	
12.		<i>jiu ni.</i>	2,000.	<i>ni sen.</i>	
13.		<i>jiu san.</i>	10,000.	<i>man.</i>	
20.		<i>ni jiu.</i>			

* The letter changes which occur will be understood from the examples appearing under *Auxiliary Numerals* (see p. 32).

NOTE.—(1) It will be observed that combinations from the Chinese series are employed between *one* and *one hundred*; such as *ten-one* = 11, *ten-two* = 12, *ten-three* = 13, *two-ten* = 20, *two-ten-one* = 21, &c.

(2) Above *one hundred* a like combination of the lower numerals occurs; thus, *two hundred* is represented as in English, *two-hundred*, &c.

(3) For *ten thousand*, however, a separate word is used—*man*, and numbers beyond this are expressed by its multiples. Thus, 150,000 is *jiu go man*; 1,000,000, *hiaku man*.

(4) Consecutive numerals are arranged as in English, thus:
150 is *hiaku go jiu*; 1128, *sen hiaku nijiu hachi*;
1868, *sen hap piaku rokujiu hachi*;
1904, *sen ku hiaku shi*.

(5) *Riō*, both, is frequently employed instead of *ni*, two; as *Riō san nin*, two or three persons.

(6) *Shichi jiu*, seventy, is sometimes replaced by *nana jiu*; as *Nana jissen*, seventy cents.

The following rules must be observed in the use of the numerals:—

1. The *Chinese* numerals below eleven must be employed only when standing *alone*, or when preceding monosyllabic or uncompounded nouns derived from the *Chinese*; as
ku nin, nine men; *jiu go kin*, fifteen katties;
rop piaku, (for *roku hiaku*), six hundred.

2. When employed with nouns of purely Japanese origin, the terminal *tsū* of the Japanese numerals is dropped, as
mi hako, three boxes; *fūta hiro*, two fathoms;
yo tsutsumi, four parcels.

Notice also that*—

(1) The numeral may stand alone, as
Ikutsū aru? How many are there?
Nanatsū gozarimasū, There are seven.

(2) The numeral is frequently placed *after* the noun, as
mikan mitsū, three oranges.

(3) The possessive particle *no* is often introduced after a numeral, when the latter *precedes* the noun, as *mitsū no mono*, three things. (*Mono* = thing.)

* No satisfactory rule can be given for these customary and arbitrary practices, and the same remark will apply to other usages mentioned in the succeeding pages of this work.

Auxiliary Numerals.

In Japanese, objects are usually enumerated as so many things of a certain class or species, by the medium of what are termed AUXILIARY NUMERALS, somewhat corresponding with the English expressions, "eight head of cattle," "three sets of harness," "four brace of partridges," &c. The noun is placed first, the numeral and class following; the numeral is seldom joined immediately to the noun.

Examples:—*Kami ichi mai*, one sheet of paper.

[*lit.*, paper, one, flat (object)]

Sara jiu mai, ten plates.

[*lit.*, plate, ten, flat (objects)]

Kodomo jiu ichi nin, eleven children.

[*lit.*, children, eleven (human objects)]

Fude go hon, five pencils.

[*lit.*, pencil, five (sticks or cylindrical objects)]

NOTE.—The majority of these auxiliaries are of Chinese origin, and come under Rule 1 of the preceding section (p. 31), but several of them are native words, and come under Rule 2; as *kura mi tomai*, three go-downs.*

The following are the most commonly used of these numerals, and they will be found to suffice for all ordinary needs:—

Nin is applied to *human beings*.

1, <i>ichi nin</i> , or <i>hitori</i> ;	6, <i>roku nin</i> ;
2, <i>ni nin</i> , or <i>futari</i> ;	7, <i>shichi nin</i> ;
3, <i>san nin</i> ;	8, <i>hachi nin</i> ;
4, <i>yottari</i> , or <i>yo† nin</i> ;	9, <i>ku nin</i> ;
5, <i>go nin</i> ;	10, <i>jiu nin</i> ; &c.

Examples:—*Onna roku nin*, six women.

[*lit.*, woman, six persons]

Ninsoku ni nin, or *ninsoku futari*, two coolies.

Hiki for *animals*, a draught of a net, pieces of silk, &c.; as 1, *ip piki*; 2, *ni hiki*; &c.

Examples:—*Kinu ippiki*, one piece of silk.

Ushi nambiki? how many head of cattle?

* "Go-down" is a common term for a warehouse or store throughout the East. It is a corruption of the Malay *gādong*, warehouse.

† In many expressions the Japanese substitute *yo* for *shi*, *nana* for *shichi*, and *kyu* for *ku*, in order to avoid certain ambiguities of sound, and also an unpleasant suggestion of the word *shinin* (dead person) by the expression *shi nin* (four persons).

Wa helps to count *birds and bundles*, as 3, *sam ba*; 4, *shi wa*.

Examples:—*Tsuru shi wa*, four storks.

Maki sam ba, three bundles of wood.

Hon is used in connection with *sticks, cylinders, long and round articles*, such as pencils, masts, poles, bottles, trees, &c.; as 5, *go hon*; 6, *rop pon*.

Examples:—*Kasa go hon*, five umbrellas.

Ki rop pon, six trees.

Mai is used for *broad, flat objects*, like sheets of paper, plates, coin, clothing, &c.; as 7, *shichi mai*; 8, *hachi mai*.

Examples:—*Kimono shichi mai*, seven garments.

Ketto hachi mai, eight blankets.

Ken is used for *houses and buildings in general*, as 9, *ku ken*; 10, *jik ken*; &c.

Example:—*Tera jik ken*, ten churches.

So is applied to *ships, boats, &c.*; as 1, *is sō*; 3, *san zō*; &c.

Example:—*Gunkan san zō*, three men-of-war.

Hai is used for so many “fills” of a *cup, bowl, glass, &c.*; as 5, *go hai*; 7, *shichi hai*; &c.

Example:—*Koppu ip pai no mizu*, a cupful of water.

Soku helps to count *shoes, socks, sandals, &c.*; as 2, *ni soku*; 4, *shi soku*; &c.

Examples:—*Waraji ni soku*, two pairs of straw sandals.

Kutsu shi soku, four pairs of boots.

Cho for *objects with handles*, such as *jinrikisha, palanquins*; also for *guns, cannon, tools, candles, sticks of iuk, and utensils*; as 6, *roku chō*; 8, *hat chō*; &c.

Examples:—*Jinriki hat chō*, eight jinrikishas.

Rōsoku roku chō, six candles.

Fuku for *doses of medicine*, “smokes” of *tobacco*, and the like.

Examples:—*Kusuri ni fuki*, two doses of medicine.

Tabako ip puku, a “smoke.”

NOTE.—Another *fuku* is employed for *pictures and maps*.

Jo is for *mats, which cover the floor in Japanese dwellings*; it designates the *areas of compartments*.

Satsu is used for *volumes of books*. For *complete copies* of a work, irrespective of the number of volumes in it, *bu* is employed.

Example :—*Jibiki is satsu, one dictionary.*

Other numeral auxiliaries are : *Suji* for extended objects, such as rivers, roads ; *dai* for things supported by a base ; *mune* for ridge-like things or houses ; *tsū* for letters, documents ; *kumi* for sets of objects such as suits of clothing, toys ; *men* for looking-glasses ; *tsutsumi* for packages ; and many others.

Ordinal Numerals.

The order of objects in a series is sometimes indicated by using the cardinal numbers with the addition of the syllable *me* as a suffix, but the most usual method is by prefixing the word *dai* (*lit.*, order), or suffixing *ban* (*lit.*, number) or *bamme* (= *ban* + *me*) to the cardinals.

Examples :—*Hitotsu me*, or *ichi ban*, or *dai ichi*, first.

Ni ban, or *dai ni*, second.

Sam ban, third.

Dai go, fifth.

RULES.—(1) When the ordinal numbers precede the noun the particle *no* is placed between them, just as with the cardinals in like circumstances. (See p. 31.)

(2) If there be a specification with reference to *place*, *time*, *kind*, or *quantity* in enumeration, the name of the thing specified is usually placed between the cardinal and the syllable *me* to indicate ordinal enumeration.

Examples :—

Dai ichi no yakunin, The first (chief) officer.

Sam ban no kisha, The third train.

Ni ban no fune, or, } The second ship.

Ni ban me no fune, }

Go mai me, The fifth page.

Yo nin me, The fourth man.

Interrogations as to Number and Quantity.

1. NUMBER.

In interrogations as to the number of persons or things the numeral auxiliary indicating the object asked about is employed with the adverbial *iku* ? (what number ?—*i.e.*, how many ?)

The interrogation *ikutsu* ? is sometimes heard, though less frequently.

Examples :—

Iku nin? or *iku tari?* in enquiring “how many men (women, children) ?”

Fude wa iku hon?—how many pencils?

Ikutsu gozarimasu?—how many (of anything) are there?

2. QUANTITY.

Interrogations with reference to quantity are introduced by the adverbial *dore?* *ika?* or *nani?*—which? or what?—followed by *hodo*, degree of quantity. *Dono kurai*—which grade?—is also used, and all these phrases are used to translate the English *how much?*

In enquiring the price of anything the interrogative *ikura?*—about how much?—is generally employed.

Examples :—

Kore wa ikura?

What is the price of this?

Ika hodo arimasu ka?

What quantity is there?

Dono kurai irimasu ka?

How much do you require?

Dore hodo hairi masu?

What quantity will it hold?

Fractional Numbers.

The method of expressing these will be readily understood from the following observations and examples.

Thirty-one hundredths (31-100ths) is *hiaku bun no san jiu ichi*, which is, literally, of one hundred parts thirty-one (*bun* = part). The particle *no* is usually omitted, in which case *bun* is replaced by *bu*.*

Example :—

Sam bun no ichi, or *sam bu ichi*, One-third.

N.B.—When no denominator is expressed, *tenths* are to be understood; thus, *hachi bu*, eight-tenths.

One-half is represented by *han*, or *ham bun*; one-third, *mitsu ichi*; and one-fourth, *yotsu ichi*. These forms are in very common use, but this mode of using Japanese and Chinese numbers in combination is contrary to strict grammatical rules.

* See footnote. p. 31.

The following miscellaneous locutions should be noted :

<i>Ni-do</i> , twice	<i>San-do</i> , thrice
<i>Ni-do-me</i> , the second time	<i>San-do-me</i> , the third time
<i>Ni-bu</i> , two per cent.	<i>Sam-bu</i> , three per cent.
<i>Shi-bu</i> , four „	<i>Go-bu</i> , five „
<i>Ichì-wari</i> , ten „	<i>Ni-wari</i> , twenty „
<i>Ni-bai</i> , two-fold ; double	<i>Sam-bai</i> , three-fold ; treble
<i>Fùtatsu zutsu</i> , two at a time	<i>Mitsu zutsu</i> , three at a time
<i>Dai ni mi</i> , in the second place ; secondly	<i>Dai san ni</i> , in the third place ; thirdly
<i>Hìtotsu oki</i> , every other one ; alternate	<i>Ichì-nichì oki</i> , every other day
<i>Fùtari-mae</i> , portions for two	<i>San-nin mae</i> , portions for three

Examples of the use of Numerals :—

<i>Kore yori nan' ri hodo aru?</i> [lit., this from what...quantity is?]	How many <i>ri</i> is it from here?
<i>Shichi hachi ri hoka (or shika) wa gozarimasenü</i> [lit., seven eight other...is not]	It is not more than seven or eight <i>ri</i> .
<i>Shichi bu sam bu ni wakete o kuro,</i>	Divide it into sevenths and tenths. [corner.
<i>Kado kara, san-gen-me,</i> [lit., corner from, third house.]	The third house from the
<i>Iku iro arimasü ka?</i> [lit., how many colours are?]	How many kinds are there?
<i>Sõtai de kokono iro gozari-masü.</i> [lit., all in, nine colours there are]	There are, in all, nine kinds.
<i>Mina de ikutsü?</i> [lit., altogether, how many?]	How many altogether?
<i>Nanatsü gozarimasü,</i>	There are seven.
<i>Budōshu ip pai kudasai,</i>	Give me a glass of wine.
<i>Hito tsutsumi ni hiaku mai dzutsu haitte imasü,</i>	There are one hundred (coins, or other flat objects) in each parcel.
<i>Ni san gen,</i> [desü,	Two or three houses.
<i>Nan' doki desü,</i> or <i>Nan' ji</i>	What is the time?
<i>Kare kore yoji de gozari-</i>	It is about four o'clock.
<i>Shi go nichì,</i> [masü,	Four or five days.

Divisions of Time.

Years.

In Japan there are two methods of reckoning years. The first is by means of a cycle of twelve years named according to the signs of the Japanese zodiac. These signs are:—

Year.	Sign.	Year.	Sign.
1888,	<i>Ne</i> , the rat.	1894,	<i>Mūma</i> , the horse,
1889,	<i>Ushi</i> , the bull.	1895,	<i>Hitsuji</i> , the goat.
1890,	<i>Tora</i> , the tiger.	1896,	<i>Saru</i> , the monkey.
1891,	<i>U</i> (for <i>Usagi</i>), the hare.	1897,	<i>Tori</i> , the cock.
1892,	<i>Tatsu</i> , the dragon.	1898,	<i>Inu</i> , the dog.
1893,	<i>Mi</i> , the serpent.	1899,	<i>I</i> , the wild boar.

For 1900 the sign *Ne* is again used, and so on.

Except for referring to the year of one's birth, this mode of reckoning has now gone out of use.

The second method is by periods of uncertain length, distinguished by a special name, *nengō* (lit., year-name). Formerly these periods were appointed arbitrarily, but it has been arranged that for the future they will coincide with the Emperors' reigns.

Thus, formerly, if a *great fire* occurred, for instance, the Japanese would adopt a fresh *nengō* and call it, perhaps, "*sainan*" (calamity); an event occurring in the following year would then be spoken of as taking place on, say, *14th April*, 2, *Sainan*—and so on. The present period is termed "*Meiji*" (lit. *Enlightened Government*) and began in 1868, so that the current year (1904) is known in Japan as "year 37, *Meiji*."

Months.

The Gregorian Calendar has for some years been in use for the months as well as for the years. January is termed *shō gatsū* (lit., the chief month), and the rest are formed by affixing *gatsū* (month) to the Chinese numerals.

Thus, the names of the months are:—

<i>Shō gatsū</i> ,	January.	<i>Hachi gatsū</i> ,	August.
<i>Ni</i> „	February.	<i>Ku</i> „	September.
<i>San</i> „	March.	<i>Jiu</i> „	October.
<i>Shi</i> „	April.	<i>Jiu ichi</i> „	
<i>Go</i> „	May.	or <i>Shimotsuki</i> ,	November.
<i>Roku</i> „	June.	<i>Jiu ni gatsū</i> ,	
<i>Shichi</i> „	July.	or <i>Shiwasū</i> ,	December.

For expressing "one month," "two months," &c., the word *tsūki* (month) is employed with the Japanese numerals. Thus, *hito tsūki*, one month; *fūta tsūki*, two months, &c.

Sometimes *ik-ka-getsū* (contraction for *ichi-ka-getsū*), one month, *ni-ka-getsū*, two months, &c., are used.

Days.

The days of the month are :—

1st, <i>Tsuitachi</i> .	17th, <i>Jin shichi nichi</i> .
2nd, <i>Futsūka</i> .	18th, „ <i>hachi nichi</i> .
3rd, <i>Mikka</i> .	19th, „ <i>ku nichi</i> .
4th, <i>Yokka</i> .	20th, <i>Hatsūka</i> .
5th, <i>Itsūka</i> .	21st, <i>Ni jiu ichi nichi</i> .
6th, <i>Muika</i> .	22nd, „ <i>ni nichi</i> .
7th, <i>Nanuka</i> .	23rd, „ <i>san nichi</i> .
8th, <i>Yōka</i> .	24th, „ <i>yokka</i> .
9th, <i>Kokunoka</i> .	25th, „ <i>go nichi</i> .
10th, <i>Tōka</i> .	26th, „ <i>roku nichi</i> .
11th, <i>Jiu ichi nichi</i> .	27th, „ <i>shichi nichi</i> .
12th, „ <i>ni nichi</i> .	28th, „ <i>hachi nichi</i> .
13th, „ <i>san nichi</i> .	29th, „ <i>ku nichi</i> .
14th, „ <i>yokka</i> .	30th, <i>San-jiu-nichi</i> .
15th, „ <i>go nichi</i> .	31st, „ <i>ichi-nichi</i> .
16th, „ <i>roku nichi</i> .	

These numerals may also be employed to express a number of days as well as the days of the month, with the exception of the expression “one day,” for which *tsuitachi* is not permitted, *ichi nichi* being the correct form. The last day of the month is termed *Misoka*, on whatever day it may happen to fall.

The days of the week are :—

<i>Nichi yō bi</i> , Sunday.	<i>Moku yō bi</i> , Thursday.
<i>Getsu yō bi</i> , Monday.	<i>Kin yō bi</i> , Friday.
<i>Ka yō bi</i> , Tuesday.	<i>Do yō bi</i> , Saturday.
<i>Sui yō bi</i> , Wednesday.	

NOTE.—*Bi* (for *hi*), day, is sometimes dropped. Thus, for Sunday we may say *Nichi yō bi* or *Nichi yō*.

The months are also divided in three *jun* (Chinese, period of ten days); the first ten days being termed *jōjun*, the second ten *chiūjun*, and the third ten *gejun*.

Hours.

The European division of the day has now been adopted in Japan. The “time of day” is expressed by affixing the

Chinese numerals to the Chinese word *ji* (time, hour); thus, one o'clock is expressed by *ichi ji*; two o'clock, *ni ji*; three o'clock, *san ji*. For four o'clock *yōji* is used, for the reason explained above. (See footnote †, p. 32).*

"One hour" is *ichi-ji-kan*; "two hours," *ni ji kan*, &c.

Minutes are termed *fun*, and seconds *biō*. Thus, *san ji go fun shichi biō* is "five minutes and seven seconds past three."

THE VERB.

Transitive and Intransitive.

In English it seldom happens that the same verbal root possesses separate words or forms for its transitive and intransitive applications. Thus, the words *stop*, *break*, *boil*, &c., are either transitive or intransitive, according to their applications.

In Japanese, however, there are usually two distinct verbs having roots in common. For example, *tateru*, to set up, is transitive, and *tatsu*, to stand, is intransitive.

It must be observed that the distinction does not rest upon this peculiarity, for some verbs have precisely the opposite formation and character; as, for instance, *neru*, to sleep (intrans.), and *nekasu*, to put to sleep (trans.).

No rule, therefore, can be formulated for distinguishing the two classes, and only by familiarity with their uses can the student know whether the various verbs are transitive or not.

Person and Number.

The verb has no forms to express person or number. *Taberu*, for instance, may mean "I, you, we, or they eat," or "he, she, or it eats," according to circumstances. This applies to all verbs in the language.

Distinction of *Person* is usually understood through the use of pronouns, and it is especially by the employment of "honorific" or "humble" verbs† that the speaker indicates whether he refers to himself or others.

Distinction of *Number* is generally made by the use of associated pronouns, numerals, or auxiliary words.

* See also "The Time," pp. 117, 118.

† See pages 79 and 83.

Tense.

The inflection of verbs to express the time or condition of an action is almost entirely confined to forms indicating *Present* or *Past* time, and as either probable or positive, so that in Japanese there are *virtually but four tenses* :—

1. The CERTAIN PRESENT.
2. The PROBABLE PRESENT.
3. The CERTAIN PAST.
4. The PROBABLE PAST.

FUTURE time is expressed by the *present* tenses accompanied by particles, and in some cases by the Probable Present tense standing alone.

The verbs *kasu*, to lend, and *makeru*, to lose, for examples, have really by inflection but the following four tenses :—

1. *Certain Present.*

kasu, lend, or lends.* *makeru*, lose, or loses.

2. *Probable Present (or Future).*

kasō, probably lends, or will lend. *makeyō*, probably loses, or will lose.

3. *Certain Past.*

kashita, lent, or has lent. *maketa*, lost, or has lost.

4. *Probable Past.*

kashitarō, probably lent. *maketarō*, probably lost.

Alternative Form.

There is another tense inflection in Japanese, named the ALTERNATIVE FORM. Its function is to express *occasional action* or *alternation of action* ; e.g.,

kashitari, sometimes lends, or at one time lending. *maketari*, sometimes loses, or at one time losing.

The termination *tari* is contracted from *te ari*, the Classical Past Tense of *aru*, to be.

* The student must bear in mind the fact that the verb in Japanese has no person—so that *kasu* may be used for any person and any number. In the types of verbs given later, where a pronoun (I, he, &c.) is introduced, any other pronoun might be substituted. (See "Person and Number," p. 39.)

The **Alternative Form** is usually accompanied by one or more verbs having the same inflection, as

Naitari warattari shīte ori- Sometimes I am crying and
masū, sometimes I am laughing.
 [*lit.*, sometimes-crying, sometimes-laughing doing (I) am]

Mood.

The inflections for the purpose of expressing *Mood* consist of modifications showing simple *declaration*, *order* or *command*, and *doubt* or *contingency*. These forms correspond with those of the Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods respectively, of English verbs.

The Subjunctive consists practically of two modifications:

1. The **CONDITIONAL**.
2. The **CONCESSIVE**.

These are employed according as the action implied is *dependent* or *concessive*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

kasu, lend, or lends. *makeru*, lose, or loses.

Past Tense.

kashīta, lent, or has lent. *maketa*, lost, or has lost.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

kase, lend ! *makero*, lose !

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

(a) Conditional. *Present Tense.*

kaseba, if (he) lend. *makereba*, if (he) lose.

Past Tense.

kashītara, if (I) had lent. *maketara*, if (I) had lost.

(b) Concessive. *Present Tense.*

kasedo, though (he) lend. *makeredo*, though (he) lose.

Past Tense.

kashitaredo, though (he) lent. *maketaredo*, though (he) lost.

The termination *tara* is a contraction of *tareba*, which is the form given by some grammarians.

The Past Conditional may mean not only *if (I) had lent*, but also *if (I) lent*, *if (I) shall have lent*, *since (I) have lent*, *when (I) had lent*, *when (I) lent*, *when (I) shall have lent*.

Verbal-Adjective Forms.

Several other forms of the verb exist whose functions are somewhat allied to those of adjectives. These modifications are usually classed under the names (a) Past Participle, or Gerund, and (b) Desiderative Adjective, or Desiderative Form, and are as follows :—

Past Participle.

kashite, lending, or having lent. *makete*, losing, or having lost.

Desiderative Adjective.

kashitai, (he) wishes to lend. *maketai*, (he) wishes to lose.

NOTE.—The term “Past Participle” has been retained in preference to “Gerund” in conformity with the usage of the majority of grammarians, though it must frequently be treated as a present participle. Often, too, it has no reference to time, but simply describes the mode of the action involved in the verb following.

The Verb-Root ; Inflection.

In the Japanese verb the *root* is often obscure, having become corrupted in the process of time. There are, however, certain developed modifications of the verb which can be treated as primary forms or bases, to which all further inflections or terminations have been added. These forms consist of the root slightly modified, and are commonly termed, respectively :

The STEM.

The NEGATIVE BASE.

The CERTAIN PRESENT BASE.

The CONDITIONAL BASE.

THE STEM.—This form is employed as a support for a larger number of inflections than any of the others, and ends with a syllabic in either *i* or *e* ; as, for example,

With *shi* in *kashi* of the verb meaning to lend ;

„	<i>be</i>	„	<i>tabe</i>	„	„	to eat ;
„	<i>ji</i>	„	<i>oji</i>	„	„	to fear.

By adding to the stem various words and particles we obtain the several forms of the *Positive Past Tenses*, as well as the *Positive Alternative*, the *Positive Participle*, and the *Desiderative Adjective* form of all verbs. We also get all the inflections of the verbs of the *Second Conjugation*, and the moods and tenses of the polite forms of inflection.

There is an important rule of syntax in connection with the *Stem*, viz., If two or more consecutive clauses of a sentence contain verbs in the *same* mood and tense, the *final verb only* assumes the distinctive termination of the mood and tense, all the others taking the *Stem form*.

The *Stem* is frequently used as a *noun*, and also serves to form compounds with *nouns, adjectives, and other verbs*. Thus,

From the stem	of the verb	together with	is derived
<i>mi</i>	<i>miru</i> ,	<i>kurushi</i> ,	<i>migurushi</i> ,
	to see,	painful,	ugly.
<i>kashi</i>	<i>kasu</i> ,	<i>ya</i> ,	<i>kashiya</i> ,
	to lend,	a house,	a house to let.
<i>ki</i>	<i>kiru</i> ,	<i>mono</i> ,	<i>kimono</i> ,
	to dress,	a thing,	clothes.
<i>buchi</i>	<i>butsu</i> ,	<i>korosu</i> ,	<i>buchikorosu</i> ,
	to thrash,	to kill,	to beat to death.

THE NEGATIVE BASE.—This form follows the *Stem* in order of importance, and terminates in a syllabic in *a* for verbs of the First Conjugation, and in *e* or *i* for the Second. For example, *kasa* is the Negative Base of the verb meaning “to lend,” *make* of the verb “to lose,” and *oji* of the verb “to fear.”

This base supports the majority of the affixes of the *Negative Forms* of the verbs in the First Conjugation, and also the *Probable Present* tense, the *Passive* or *Potential*, and the *Causative* inflections.

In the Second Conjugation the *Negative Base* and the *Stem* are identical; that is, the *Negative Base* in this conjugation is merely a name applied to the *Stem* for the sake of convenience in showing the verbal types.

THE CERTAIN PRESENT BASE.—This form when used without any inflection serves as the *Certain Present tense*, and plays but a minor part in the process of inflection, supporting the *Negative Probable Present* and the *Negative Imperative* terminations only.

Its ending, in the First Conjugation, is any syllabic in *u*, but in the Second the terminal is invariably *ru*, which is added to the *Stem* to form this base. For example: The *Certain Present* bases of the verbs, to lend, to lose, to fear, are respectively *kasu*, *makeru*, and *ojiru*, in the two latter of which will be recognised the stems terminating in *ru*.

The *Certain Present Base* is the form by which each verb is known, just as in English verbs are known by the *Indefinite Infinitive* (to go, to say, &c.)

NOTE.—The special grouping of the verbs in conjugations is determined by means of the Stem in connection with the *Certain Present Base*; and the latter, besides doing duty as a verb, serves also as a noun and as an adjective.

THE *CONDITIONAL BASE*.—This forms a support for the inflections of the two tenses of the *Subjunctive*—the *Present Conditional* and the *Present Concessive*, and is identical with the *Imperative* of the verbs in the *First Conjugation*. Its ending may be any syllabic in *e* in the *First Conjugation*, but in the *Second* the terminal is invariably the syllabic *re* added to the Stem. Thus, *se*, forming *kase* for the verb “to lend,” and *re*, forming *makere* and *ojire* for the verbs “to lose” and “to fear,” compose the *Conditional Bases* of those verbs.

The following Table forms a summary of the principal parts of the verbs discussed above:—

Verb.	Stem.	Neg. Base.	Certain Pres.	Cond. Base.
<i>Kasu,</i>	<i>kashi,</i>	<i>kasa,</i>	<i>kasu,</i>	<i>kase.</i>
<i>Makeru,</i>	<i>make,</i>	<i>make,</i>	<i>makeru,</i>	<i>makere.</i>
<i>Ojiru,</i>	<i>oji,</i>	<i>oji,</i>	<i>ojiru,</i>	<i>ojire.</i>

From these four primary forms are produced other forms in some degree corresponding to the moods and tenses of English verbs, all verbal inflection taking its start from one or another of them.

Conjugation.

In the spoken language the verbal forms divide themselves into two distinctly marked series, or *Conjugations*, the distinguishing characteristics of which are as follows:—

1. THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

This group is composed of all the verbs whose Stems terminate in an *i* syllabic, and whose *Certain Present Bases* end with the *u* syllabic of the same series as that of the Stem-ending. For example: If the Stem of a given verb end in *ki*, and the *Certain Present* in *ku*; or if the former end in *gi* and the other in *gu*, in *shi* and in *su*, *ji* and

zu, and so on throughout the syllabary, then the verb may be regarded as belonging to the *First Conjugation*.

Every verb whose Stem and Certain Present Base are in conformity with the arrangement just illustrated follows one model during the process of inflection, euphonic variations of the primary forms excepted.

Illustrative Verbs.

	Stem.	Cert. Pres.		Stem.	Cert. Pres.
be,	<i>ari,</i>	<i>aru.</i>	know,	<i>shiri,</i>	<i>shiru.</i>
become,	<i>nari,</i>	<i>naru.</i>	lend,	<i>kashi,</i>	<i>kasu.</i>
buy,	<i>kai,</i>	<i>kau.</i>	look at,	<i>nozoki,</i>	<i>nozoku.</i>
call,	<i>yobi,</i>	<i>yobu.</i>	mend,	<i>naoshi,</i>	<i>naosu.</i>
climb,	<i>nobori,</i>	<i>noboru.</i>	pile up,	<i>tsumori,</i>	<i>tsumoru.</i>
come,	<i>mairi,</i>	<i>mairu.</i>	pour,	<i>tsugi,</i>	<i>tsugu.</i>
or go,			read,	<i>yomi,</i>	<i>yomu.</i>
draw	<i>hikkomi,</i>	<i>hikkomu.</i>	return,	<i>kaeri,</i>	<i>kaeru.</i>
back,			shine,	<i>teri,</i>	<i>teru.</i>
end,	<i>shimai,</i>	<i>shimau.</i>	smell,	<i>kagi,</i>	<i>kagu.</i>
enter,	<i>iri,</i>	<i>iru.</i>	take,	<i>tori,</i>	<i>toru.</i>
fly,	<i>tobi,</i>	<i>tobu.</i>	twist,	<i>nai,</i>	<i>nav.</i>
give,	<i>yari,</i>	<i>yaru.</i>	wait,	<i>machi,</i>	<i>matsu.</i>
go,	<i>iki,</i>	<i>iku.</i>	win,	<i>kachi,</i>	<i>katsu.</i>
hear,	<i>kiki,</i>	<i>kiku.</i>			

EUPHONIC LETTER-CHANGES.—The Stems of all verbs in the First Conjugation undergo various modifications during the process of inflection, especially in the Past Participle, in the Past Tenses, and in the Alternative Form.

(1) Stems ending with the *ki* syllabic drop the *k*, as

	YAKU, to burn.	KIKU, to hear.	SEKU, to hurry.	TOKU, to melt.
Stem ...	<i>yaki,</i>	<i>kiki,</i>	<i>seki,</i>	<i>toki.</i>
Past Part. ...	<i>yaite,</i>	<i>kiite,</i>	<i>seite,</i>	<i>toite.</i>
Cert. Past ...	<i>yaita,</i>	<i>kiita,</i>	<i>seita,</i>	<i>toita.</i>
Con. Past, &c.	<i>yaitara,</i>	<i>kiitara,</i>	<i>seitara,</i>	<i>toitara.</i>
Altern. Form	<i>yaitari,</i>	<i>kiitari,</i>	<i>seitari,</i>	<i>toitari.</i>

EXCEPTION.—*Iku*, to go (Stem *iki*), forms *itte* as Past Participle; *itta*, &c., *ittari*, Past Tenses and Alternative Form.

(2) Stems ending with the **gi** syllabic drop the *g*, and the *t* sound of the suffixes is changed into *d*, as

	KAGU, to smell.	KOGU, to row.	HEGU, to peel off.
Stem ...	<i>kagi</i> ,	<i>kogi</i> ,	<i>hegi</i> .
Past Part. ...	<i>kaide</i> ,	<i>koidē</i> ,	<i>heide</i> .
Cert. Past ...	<i>kaida</i> ,	<i>koida</i> ,	<i>heida</i> .
Con. Past, &c.	<i>kaidara</i> ,	<i>koidara</i> ,	<i>heidara</i> .
Altern. Form	<i>kaidari</i> ,	<i>koidari</i> ,	<i>heidari</i> .

(3) Stems ending with the **bi** or **mi** syllabic drop the *i*; the *b* or *m* is changed into an *n* sound, and the *t* sound becomes the *d* sound in the suffixes; as

	TOBU, to fly.	AMU, to weave.	HIKKOMU, to draw back.
Stem ...	<i>tobi</i> ,	<i>ami</i> ,	<i>hikkomi</i> .
Past Part. ...	<i>tonde</i> ,	<i>ande</i> ,	<i>hikkonde</i> .
Cert. Past ...	<i>tonda</i> ,	<i>anda</i> ,	<i>hikkonda</i> .
Con. Past, &c.	<i>tondara</i> ,	<i>andara</i> ,	<i>hikkondara</i> .
Altern. Form	<i>tondari</i> ,	<i>andari</i> ,	<i>hikkondari</i> .

(4) Stems ending with a **chi** syllabic drop the *i*, and *ch*—or rather *tch*—is sounded as a double *t* with the suffixes; as

	KATSU, to win.	MOTSU, to hold.	BUTSU, to beat.
Stem ...	<i>kachi</i> ,	<i>mochi</i> ,	<i>buchi</i> .
Past Part. ...	<i>katti</i> ,	<i>motte</i> ,	<i>butte</i> .
Cert. Past ...	<i>katta</i> ,	<i>motta</i> ,	<i>butta</i> .
Con. Past, &c.	<i>kattara</i> ,	<i>mottara</i> ,	<i>buttara</i> .
Altern. Form	<i>kattari</i> ,	<i>mottari</i> ,	<i>buttari</i> .

(5) Stems ending with an **ri** syllabic drop the *i*, and the *r* element is sounded as a double *t* with the suffixes; as

	TORU, to take.	NARU, to become.	ARU, to be.	YARU, to give.
Stem ...	<i>tori</i> ,	<i>nari</i> ,	<i>ari</i> ,	<i>yari</i> .
Past Part. ...	<i>totte</i> ,	<i>natte</i> ,	<i>atte</i> ,	<i>yatte</i> .
Cert. Past ...	<i>totta</i> ,	<i>natta</i> ,	<i>atta</i> ,	<i>yatta</i> .
Con. Past, &c.	<i>tottara</i> ,	<i>nattara</i> ,	<i>attara</i> ,	<i>yattara</i> .
Altern. Form	<i>tottari</i> ,	<i>nattari</i> ,	<i>attari</i> ,	<i>yattari</i> .

(6) Stems ending with the syllabic *i* or *hi* drop the vowel syllable, and the consonant *t* of the suffixes is doubled; as

	NAU, to twist.	KAU, to buy.	IU, to say.	WARAU, to laugh.
Stem ...	<i>nai,</i>	<i>kai,</i>	<i>ii,</i>	<i>warai.</i>
Past Part. ...	<i>natte, nōte,</i>	<i>katte, kōte,</i>	<i>itte, iūte,</i>	<i>waratte.</i>
Cert. Past ...	<i>natta, nōta,</i>	<i>katta, kōta,</i>	<i>itta, iuta,</i>	<i>waratta.</i>
Con. Past, &c.	<i>nattara,</i>	<i>kattara,</i>	<i>ittara,</i>	<i>warattara.</i>
	<i>nōtara,</i>	<i>kōtara,</i>	<i>iutara,</i>	
Altern. Form	<i>nattari,</i>	<i>kattari,</i>	<i>ittari,</i>	<i>warattari.</i>
	<i>nōtari,</i>	<i>kōtari,</i>	<i>intari,</i>	

NOTE.—The syllabic terminations of the verbs of this class belong really to the *h* or spirant series of syllabics, so that their euphonic modifications are in accordance with the modifications belonging to the syllables *ha, hi, fu, he, ho.*

It must be borne in mind that the Negative Base is *wa*, and not *a* or *ha*. Thus, *nau* (*nafu*) has the Negative Base *nawa* (*naha*), and not *naa*; *kau* (*kafu*) has *kawa*; *iu* (*ifu*), *iwa*; and similarly with other verbs.

2. THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

This group is composed of all the verbs whose Stems terminate in an *e* or *i* syllabic, and whose Certain Present Bases are formed by adding the syllabic *ru* to the Stem. For example, if the Stem of a given verb end in *ke* and the Certain Present in *keru*, or if the Stem end in *ki* and the Certain Present in *kiru*, in *se* and in *seru*, *ji* and *jiru*, and so on throughout the series of syllabics in *e* and *i*, then the verb may be regarded as belonging to the Second Conjugation.

Illustrative Verbs.

	Stem.	Cert. Pres.		Stem.	Cert. Pres.
bathe,	<i>abi,</i>	<i>abiru.</i>	get,	<i>e,</i>	<i>eru.</i>
be,	<i>i,</i>	<i>iru.</i>	go out,	<i>de,</i>	<i>deru.</i>
borrow,	<i>kari,</i>	<i>kariru.</i>	grow,	<i>hae,</i>	<i>haeru.</i>
break,	<i>ore,</i>	<i>oreru.</i>	lose,	<i>make,</i>	<i>makeru.</i>
can,	<i>deki,</i>	<i>dekiru.</i>	see,	<i>mi,</i>	<i>miru.</i>
cool,	<i>same,</i>	<i>sameru.</i>	sleep,	<i>ne,</i>	<i>neru.</i>
eat,	<i>tabe,</i>	<i>taberu.</i>	wear,	<i>ki,</i>	<i>kiru.</i>
fear,	<i>oji,</i>	<i>ojiru.</i>			

In the Second Conjugation the scheme of inflection separates the forms into two groups, distinguished from

each other by the **e** or **i** syllabic of the Stem; otherwise they follow one model. There are thus two groups of inflections, known respectively as the First and Second Forms of the Second Conjugation.

Models of Inflection.

We have now seen that Japanese verbs are divided into two conjugations, and that their inflectional forms are joined to one of four primary parts. The following table shows the terminations of the principal parts of the two conjugations:—

		Stem.	Neg. Base.	Cert. Pres.	Cond. Base.
Conjugation I.	...	<i>i,</i>	<i>a,</i>	<i>u,</i>	<i>e.</i>
„	II. Form 1.	<i>e,</i>	<i>e,</i>	<i>eru,</i>	<i>ere.</i>
„	II. „ 2.	<i>i,</i>	<i>i,</i>	<i>iru,</i>	<i>ire.</i>

The student will now be prepared to follow the process of inflection, and we therefore give the three verbs *kasu*, *makere*, and *ojiru* as models.

The Stems of these verbs are respectively *kashi*, *make*, and *oji*.

THE STEM.

This primary variation, as observed before, supports a larger number of inflections than any of the others. In some verbs it has the appearance of being identical with the Root, and in the Second Conjugation the Stem virtually serves to support all the inflections.

(a) First Conjugation: *Kasu*, to lend; Stem, *kashi*.

The following forms are derived from the Stem by the use of suffixes:—

Past Part. ...	<i>kashite,</i>	having lent, <i>or</i> lending.
Cert. Past ...	<i>kashita,</i>	(he*) lent, <i>or</i> has lent.
Con. Past ...	<i>kashitara,</i>	if (he) had lent.
Prob. Past ...	<i>kashitarō,</i>	(he) probably lent.
Concess. Past	<i>kashitaredo,</i>	though (he) lent.
Altern. Form.	<i>kashitari,</i>	at one time lending, <i>or</i> at times lending.
Desid. Adj....	<i>kashitai,</i>	(he) wishes to lend.

* See footnote, p. 40.

- (b) Second Conjugation: *Makuru*, to lose; Stem, **make**.
Ojiru, to fear; Stem, **oji**. From which are derived:—

Past Participle	<i>makete</i>	and	<i>ojitè</i> .
Certain Past	<i>maketa</i>	„	<i>ojita</i> .
Conditional Past	<i>maketara</i>	„	<i>ojitara</i> .
Probable Past	<i>maketarō</i>	„	<i>ojitarō</i> .
Concessive Past	<i>maketaredo</i>	„	<i>ojitaredo</i> .
Alternative Form	<i>maketari</i>	„	<i>ojitari</i> .
Desiderative Adj.	<i>maketai</i>	„	<i>ojitai</i> .

NOTE.—As will be observed in the continuation of this process of inflection, the Stem not only supports the above inflections, but also the remainder of those in the Second Conjugation. The preceding list (Past Participle, Certain Past, &c.) is inserted merely for the sake of completeness, to show the correspondence of the inflections of the two conjugations.

THE NEGATIVE BASE.

This form differs from the Stem in the First Conjugation, but in the Second the Negative Base is only the Stem as appearing in the inflectional forms corresponding to those supported by the Negative Base of the First Conjugation.

- (a) First Conjugation: *Kasu*, to lend; Neg. Base, **kasa**.

The following forms are derived from the Negative Base with the aid of suffixes:—

Probable Present.	<i>kasō</i> ,	probably lend, or will lend.
Cert. Pres. (Neg.)	{ <i>kasani</i> , <i>kasana</i> }	do not, shall not, lend.
Con. „ „	{ <i>kasaneba</i> , <i>kasanakereba</i> }	if (I) do not lend.
Conc. „ „	{ <i>kasanedo</i> , <i>kasanakaredo</i> }	though (he) does not lend.
Cert. Past	{ <i>kasanakatta</i> , <i>kasana</i> }	(he) did not lend.
Prob. „ „	{ <i>kasanakattarō</i> , <i>kasana</i> }	probably (he) did not lend.
Con. „ „	{ <i>kasanakattara</i> (<i>ba</i>), <i>kasana</i> (<i>ba</i>) }	if (he) did not lend.
Conc. „ „	<i>kasana</i> (<i>mo</i>),	though (I) do not lend.
Altern. Form	{ <i>kasanakattari</i> , <i>kasana</i> }	at times not lending.
Past Part.	{ <i>kasazu</i> , <i>kasana</i> }	not lending, not having lent.

(b) Second Conjugation: *Makeru*, to lose; Neg. Base, **make**. *Ojiru*, to fear; Neg. Base, **oji**. From which are derived:—

Prob. Present ...	<i>makeyō</i>	and	<i>ojiyō</i> .
„ „ (Neg.)	<i>makemai</i>	„	<i>ojimai</i> .
Certain „ „	<i>makenā, makenai</i>	„	<i>ojinā, ojinaï</i> .
Condit. „ „	<i>makenakereba</i>	„	<i>ojinakereba</i> .
Concess. „ „	<i>makenakeredo</i>	„	<i>ojinakaredo (mo)</i> .
Certain Past „ „	<i>makenakatta</i>	„	<i>ojinakatta</i> .
Prob. „ „	<i>makenakattarō</i>	„	<i>ojinakattarō</i> .
Condit. „ „	<i>makenakattaru (ba)</i>	„	<i>ojinakattara (ba)</i> .
Concess. „ „	<i>makenakeredo (mo)</i>	„	<i>ojinakaredo (mo)</i> .
Altern. Form „ „	<i>makenakattari</i>	„	<i>ojinakattari</i> .
Past Part. „ „	<i>makezu</i>	„	<i>oji zu</i> .
Imperative (Pos.)	<i>makenakute</i>	„	<i>ojinakute</i> .

NOTE. (1) *The Negative Base*.—This form has no signification when standing alone; thus, *kasa, make*, and *oji* are not in use as separate words.

(2) *The Certain Present (Negative)*.—As with the other tenses in the Indicative, this tense may be either (a) a verb, (b) a noun, or (c) an adjective; thus,

- (a) *Shiranū*, I do not know.
Konai no darō, He is probably not coming.
 [lit., comes-not fact probably-is]
- (b) *Shirimasenū de gozari-* I don't know (used by infe-
masū, riors to superiors).
 [lit., not know is]
- (c) *Shiranū koto wa gozari-* He certainly knows.
masenū,
 [lit., not-know thing is not]

The final *ū* of this form is usually dropped in conversation.

(3) *The Certain Past (Negative)*.—For this tense, the negative of the present is sometimes used. Thus, in answer to the question, *O ide nasatta ka?* (did you go?), the reply may be *Ikimasenū*, instead of *ikemasenakatta* or *ikemasenanda*.

(4) *The Conditional Present (Negative)*.—This form, in conjunction with the negative of *naru*, to become, is used as an equivalent of the English “must”; thus,

Te wo arawaneba naranū, I must wash my hands.
 [lit., hand...if not wash]

The final *ba* of this tense is sometimes sounded as *ya*.

THE CERTAIN PRESENT BASE.

This form plays but a minor part in inflectional processes. In the First Conjugation it is a verbal variation, and in the

Second it is an inflection of the Stem with the addition of the syllable *ru*.

(a) First Conjugation: *Kasu*, to lend; Cert. Pres. Base, **kasu**. This is inflected thus:—

Certain Present. *kasu*, (he) lends.
 Improbable „ *kasumai*, probably (I) do not, will not lend.
 Imperat. (Neg.) *kasuna*, do not lend!

(b) Second Conjugation: *Makeru*, to lose; Cert. Pres. Base, **makeru**. *Ojiru*, to fear; Cert. Pres. Base, **ojiru**.

Certain Present. *makeru*, (I) lose, *ojiru*, (I) fear,
 shall lose. shall fear.
 Imperat. (Neg.) *makeruna*, do not lose! *ojiruna*, do not fear!

NOTE. (1) *Certain Present*.—As observed above, all the tenses of the Indicative may be either verbs, nouns, or adjectives. The following examples show the use of this tense in each capacity.

(a) As a verb.

Hai ga taisō oru, There are a great number of flies.
 [lit., fly many abide]
Dare ka soto de matsū, Somebody is waiting outside.
 [lit., somebody...outside waits]

(b) As a noun.

Nani shi ni kita?* What have you come to do?
 [lit., what do to, have come]

(c) As an adjective.

Taberu mono ga nai, I have nothing to eat.
 [lit., eat thing...is not]

(2) *The Imperative (Negative)*.—Examples of the use of this form are:

Sore wo taberuna! Do not eat that!
Ikuna! Do not go!

THE CONDITIONAL BASE.

In the First Conjugation this base is a primary variation, but in the Second it is produced by applying the suffix *re* to the Stem.

(a) First Conjugation. *Kasu*, to lend; Conditional Base, **kase**. It is thus inflected:

Conditional Pres. *kaseba*, if (I) lend.
 Concess. „ *kasedo*, though (he) lend.
 Imperative (Pos.) *kase!* lend!

* It must be borne in mind that *ni* after the stem signifies “in order to.”

(b) Second Conjugation: *Makeru*, to lose; Cond. Base, **makere**. *Ojiru*, to fear; Cond. Base, **ojire**.

Conditional Pres. *makereba* and *ojireba*.

Concess. „ *makeredo* „ *ojiredo*.

NOTE.—(1) The Conditional Base never stands alone except as the Imperative of the First Conjugation.

(2) *The Concessive Present*.—This is usually replaced, in conversation, by the Present Indicative followed by *keredo*, which may be employed in conjunction with all the tenses of the Indicative. *Keredo* is the Concessive of *keru*, the perfect tense of *kuru*, to come. The Concessive Forms frequently have the syllable *mo*, even, added to them.

Examples:—

To wo shimero! or Shut the door!

To wo shimete!

Kono hako wo akeru! Open this box!

[lit., this box, open]

Iti keredo, ne ga takai, Though the article is good, it is too dear.

[lit., good though, price is high]

Tadzunemashita keredo, I enquired, but there was none.

domo, gozarimasen,

[lit., enquired although is not]

Summary of Inflectional Forms.

First Conjugation ... **Kasu**, to lend.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Certain Present.

Positive.

Negative.

kasu, (I) lend, will lend. *kasa-nū, kasa-nai*, (I) do not lend.

Probable Present.

kas-ō—(sa-u), probably lend, *kasu-mai*, probably do, or
or shall lend. shall not lend.

Certain Past.

kashi-ta, (I) lent, (he) has lent. *kasa-nakatta*, } (he) did not lend.
kasa-nanda }

Probable Past.

kashi-tarō, (they) probably lent. *kasa-nakattarō*, } (he) probably
kasa-nandaro } did not lend.

Alternative Form.

kashi-tari, at times, or at one time lending. *kasa-nakattari*, } at times, &c.,
kasa-nandari } not lending.

Positive.

Negative.

Desiderative Adjective.

kashi-tai, (I) wish to lend. *kashi-takunai*, (I) do not wish to lend.

Past Participle.

<i>kashi-te</i> ,	lending, having	<i>kasa-zu</i> ,	} not having lent,
lent.		<i>kasa-nakute</i>		} not lending.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Positive.

kase! *lend!*

Negative.

kasu-na! do not lend!

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Certain Present. (a) Conditional.

Positive.

kase-ba, if I lend.

Negative.

kasa-nakereba, } (if) he does not
kasa-neba } lend.

(b) *Concessive.*

kase-do, } though (I) lend. *kasa-nakeredo,* } though (I) do
kasu-keredo } *kasa-nedo* } not lend.

Certain Past. (a) Conditional.

<i>kashi-tara(ba)</i> ,	if (he) had lent.	<i>kasa-nakattara</i> ,	if (he) had not lent.
		<i>kasa-nandara</i>	

(b) *Concessive.*

kashi-taredo, } though (he) *kasa-nakattakeredo*, } though (I)
kashi-ta-keredo } has lent. *kasa-nandakeredo* } have not lent.

Second Conjugation. First Form: Makeru, to lose.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Positive.

Cert. Pres. *make-ru.*

Negative.

make-nu, make-nai.

Prob. Pres. *make-yo.*

make-mai.

Cert. Past. *make-ta.*

make-nakatta, make-nanda.

Prob. Past. *make-taro.*

make-nakattarō, make-nandaro.

Alt. Form. *make-tari*.

make-nakattari, make-nandari.

Desid. Adj. *make-tai*.

make-takunai.

Past Part. *make-te.*

make-zu, make-nakute.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Positive.

make-ro !

Negative.

make-runa!

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD. (a) Conditional.

Positive.

Negative.

Cert. Pres. *make-reba.**make-nakereba, make-neba.*Cert. Past. *make-tara.**make-nakattara, make-nandara.*

(b) Concessive.

Cert. Pres. *make-redo.**make-nakeredo, make-nedo.*Cert. Past. *make-taredo,**make-nakattakeredo, make-nandaredo.**make-takeredo.*Second Conjugation. Second Form : *Ojiru*, to fear.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Positive.

Negative.

Cert. Pres. *oji-ru.**oji-nu, oji-nai.*Proh. Pres. *oji-yo.**oji-mai.*Cert. Past. *oji-ta.**oji-nakatta, oji-nanda.*Proh. Past. *oji-taro.**oji-nakattarō, oji-nandarō.*Alt. Form. *oji-tari.**oji-nakattari, oji-nandari.*Desid. Adj. *oji-tai.**oji-takunai.*Past Part. *oji-te.**oji-su, oji-nakute.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Positive.

Negative.

*oji-ro !**oji-runā !*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD. (a) Conditional.

Positive.

Negative.

Cert. Pres. *oji-reba.**oji-nakereba, oji-neba.*Cert. Past. *oji-tara.**oji-nakattara, oji-nandara.*

(b) Concessive.

Cert. Pres. *oji-redo.**oji-nakeredo, oji-nedo.*Cert. Past. *oji-taredo,**oji-nakattakeredo, oji-nandaredo.**oji-takeredo.*

Irregular Verbs.

In ordinary conversation there are several verbs of somewhat irregular conjugation, which are sometimes heard, and of these there are two which so frequently recur that their forms should be thoroughly learnt by the student. They are, *Kuru*, to come, and *Suru*, to do, their conjugations being as follows :—

Kuru, to come.

Stem, *ki*. Neg. Base, *ko*. Cert. Pres. Base, *kuru*.
Conditional Base, *kure*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.*Positive.**Negative.**Certain Present.*

<i>ku-ru</i> , come, shall come.	<i>ko-nu</i> ,	} not come, shall not come.
	<i>ko-nai</i>	

Probable Present.

<i>ko-yo</i> ,	} probably come, shall come.	<i>ko-mai</i> ,	} probably not come, shall not come.
<i>ki-yo</i>		<i>ki-mai</i>	

Certain Past.

<i>ki-ta</i> , came, has come.	<i>ko-nakatta</i> ,	} came not, has not come.
	<i>ko-nanda</i>	

Probable Past.

<i>ki-tarō</i> , probably came, or has come.	<i>ko-nakattarō</i> ,	} probably did not come.
	<i>ko-nandarō</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.*Positive.**Negative.*

<i>ko-i</i> ! come!	<i>kuru-na</i> !	do not come!
---------------------	------------------	--------------

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.*Positive.**Negative.**Conditional Present.*

<i>kure-ba</i> , if (he) come.	<i>ko-nakereba</i> ,	} if (he) does not come.
	<i>ko-neba</i>	

Conditional Past.

<i>ki-tara(ba)</i> , if (he) came.	<i>ko-nakatta</i> ,	} if (he) did not come.
	<i>ko-nandara</i>	

Concessive Present.

<i>kure-do</i> , though (I) come.	<i>ko-nakeredo</i> ,	} though (I) do not come.
	<i>ko-nedo</i>	

Concessive Past.

<i>ki-taredo</i> , though (I) came.	<i>ko-nakattakeredo</i> ,	} though (I) had not come
	<i>ko-nandaredo</i>	

Alternative Form.

<i>ki-tari</i> , at times coming.	<i>ko-nakattari</i> ,	} sometimes not coming.
	<i>ko-nandari</i>	

Concessive Past.

shi-taredo, though (he) did. *shi-nakattakeredo*, } though (I)
se-nanderedo, } did not

Alternative Form.

shi-tari, at times doing. *shi-nakattari*, } sometimes not
se-nandari } doing.

Desiderative Adjective.

shi-tai, (I) wish to do. *shi-takunai*, (I) do not wish to do.

Past Participle.

shi-te, doing, having done. *se-zu*, } not doing, not
shi-nakute } having done.

Conjugation of Polite Forms of Speech.

Except among relatives and friends, and with one's own servants, verbal forms usually differ somewhat from those given above, Japanese verbs having a special form to express respect, politeness, or reverence. "Honorific" and "humble" forms of speech are fully dealt with later, but while on the subject of verbs it may be advisable, for the sake of completeness, to notice one important verb, which, as a suffix to the stems of other verbs, serves to relieve what would otherwise sound harsh and familiar to Japanese ears.

This verb is *Masū*, to be ; its inflections, which constantly recur in conversation, are combined with other verbs to form polite tenses. *It always appears as a suffix, and is not now in use as a separate word.*

The conjugation of *masū* differs somewhat from that of any of the verbs previously noticed. Its Stem is *mashi*, its Negative Base *mase*, Certain Pres. Base *masū*, and its Cond. Base *masure*, there being no Desiderative Adjective. A part only of the inflections of *masū* are in common use, of which the following are those occurring most frequently :—

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Negative.</i>
Cert. Pres. <i>masu</i> ,	<i>mase-nu.</i>
Prob. Pres. <i>ma-shō (seu).</i>	<i>masū-mai.</i>
Cert. Past. <i>mashi-ta.</i>	—
Prob. Past. <i>mashi-taro.</i>	—
Cond. Pres. <i>mashi-tareba.</i>	<i>mase-nakattareba.</i>
Cond. Past. <i>mashi-tara(ba).</i>	—
Alt. Form. <i>mashi-tari.</i>	<i>mase-nakattari.</i>
Past Part. <i>mashi-te.</i>	<i>mase-nakūte.</i>

For the Negative Tenses of *masū*, its Certain Present, *masen(ū)* is conjoined with auxiliary forms such as *deshō*, *deshita*, and *deshitara*, which are contractions of the inflections of the verb *gozaru*, with the particle *de*; thus,

Cert. Past (Neg.)	...	<i>masen deshita.</i>
Prob. Past (Neg.)	...	<i>masen deshitarō.</i>
Cond. Past (Neg.)	...	<i>masen deshitara(ba).</i>

The substitute for the Desiderative Adjective is formed by changing *tai*, the termination of the usual Desiderative, into *to* for the Positive, and into *taku* for the Negative, suffixing the polite verb *gozarimasū* (or *gozaimasū*), Positive or Negative; thus,

Desiderative Adj. (Polite).

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Negative.</i>
(a) Kasu : <i>kashito-gozarimasū.</i>	<i>kashitaku-gozarimasen.</i>
(b) Makeru : <i>maketō-gozaimasū.</i>	<i>maketaku-gozaimasen.</i>
(c) Ojiru : <i>ojitō-gozaimasū.</i>	<i>ojitaku-gozaimasen.</i>

The Imperative is formed by the aid of certain auxiliaries, both with and without *masū*. Thus, *masū* combined with *nasaru* (please do), will exemplify this form; as,

IMPERATIVE MOOD (*Polite*).

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Negative.</i>
<i>nasaimase!</i> or <i>nasaimashi!</i>	<i>nasaimasu na!</i> or <i>nasaimasura na!</i>

NOTE.—The honorific *o* is usually associated with the verb which is supported by *nasaimasu* as auxiliary.

Summary of Polite Forms.

N.B.—It must be remembered that the Polite Inflection for nearly all other verbs may be deduced by substituting the Stem of the verb “To be” conjugation for that of the Stem *kashi* in the following type of *kasu* :—

Kasu, to lend.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Negative.</i>
Cert. Pres. <i>kashi-masū.</i>	<i>kashi-masen.</i>
Prob. Pres. <i>kashi-mashō.</i>	<i>kashi-masumai.</i>
Cert. Past. <i>kashi-mashita.</i>	<i>kashi-masen deshita.</i>
Prob. Past. <i>kashi-mashitarō.</i>	<i>kashi-masen deshitarō.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

o kashi-nasaimase (shi). *o kashi-nasai masuruna.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Cond. Pres.	<i>kashi-masureba.</i>	<i>kashi-masenakereba.</i>
Cond. Past.	<i>kashi-mashitara.</i>	<i>kashi-masen deshitora.</i>
Alt. Form.	<i>kashi-mashitari.</i>	<i>kashi-masenakattari.</i>
Past Part.	<i>kashi-mashite.</i>	<i>kashi-masenakute.</i>
Desid. Adj.	<i>kashi-tō gozaimasū.</i>	<i>kashi-taku gozaimasen.</i>

Derivative and Phrase-Verbs.

The Japanese language is very rich in combinations of words which perform the functions of single parts of speech, and especially in those which do duty for verbs. This latter class may be aptly termed *Phrase-Verbs*, inasmuch as they are composed of various primary forms of the verb conjoined with one or more auxiliary verbs, the whole combination in each case being subject to inflection in the same manner as simple verbs. These phrase-verbs serve to express *Voice* different from that of direct active relation, so that the language thus possesses equivalents for :

The Passive Voice.

„ Potential Voice or Mood.

„ Causative Voice.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

In Japanese, the change from the active to the passive form is made by adding *reru* to the Negative Base in the First Conjugation, and *rareru* to the same base in the Second Conjugation. Thus, the verbs *shiru* (to know), *eru* (to obtain), and *miru* (to see) are made passive as follows :—

1st Conj. *Shiru*, to know ; Neg. Base, *shira*.

Passive Voice, *shirareru*, to be known.

2nd Conj. (Form I.). *Eru*, to obtain ; Neg. Base, *e*.

Passive Voice, *erareru*, to be obtained.

2nd Conj. (Form II.). *Miru*, to see ; Neg. Base, *mi*.

Passive Voice, *mirareru*, to be seen.

NOTE.—This voice is in much less frequent use than in English, and its types all follow the First Form of the Second Conjugation. *Ni* usually serves to render “by” after a passive verb.

Illustrative phrases:—

Doko wo miraremashita ka? Where were you seen?
Hachijū yen to in taikin wo He had the large amount of
torareta (toru, to take), eighty yen taken from him.
Watakushi ni yoku shirareru, He is well known to me.

THE POTENTIAL VOICE.

“Potentiality” is expressed by the same phrase-verbs as those employed with a passive signification. Examples:—

Miraremashita ka? Could you see?
Korareru ka kiite mimasho, I will ask him if he can come.
Mairaremasenū, I cannot come.
Mairaremasen to iimashita, He said, he couldn't come.
 [lit., “can not come”; that (was what) he said]

NOTE.—(1) The majority of the verbs of the First Conjugation possess an alternative potential form, which in most cases is formed by adding the syllable *ru* to the Conditional Base. Thus, *shirareru* and *shireru*, both meaning “may” or “can know,” are the potentials of *shiru*, to know. Ordinarily, however, a slight distinction is drawn between the forms, *shirareru* being held to signify “may,” i.e., authority or permission, and *shireru* to signify “can,” i.e., positive ability or innate power, this distinction applying similarly to all verbs in *reru* and *ru* respectively.

(2) In the Second Conjugation there are two exceptional potentials. These are *mirareru*, may see, and *mieru*, can see, formed from the verb *miru*, to see.

THE CAUSATIVE VOICE.

A large number of phrase-verbs express causing of action, as, e.g., “causing to finish,” “causing to meet,” &c.

These causative verbs are formed by adding *seru* to the Negative Base of verbs in the First Conjugation, and *saseru* to the same base in the Second Conjugation.

For example, the verbs *tsukuru* (to make), *eru* (to obtain), and *miru* (to see) assume the causative form thus:

- 1st Conj. *Tsukuru*, to make; Neg. Base, *tsukura*.
 Causative Voice, *tsukuraseru*, to cause to make.
 2nd Conj. (Form I.). *Eru*, to obtain; Neg. Base, *e*.
 Causative Voice, *esaseru*, to cause to obtain.
 2nd Conj. (Form II.). *Miru*, to see; Neg. Base, *mi*.
 Causative Voice, *misaseru*, to cause to see.

All causative verbs follow the model of the First Form, Second Conjugation.

The irregular verbs *kuru*, to come, and *suru*, to do, form *kosaseru*, to cause to come, and *saseru*, to cause to do.

The causative verbs are often replaced colloquially by such phrases as *iku yō ni suru*, go-manner-make, i.e., to make him to go.

Examples :—

Ima onna ni ii-tsūkete, heya You had better tell the woman
no sōji wo saseru ga ii, to come and clean the room.
 [lit., now woman to, commanding, room of, cleaning cause-
 to-do is good]

Sugu ni kikashite kuda-* Please let me know (hear) at
sai, once.

Mo ichido kikasete kudasare, Please let hear once more.
 [lit., more once having made hear give]

THE ADJECTIVE.

The Japanese equivalent for the Adjective differs materially from the latter in its construction and use. Thus, Japanese adjectives have no forms to express *gender* or *number*, and no inflections to indicate degree. This deficiency, however, is supplied by an inflection somewhat similar to that of verbs, and by the frequent use, as adjectives, of true verbs and adverbial words.

Inflection.

The primitive (simplest) form of the adjective is termed the **STEM**; by adding to it certain syllables, various adjectival words and phrases are obtained. These are simple adjectives, verbal adjectives, and adverbial adjectives, and by inflection they are made both affirmative and negative, as is the case with verbs.

(1) The syllable *i* added to the Stem forms the **SIMPLE ADJECTIVE**, which may be employed both attributively and predicatively.

For example, from the Stems *yo*, *naga*, and *yasu* are formed the simple adjectives *yoi*, good, *nagai*, long, and *yasui*, easy or cheap; and we may say *nagai nawa*, a long rope, or *nawa ga nagai*, the rope is long.

* The transitive verbs of the First Conjugation in *su* and the causatives are often used indiscriminately, e.g., *kikashite* being confounded with *kikasete*.

Examples :—

<i>Yoi hito,</i>	A good man.
<i>Yasui hari,</i>	A cheap needle.
<i>Hari ga yasui,</i>	The needle is cheap.
<i>Warui onna,</i>	A bad woman.

NOTE.—The particle *no* is sometimes used with this form of the adjective, being, in this connection, analogous to the English indefinite pronoun “one.”

Examples :—

<i>Shiroi no wa ikutsū arimasū ?</i>	How many white ones are there?
[lit., white one, how many]	
<i>Kuroi no bakari aru,</i>	There are only black ones.
<i>Kirei na no wo mitai,</i>	I wish to see a pretty one.
<i>Nagai no wo motte o ide,</i>	Bring a long one.

(2) The syllable *ku* added to the Stem forms an adverbial adjective or adjectival adverb, which usually has a predicative force. It is followed by the verb, which it modifies when used adverbially. Thus, from the stem *naga* is formed *nagaku*, and from *yasu* is formed *yasuku*, which may be used as follows :—

<i>Kono nawa ga nagaku gozaimasu,</i>	This rope is long.
[lit., this rope...long is]	
<i>Yasuku dekimashita,</i>	It is made cheaply.
[lit., cheap made]	

NOTE.—Colloquially, the adverbial form of the adjective drops the *k* sound, and the *u* sound combines with the vowel element of the preceding syllabic. Thus, the form *hiro* is produced from *hiroku*, wide, by the elimination of the *k* sound, leaving *hiro*, which is pronounced as *hirō*. Similarly *nagaku* becomes *nago*, *yasuku* becomes *yasu*, and *furuku*, *furu*. *Shigekku*, dense, becomes *shigen*, which then contracts into *shigyō*.

This contraction is especially employed before the polite verb *gozaru*, to be; so that in ordinary conversation the sentence, *Kono nawa ga nagaku gozaimasu*, would be rendered *Kono nawa ga nagō gozaimasu* (this rope is long).

Adverbial forms with terminal *iku* drop the *k*, but undergo no further contraction; thus, *yakamashiku*, noisy, becomes *yakamashii*.

Examples :—

<i>Kono hako wa goku tako gozaimasu,</i>	This box is very dear.
[lit., this box...very (goku) dear is]	
<i>Yoku dekita,</i>	It is well made.

The following Rule is of great importance, and should be carefully noted :—

Whenever two or more adjectives are coupled together by the conjunction *and* in English, all but the final one must be rendered in Japanese *by the adverbial form*.

Examples :—

Kami no ke ga kuruku, me A girl with black hair and
ga awoi musume, blue eyes.

[*lit.*, head of, hair...black, eyes...blue, girl]

Utsukushiku chisai musūko, A boy both small and pretty.

(3) Besides these simple inflections for the formation of true adjectival and adverbial forms, adjectives *undergo conjugation* for mood and tense exactly like true verbs. This conjugation consists in adding certain forms of the verb *aru*, to be, positive and negative, to a modified form of the adjective.

Conjugation of the Adjective.

Furuki, or *furui*, old.

Stem, *furu* ; Adverbial Adjective, *furuku*, of old, anciently.

Polite Predicative Form, *furū gozaimasu*, is old.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Certain Present.

<i>furui</i> , <i>Positive.</i> is old.	<i>furuku nai</i> , <i>Negative.</i> is not old.
--	---

Probable Present.

<i>furukaro</i> , probably is, or will be old.	<i>furuku nakarō</i> , probably is not, or will not be old.
---	--

Certain Past.

<i>furukatta</i> , was old.	<i>furuku nakatta</i> , was not old.
-----------------------------	--------------------------------------

Probable Past.

<i>furukattarō</i> , was probably old.	<i>furuku nakattarō</i> , was probably not old.
---	--

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Conditional Present.

<i>furukereba</i> , if it is old.	<i>furuku nakereba</i> , if it is not old.
-----------------------------------	--

Conditional Past.

<i>furukattara(ba)</i> , if it were old.	<i>furuku nakattara(ba)</i> , if it were not old.
---	--

Concessive.

furukeredo, though old. *furuku nakeredo*, though not old.

Alternative Form.

furukattari, being at times old. *furuku nakattari*, being at times not old.

Past Participle.

furukute, being old. *furuku nakute*, not being old.

Adjectival Words and Phrases.

A large number of adjectives are formed from other words by combining and associating with them suffixes and other additions.

Those most frequently used are derived as follows :—

(1) From Nouns, by adding *rashii*, are formed a number of adjectives corresponding with those in English terminating in “ish” or “ly,” such as *foolish*, *childish*, &c.

Examples :—

Kodomo rashii, like a child, i.e., childish.

Baka rashii, like a fool, i.e., foolish.

Hontō rashii, like the truth, i.e., true-seeming.

Nouns followed by the particle *no*, and the contraction *na* (*naru*, to be), are sometimes employed as adjectives proper, as *Nippon no*, of Japan, i.e., Japanese.

Kin no, of gold, i.e., golden.

Baka na, fool being, i.e., foolish.

A few adjectives proper employ the particle *na* as a termination to both the attributive form and the root, as *okī* or *ōkina*, large ; *chisai* or *chisana*, small.

(2) The PRESENT and PAST FORMS of VERBS are frequently used as adjectives ; thus, equivalents for “possible” and “impossible” are presented by *dekiru*, able to do, and *dekinai*, not able to do, whilst the English “open” is sometimes rendered by *aita*, the meaning of which is “has become open.” Other examples are *osoroshi*, terrible, from *osoreru*, to fear ; *isogashi*, busy, from *isogu*, to be in a hurry.

Yasui, easy, *katai*, hard, and *nikui*, difficult, are added to the STEMS of VERBS to form adjectives ; as in *koware-yasui*, easy to break, fragile ; *ii-nikui*, difficult to say.

The negative adjective *nai*, not, added to the NEGATIVE BASE OF VERBS, serves to form another important series of adjectives.

tives which constantly take the place of the negative forms of the verbs themselves.

Examples :—

Ashi ga hiete, tamaranai, I don't know what to do,
my feet are so cold.

[lit., feet...being-cold, (I) cannot-bear]

Wakaranai, I do not understand.

[lit., it is unintelligible]

The Desiderative form of the verb, i.e., the Stem with the termination *tai* suffixed, is in frequent use as an adjective; as *ojitai*, desirous of fearing, i.e., anxious, timid; *naoshitai* (*naosu*, to mend or cure), desirous of mending or curing, i.e., kind, helpful.

(3) Several ADJECTIVAL PHRASES are formed by compounding two or three words, as *ishi no ōi*, abounding in stone, i.e., stony; *ashi no hayai*, quick of foot, i.e., swift. When used predicatively, such phrases take *ga* in place of *no*, as *mimi ga toi* (for *mimi no toi*), distant of ear, i.e., deaf; *me ga chikai*, near of eye, i.e., short-sighted.

Comparison.

As previously remarked, the Japanese adjective has no inflection to express COMPARISON, which is made in the following manner :—

(a) THE COMPARATIVE DEGREE.—This is expressed by the simple adjective with the particle *yori* (than) employed as in the sentence *Sakujitsu yori konnichi wa tenki ga yoroshi*, which means literally “than yesterday to-day the weather is good,” i.e., the weather is finer to-day than yesterday. Similarly, “that is brighter than this” becomes in Japanese “this than, that bright is.”

Examples :—

Watakushi yori anata o wakō You are younger than I.
gozarimasu,

[lit., I than, you young are]

Mime yori kokoro, The heart is more to be
[lit., heart than, face (is better)] desired than the face.

In sentences like the first of the above, the first part is sometimes dropped when the meaning is sufficiently clear without it; as

Anata wa (or *anata no hō ga*) You are the younger.

o wakō gozarimasu, [lit., your side is young]

The English "more" preceding adjectives is represented in Japanese by such words as *motto*, more, and *nao*, yet, or still, &c.; thus,

Motto nagai (more long), longer.

Nao yasui (yet cheap), cheaper.

(b) **THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE.**—This is expressed either in the context or by using such words as *ichi ban*, number one, or *dai ichi no*, first, principal.

Examples:—

Ichi ban nagai nawa,

The longest rope.

Kore wa ichi ban takai,

This is the highest.

[*lit.*, this...number one is high]

THE ADVERB.

(1) **THE ADVERB PROPER** is in Japanese the adjectival form in *ku*, as *nagaku*, long; *hayaku*, quickly; *atarashiku*, newly (see p. 60). Words and phrases used adverbially are, however, very numerous, many of them being originally verbs, adjectives, and nouns, which are rendered adverbial with the aid of particles and combinations.

(2) **NOUNS** which are employed as adjectives by adding *na* or *no*, are rendered *adverbial* by substituting the suffix *ni* for *no* or *na*; as

bakani, foolishly.

makotoni, truth-

shizukani, gently.

sakini, before.

fully, really.

teincini, politely.

suguni, at once.

ōkini, gently.

hokani, in another

yōni, in the man-
ner of.

shinsetsuni, kindly.

way.

shimaini, finally.

daijini, carefully.

(3) **THE PAST PARTICIPLES** of numerous verbs are used *adverbially*, as

kaette, on the contrary — from *kaeru*, to return.

hajimete, for the first time „ *hajimeru*, to begin.

sadamete, probably „ *sadameru*, to confirm.

damatte, silently „ *damaru*, silent.

machiyatte, wrong „ *machiyau*, to err.

yorokonde, gladly „ *yorokobu*, glad.

subete, generally „ *suberu*, to unite in one.

semete, at least „ *semeru*, to treat with
rigour.

(4) Many adverbial ideas are expressed in Japanese by the mere REPETITION of words, the second member of the compound taking the *nigori* when susceptible of it, as

<i>kaesu-gaesu</i> , over and over again—from <i>kaesu</i> , to send back.	
<i>miru-miru</i> , visibly	„ <i>miru</i> , to see.
<i>nichi-nichi</i> , daily	„ <i>nichi</i> , day.
<i>iro-iro</i> , various kinds	„ <i>iro</i> , sort.
<i>dan-dan</i> , gradually	„ <i>dan</i> , a step.

These are often followed by the particle *to*.

(5) POETIC NAME-WORDS are common in Japanese, and a large number of them are used adverbially. Most of them, however, are somewhat vulgar.

Examples :—

<i>pon-pon</i> , sound of guns.	<i>gudzu-gudzu</i> , loiteringly.
<i>para-para</i> , sound of rain.	<i>goro-goro</i> , moving slowly.
<i>bara-bara</i> , with a rattling noise.	<i>patchiri</i> , sudden breaking.
	<i>butsu-butsu</i> , grumblingly.

Bara-bara to ochimashita, It fell with a rattling noise.
[lit., rattling noise with, it fell]

The following is a list of the adverbs most frequently heard :—

Adverbs of Time.

<i>ashita</i> , to-morrow.	<i>kinō</i> , yesterday.	<i>sakujitsu</i> , yesterday.
<i>ichi do</i> , } once.	<i>konnichi</i> , to-day.	<i>seniatte</i> , some days ago.
<i>hito tabi</i>	<i>mada</i> , not yet.	
<i>itsu</i> , when ?	<i>mettani</i> (with neg.), seldom.	<i>sudeni</i> , already.
<i>itsudemo</i> , always.		<i>toki</i> , when (relative).
<i>ni do</i> , } twice.	<i>miōnichi</i> , to-morrow.	<i>tadaima</i> , immediately.
<i>jūta tabi</i>	<i>mō</i> , } already.	
<i>jikini</i> , soon.	<i>mōhaya</i>	<i>tabi tabi</i> , several times.
<i>kio</i> , to-day.	<i>nochihodo</i> , by and by.	

Adverbs of Place.

<i>achi</i> , } there,	<i>doko</i> , } where.	<i>sakasama</i> , upside down.
<i>achira</i> } thither.	<i>dokoni</i>	
<i>asuko</i> , } there.	<i>kochi</i> , } here,	<i>shītani</i> , below.
<i>asukoni</i>	<i>kochira</i> } hither.	<i>soko</i> , } there.
<i>atode</i> , behind.	<i>koko</i> , } here.	<i>sokoni</i>
<i>dochi</i> , } where,	<i>kokoni</i>	<i>uyeni</i> , above.
<i>dochira</i> } whither.	<i>sakini</i> , before.	<i>yokoni</i> , across.

Adverbs of Manner.

<i>chitto</i> , slightly.	<i>ikaga</i> , how.	<i>naze</i> , why.
<i>dō</i> , how.	<i>jōzu ni</i> , cleverly.	<i>sappari</i> , wholly.
<i>dōmo</i> , howsoever.	<i>kayōni</i> , }	<i>sayōni, sō</i> , in that way.
<i>goku</i> , }	<i>kō</i> } in this way.	<i>yoku</i> , well.
<i>hanahada</i> } very.	<i>kitto</i> , positively.	<i>zēhi</i> , positively.

Adverbs of Quantity.

<i>amari</i> , }	<i>donokurai</i> , }	<i>motto</i> , more.
<i>yokēni</i> } too much.	<i>ikura</i> } much.	<i>sukoshi</i> , little.
<i>bakari</i> , only.	<i>ikutsū</i> , how many.	<i>takusan, taisō</i> , much.
	<i>jiubun</i> , enough.	

Adverbs of Affirmation and Negation.

The responses "Yes" and "No" have not, strictly speaking, exact equivalents in Japanese, and generally the reply to a question is a repetition of the verb used in putting the question. The negative answer *iye!* (*iie*) is, however, almost equivalent to "No!" and the response *hei!* (*he, hai*) may signify "Yes!" but it often merely implies that the person addressed has heard, or is paying attention to, what the speaker is saying.

Examples:—

<i>Mo kimashita ka?</i>	Has he come yet?
<i>Kimashita.</i>	Yes, he has.
<i>Kanda san wa orimasu ka?</i>	Is Mr. Kanda in?
<i>Iye mada mairimasen.</i>	No! he has not come yet.
<i>Tegami wo yaremashō ka?</i>	Can I send a letter?
<i>Yaremashō.</i>	Yes! you can probably send it.

N.B.—The adverb invariably precedes the words which it modifies, as

<i>Achira ye mate.</i>	Wait there.
<i>Mada ki ya shimasūmai.</i>	He cannot have come yet.
<i>Doko ye itte kita?</i>	Where has he been?
<i>Kiō kita?</i>	He came to-day.
<i>Itsu shuppan shimashō ka?</i>	When is she likely to sail?
<i>Tokidoki o me mi kakarimasū.</i>	I see you now and then.

THE PARTICLE.

There are a large number of words in Japanese named by native grammarians *Teniwoha*, from the four most important among them—*te*, *ni*, *wo*, *ha*. They serve instead of case and plural terminations, and also of prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections. Many of them are identical with terminations of verbs and adjectives previously dealt with.*

The particles are usually suffixes, and especially is this the case with those serving as the Japanese equivalents of *Prepositions*. As the latter, however, follow the noun instead of being placed before it as in English, they are usually termed by European grammarians "*Postpositions*."

The following is a list of the particles most commonly used, arranged alphabetically to facilitate reference:—

De. This particle has varied uses, but primarily it corresponds with the English prepositions *by*, *with*, *at*, *in*, *of*, and *for*, and the phrases "by means of," "on account of," as

Hiogo de tokei wo kaimashō, I shall buy a watch at Hiogo.

Heya wa hanahada fukutsu de komarimasū, I am annoyed at the room being so dirty.

[*lit.*, room very dirty at, I am annoyed]

De is also employed as a contraction for *nite*, and with the various equivalents of the verb "To be" it forms a series of abbreviations, as *da* (for *de aru*), *desū* (for *de arimasū*), *deshīta* (for *de arimashīta*), *datta* (for *de atta*), *darō* (for *de arō*), &c. *De wa* is replaced by the contraction *ja*.

A large number of compound tenses are formed by the Present Indicative followed by *de* and the verb *aru* (to be), and in this construction the Present Indicative is a noun, *de* being the sign of the predicate.

When the verb "To be" unites two nouns, the second noun takes *de* as an affix, as

Kono mushi wa ka desū, This insect is a mosquito.

[*lit.*, ...insect...mosquito]

Yoroshiku arimasenū d'atta, It was not good.

[*lit.*, good is, not was]

Konū d'atta, He did not come.

[*lit.*, not come was]

NOTE.—It will be seen from the last two sentences that the negative in this construction is placed with the principal verb.

* Thus for *te*, see *kashite*, p. 42. For *ha* see rule 10, p. 100, and *wa*, p. 74. For *ni* and *wo*, see below, pp. 72 and 75.

Demo is used to express the signification of *de* combined with that of *mo*, even, also, and may be translated “even”; as

<i>Ato demo yoroshī,</i> [lit., after even is good]	It will do afterwards.
<i>Kao demo o arai nasaru</i> <i>ka?</i> [lit., face even honourably to-wash deign?]	Will you wash your face as well?

Ga. This particle was originally used to convey an idea of *appurtenance* or *possession*, and still retains this character in certain phrases, as *Waga kuni*, one’s own country; *Komaga-take*, Colt’s Peak (a mountain). It is now, however, regarded as the generic nominative sign, although the subject of the sentence is not necessarily conjoined with *ga*; for when a noun is followed by *mo* or *wa*, and in various other instances, *ga* is dropped entirely. Moreover, nouns may stand in the nominative relation unaccompanied by any particle at all.

After adjectival and verbal forms treated as nouns, *ga* serves the same purposes as when following nouns proper.

Examples:—

<i>Natsu ga kimashita,</i>	Summer has come.
<i>Yūbe ame ga futta,</i> [lit., last night...rain fell]	It rained last night.
<i>Massugu ga chikakatta,</i> [lit., straighter was near(est)]	It would have been nearer to go straight forward.
<i>Iku ga yoroshi,</i> [lit., the going is good]	You had better go.

Ga is an equivalent for the adversative conjunction “but,” when following verbs in the Indicative, or adjectives in the verbal form, as in the following examples:—

<i>Arigatō gozaimasu ga ika- neba narimasen,</i>	I thank you, but I must go.
<i>Tori-naosō to omou ga, tori-naosenai,</i>	I want to mend it, but I cannot.

Ka might almost be replaced by the mark of interrogation, being employed in most cases merely to denote a query or to express a doubt; as

<i>Kita ka,</i>	Has he come?
<i>Sō desū ka,</i> [lit., so it-is (?)]	Is that so?

Ka may be omitted in sentences commencing with another interrogative word, as

Doko ye itte kita? Where has he been?

Placed between two nouns, *ka* is an equivalent for the conjunction "or," and when occurring twice in a sentence it represents the correlatives "whether ... or"; as

Tōkyo ka Hiogo no uchi ni orimasu, He lives in Tokio or Hiogo;
I do not know which.

Inu ka kuma ka shirimasen, I do not know whether it is
a dog or a bear.

(For *ka* with interrogative pronouns see p. 23.)

Kara. When following nouns this particle may be rendered by "from" or "since," and by "because," "after," when occurring after verbs.

Examples:—

Yokohama kara Tōkyo made, From Yokohama to Tokio.

Konnichi kara, From to-day.

Sakujitsu kara, Since yesterday.

Rusu datta kara shiranai, I do not know, because I was
absent.

Atsui kara, Because it is hot.

Mukukashikū kaite aru kara I cannot read it because the
watakūshi-domo ni wa writing is so difficult.
yomemasen.

[*lit.*, difficultly writing is because, me to as-for, is unreadable]

Hiru-meshi wo tabete kara I shall not go until I have
de nakūcha ikinasenā, had my mid-day repast.

[*lit.*, noon repast having eaten after if not do not go]

Made (compounded from *ma*, space, and *de*, with) may be translated by *to*, *up to*, *as far as*, *until*, *inclusive of*, &c.

Examples:—

Komban made machinasu, I shall wait until this evening.

Hiogo kara Ikao made, From Hiogo to Ikao.

Miōgonichi made ni deki- It will be completed by the
agarimasu, day after to-morrow.

[*lit.*, day-after-to-morrow by, ... is finished]

Mo may be translated by the copulatives *also*, *too*, *even*, when standing alone, but when repeated in affirmative phrases

it signifies "both ... and." In negative phrases its English equivalents are the correlatives "neither ... nor."

Examples :—

<i>Anata mo irasshai,</i>	You come also.
<i>Kono kura mo o kai nasare,</i>	Buy this saddle too.
[<i>lit.</i> , this saddle...buy, do]	
<i>Chitto mo kamaimasen,</i>	It does not matter at all.
[<i>lit.</i> , a-little even matters-not]	
<i>Hiogo mo Yokohama mo,</i>	Both Hiogo and Yokohama.
<i>Neko mo inu mo,</i>	Both cats and dogs.
<i>Saji mo sara mo uchi ni</i>	There is neither spoon nor
<i>arimasen,</i>	plate in the house.

Ni. The uses of this particle are legion, the more important only of which are here noticed.

(a) With nouns it usually signifies *to, in, at, into, on or by.*

Examples :—

<i>Kioto ni mairimasu,</i>	I go to Kioto.
[<i>lit.</i> , Kioto, to go]	
<i>Tokyo ni orimasu,</i>	He lives in Tokio.
<i>Dai ni oite kudasai,</i>	Please put (it) on the table.
<i>Inu wa neko ni kamereta,</i>	The dog was bitten by the cat.
<i>Gakkō ni haitta,</i>	He went into the school.
[<i>lit.</i> , school into, he entered]	

(b) Used to couple together the names of several objects, *ni* means "and."

Example :—

<i>Sake ni budō ni mikan ni</i>	There are wine, grapes, and
<i>sono hoka iro iro ari-</i>	oranges, besides various
<i>masu,</i>	other things.

(c) *Ni* is a component of many phrases used as postpositions. The following are those most frequently met with :—

<i>no kawari ni</i> , instead of.	<i>no tame ni</i> , for the sake of.
<i>to issho ni</i> , together with.	<i>no naka ni</i> , inside.
<i>no soba ni</i> , beside.	<i>nashi ni</i> , without.
<i>no ue ni</i> , upon.	<i>no mukō ni</i> , across.
<i>no saki ni</i> , beyond.	<i>no uchi ni</i> , among, within.
<i>no mawari ni</i> , around.	<i>no shita ni</i> , under.
<i>no hoka ni</i> , except.	<i>no aida ni</i> , between.
<i>no ato ni</i> , after.	<i>no ushiro ni</i> , behind.

No, signifying “of” is the ordinary sign of the genitive.

Examples:—

Hari no ana, Needle's eye.

[lit., needle of, hole]

Me no maye de, Before my eyes.

[lit., eye of, before at]

Wake no wakaranai koto, A thing I cannot understand
[lit., reason of, understand-not-thing] at all.

When preceding the nouns they qualify, the cardinal numerals are generally followed by this particle; as

Mitsu no ishi, Three stones.

Sannin no dorobō, Three thieves.

The apposition of nouns may be shown by *no*, as

Taiwan no kuni, The province Taiwan.

Bettō no Kōdzuke, The groom Kōdzuke.

Shi. This serves for the copulative “and,” when employed with verbs in the Indicative. It also signifies in some cases “and so ...,” “not only ... but.”

Examples:—

Yasui shina mo aru shi There are cheap things and
takai no mo aru, also dear ones.

Sewashī hi mo aru shi; I have busy days and days of
hima na hi mo are, leisure.

Kono yadoya wa, yama mo From this hotel, not only is
mieru shi, kawa mo the mountain visible, but
mieru shi, also the river.

[lit., this hotel as-for, mountain even is-visible..., river even is-visible...]

To, like *ni*, is very extensively employed. Its commonest uses are:—

(a) Between two nouns its meaning is “and.” It is sometimes repeated after the second noun, as

Hone to kawe to ni natta, He has become skin and bone.

[lit., bone and skin (he) has become]

Kōri to mizu to wo motte Bring ice and water.

o ide,

(b) *To* has the force of the conjunction “that” when introducing a statement with regard to a previous assertion, as

“*Kori to mizu*”; *to iima-* He said, “Ice and water.”

shita,

Taisō ni fūkai desū to hito People say that it is ex-
ga imasu, tremely deep.

[lit., "greatly deep is," that people...say]

N.B.—In such sentences as the latter, the conjunction "that" is often omitted in English. It must, however, always be expressed in Japanese (*cf.* the French and Spanish usages).

(c) *To* sometimes has the meaning of the preposition "with"; thus,

Ano hito to shibai ni iki- I accompanied him to the
mashita, play-house.

Kono hito to issho no ike, Go with this man.

[lit., this man with, same place go]

(d) With nouns, *to* often has the signification of inverted commas expressing quotation, as

O namaye wa nan to iu! What is your name?

Watakushi wa Tsunekichi My name is "Tsunekichi."
to mōshimasū,

Wa. This is the opposite of *mo*, and the full explanation of the latter word has been deferred so that the resemblance of function, but dissimilarity of meaning of the two words may be more clearly shown.

Wa means "this (only)," "this and nothing besides," and "this, if nothing further." It singles out or isolates one object from among others, or limits an assertion to the word preceding *wa*, the part of the sentence coming before the latter word being thus separated from the other part.

A just conception of what is meant by the singling out or isolation of a word or phrase may be obtained by reference to such a French expression as "*Moi, je travaille; toi, tu ne fais rien*" (as for) me, I work; (as for) you, you do nothing, in which "*moi*" and "*tu*" are, so to speak, withdrawn from the body of the sentence and relegated to positions to themselves. Thus the French *quant à* very nearly expresses the force of *wa*, and the nearest English equivalent is "as for," though in translating a Japanese sentence containing *wa* it is usually sufficient to place an emphasis on the word which *wa* accompanies, or by placing such word at the beginning of the sentence.

Examples:—

Sore wa, ichi-ban omoshirō That will perhaps be the
gozaimashō, most amusing of all.

[lit., that as-for, number-one amusing will-probably-be]

Ima wa, te-sūki de gozaimasū, Now I am at liberty.

[lit., now as-for, hand-free (I) am]

Kuwashiku wa zanjimasen, I don't quite know.

[lit., exactly as-for (I) know-not]

Mo, however, implies that the noun with which it is used is closely associated with some other thing. Thus, *mo* has the connective meanings *also*, *too*, *both*, &c.

[It must be observed that *wa* has often very little meaning, and might be omitted without interfering with the import of the sentence.]

Examples:—

- | | |
|--|--|
| <i>Ano kurumaya wa ashi ga hayai,</i> | As for that kurumaya, he is quick of foot. |
| <i>Kuru koto wa, sūkuno gozaimasū,</i> | They come but rarely. |
| [lit., comes act as-for, few are] | |
| <i>Mina wa miemasen,</i> | I can't see them <i>all</i> . |
| [lit., all as-for, appear-not] | |
| <i>Are wa warui; kore wa yoroshī,</i> | That is bad; this is good. |
| <i>Hiogo to Kioto to wa dochira ga suzushii deshō?</i> | Which is cooler, Hiogo or Kioto? |

Wo. This particle, like *ga*, is a true case sign, and signifies that the word with which it is employed is the object of the sentence, though a noun in the accusative is not necessarily followed by *wo*. The latter is not infrequently omitted before *suru* (or *itasu*), to do, and in other cases, and the accusative case governed by a preposition does not require it.

Examples:—

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Michi wo oshiete kudasai,</i> | Please tell me the way. |
| [lit., road...teaching condescend] | |
| <i>Daiku wa dai wo tsūkuru,</i> | The carpenter makes a table. |
| [lit., carpenter...table...makes] | |
| <i>Rika ni kammuri wo tada-saru,</i> | Under a plum-tree, do not adjust your cap. |
| | —Japanese Proverb. |
| <i>Kannin shīte kudasare,</i> | Please have patience with me. |
| [lit., patience having done give] | |

Wo is sometimes used in cases where no preposition appears in English; thus,

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| <i>Senyen no kane wo torareta,</i> | He had 1,000 yen stolen. |
| [lit., 1,000 yen...money of (wo) was robbed] | |

Ya is sometimes expressive of doubt, but often a mere ejaculation. As a conjunctive it translates "and."

Examples:—

<i>Tora ya !</i>	I say, Tora ! (Tora—a person's name).
<i>Nido ya sando,</i>	(Some) two or three times.
<i>Iko ya !</i>	Let us go. [flies.
<i>Hana ya chō ya,</i>	The flowers and the butter-
<i>Hon ya sumi ya fude ga arimasu,</i>	There are books, ink and pen, and such (things).

Yara, which is a contraction of *ya* and *aran*, the old form of the future of *aru*, to be, is expressive of uncertainty and doubt; as

<i>Kakemono to yara de gozai-</i>	I am told that it is a kake-
<i>masū gena,</i>	mono (if that is the right name).
[lit., Kakemono (if-that-is-the-right-name), it-is, I-am-told]	
<i>Doko ye itta yara,</i>	I wonder where he has gone.
<i>Doko ni orimasū yara wata-</i>	I do not know where he lives.
<i>kūshi ni wa wakarimasenū,</i>	
[lit., where...lives (?), me to, is not known]	
<i>Tora tara (for to yara) iu</i>	A geisha called Tora, if I
<i>geisha,</i>	remember rightly.

Ye may be translated *to*, *in*, *into*, or *at*. Most Japanese pronounce the *y* very lightly, and sometimes omit it altogether.

Examples:—

<i>Itsu Yoroppa ye kaerimasu ka.</i>	When do you return to Europe ?
<i>Watakūshi no yado ye o tomare nasare,</i>	Stay in my lodgings for the night.
[lit., my...lodging in, ...stay, do]	
<i>Doko ye irassharu ?</i>	Where are you going ?
[lit., where to, deign-to-go]	
<i>Kono shinshi wo kiusokujo ye go annai mōshi-ageru,</i>	Show the gentleman into the waiting-room.
[lit., this gentleman.. waiting-room into, guidance do]	

N.B.—There is another *ye(e)*, an interjection similar to the English "Eh ?"

Yo accompanies nouns in the vocative case. It is emphatic, and signifies *earnest remonstrance*, *supplication*, *warning*, or *appeal*. Sometimes it stands alone as a mere exclamation

having these significations. It has no exact English equivalent, the nearest being "I tell you."

Examples :—

<i>Ototsan yo !</i>	Father !
<i>Kirei yo !</i>	It is pretty, I can tell you.
<i>O ide yo !</i>	Do come !

Yori is almost synonymous with *kara*, meaning *from*, *since*, *than* ; as

<i>Ichiji yori mo, osoku</i>	It will not do to be later
<i>natcha ikemasen,</i>	than one o'clock.
[lit., one-o'clock than even, late as-for-becoming will-not-do]	
<i>Kore yori hachi ri,</i>	Eight ri from here.
<i>Sakunen yori,</i>	Since last year.
<i>Omotta yori yasui,</i>	It is cheaper than I thought.

Zo emphasizes strongly the word it accompanies ; thus,

<i>Kita zo !</i>	Here he comes !
<i>Dōshite mo, shōchi shinai</i>	Do what you will, I won't
<i>zo !</i>	consent !
[lit., do-what-you-will even, consent I-do-not...]	

THE PREPOSITION.

Prepositions have been fully treated in the preceding section on particles.

The English prepositions frequently require to be translated into Japanese by other parts of speech. Thus, for "over" we must use *koyete*, the past participle of *koyeru*, to cross ; for "beside," *no soba ni*—literally, "at the side of" ; for "between," *no aida ni*, which is really "in the space of" ; &c.

THE CONJUNCTION.

Most of the conjunctions, too, have been already noticed under the head of Particles, but it must be observed that there are numerous phrases in common use in Japanese whose exact equivalents require conjunctive treatment in English. Of these the more important are :—

Da ga, or *tokoro ga*, which has at the commencement of a phrase the sense of "still," "well then," or "that being the case" ; as

Tokoro ga, sono ban ni— Well, then, on that night—

Dano, a contraction of *de aru no*, resembles very much the Alternative Form of the verb, being repeated with each

noun for distinctness. Its English equivalent is the copulative "and," and its force is that of giving distinctness to objects enumerated; as

Shishu dano, tora dano, Lions, tigers and elephants.
zō dano,

Ninsoko dano, daiku dano, He sent for coolies, carpen-
yaneya dano yonde, shi- ters, and tilers, and set
goto wo sasemashita, them to work.

[*lit.*, coolie...carpenter...tiler having called...work caused]

Mo yahari = likewise.

Shikashi nagara = but.

Sonnara and sore de wa = then. *Sō shite* (*lit.*, so doing) = and.

Sore de mo = though.

Yori isso = than, rather than.

Yue (yuye) ni = because.

Yō ni = that, so that.

THE INTERJECTION.

The most common interjections are:—

<i>A!</i>	<i>Ara!</i>	<i>Eh!</i>	<i>Hei!</i>	<i>Ne!</i>	<i>Ya!</i>
<i>Aa!</i>	<i>Dokkoi!</i>	<i>Ha!</i>	<i>Itai!</i>	<i>Oi!</i>	<i>Yaa!</i>
<i>Ai!</i>	<i>Dokkoisho!</i>	<i>Hai!</i>	<i>Mā!</i>	<i>Oya!</i>	<i>Yui!</i>
<i>Aita!</i>	<i>Domo!</i>	<i>He!</i>	<i>Naruhodo!</i>	<i>Sā!</i>	

NOTE. — *A!* denotes *attention*, and sometimes *acquiescence*, on the part of the listener.

Aa! expresses either *grief* or *admiration*, and when long drawn out it denotes *weariness*.

Ai! corresponds to the English "all right" in answer to a call.

Aita!—like the English "Ah!" or "Ugh!"—denotes *sudden pain* or *difficulty*.

Ara! betokens either *joy* or *fear*, and uttered quickly (usually by women) it shows *surprise* or *astonishment*.

Dokkoi! and *Dokkoisho!* are each ejaculations addressed to several persons when lifting heavy weights, &c., corresponding to the English "All together!" "Up with it!" &c.

Domo! shows *perplexity*, and is employed when the speaker does not quite know what to do, as when the English "Let me see, now," is used.

Ha! denotes *attention*, and sometimes *assent*.

Hai! and *Hei!* are indications of the listener's having heard what was said to him.

Itai! is used by a person when in *continual pain*.

Eh! is usually a listener's word introduced as an interruption to express *wonderment* or *sympathy*, though it may indicate *contempt* and *dislike*.

Ma! shows *wonder, surprise, or satisfaction*, like the English "Oh!"; sometimes *supplication*, as "Do! please do!"

Naruhodo! is used by many speakers with tedious frequency, and corresponds to the English "Really!" "Dear me!" "You don't say so," and like expressions.

Ne! occurs even more frequently than the preceding word; but whereas *naruhodo* is a listener's word, *ne* is used when addressing remarks to anybody, having somewhat the force of "Isn't it?" "Don't you think so?" &c.; as *Yorishī ne*, "It is good, isn't it?"; *Mata miōnichi o ide nasaru ne*, "You will come again to-morrow, won't you?"

Oi! is employed to call servants or intimate friends.

Oya!—usually a woman's exclamation—expresses *surprise*.

Sa! is an incitement to action—encouraging someone to do something.

Ya! denotes *pleasurable agitation or excitement* when witnessing anything which is taking place, and is often heard in places of amusement.

Yaa! is the opposite of the preceding word, being used to express *thorough contempt*.

Yo! mostly is a signal to *warn* a person against danger or accident.

HONORIFIC AND HUMBLE FORMS OF SPEECH.

"Honorific" and "humble" forms of expression are provided for each degree of the social scale. They consist of words and phrases set apart for the use, respectively, of an inferior addressing a superior, and *vice versâ*—also for equals when in conversation with each other. By using a "humble" form the speaker intends to humble *himself*; by using an "honorific" he intends to show respect to an equal or a superior, or to "keep at a distance" an inferior.

As a general rule, the honorific forms are limited to *Verbs, Nouns and Pronouns of the second person*, although they may be employed in speaking respectfully of absent persons. The polite termination *masū* is used with all three persons; the humble forms belong exclusively to the first person.

The student is advised to be sparing in the use of the humble forms, and to employ rather the polite and honorific expressions.

Respect and humility are indicated by means of

Honorific Prefixes and Suffixes.

Special Honorific or Humble Nouns, Pronouns, and Verbs.

1. Honorific Prefixes.

The prefixes **o** (derived from *ōki*, great) and **go** are used with *Nouns, Verbs, and Adjectives* as tokens of respect, and usually indicate that the words with which they are associated are in the second person or relate to the person addressed, so that the use of pronouns in this person is rendered to a considerable degree unnecessary. Thus, *o taku* (honourable house), *o mūma* (honourable horse), may be held to signify "your house," "your horse," without the mediation of any pronoun.

In some cases the honorifics are used to show respect for the *objects* to which they are applied, and there are words with which persons of the lower classes always associate polite forms. "Food," for instance, is *go zen*; "hot water," *o yu*; "cold water," *o hiya*; &c.

NOTE.—*O* is almost exclusively affixed to Japanese words, whilst *go* is reserved for those of Chinese origin.

O is frequently used with the stems of verbs in the second person followed by the honorific verbs *nasaru* (please do, or deign) or *asobasu*; as *O machi nasai*, please wait; *o mise nasai*, please show me.

When in the Imperative mood this combination is used by contracting *nasare* into *na*, or by dropping it entirely, though in this case the honorific signification is almost absent. *O ide na*, or *o ide* (come!), would only be employed in addressing members of one's own family or servants.

O betokens respect for the person spoken to, with a humble reference to the speaker, when used before the stem followed by *mosu* in the first person. Thus,

<i>O naoshi nasai mase,</i>	Honourably mend condescend,
	i.e., please mend this (for me).

O is also employed with adjectives, as in the following phrases:

<i>Anata wa o wakai kara,</i>	Because you are young.
-------------------------------	------------------------

[lit., you...are young because]

<i>O aki ni nattara watakushi</i>	Will you not lend it to me
<i>ni kashite kurenai ka?</i>	when you have finished
	with it?

[lit., ...empty when became, me having lent give not]

2. Honorific Suffixes.

Sama, which indicates a similar degree of respect to that of the English *Mr.* or *Sir*, is placed after the name, description, or title in addressing superiors, especially by *employés* in speaking to their masters, and by tradesmen to their customers.

Example:—*Kanda sama*, Mr. Kanda; *danna sama*, sir; *oku sama*, the title given to the lady of the house in polite intercourse.

Sama is also used to refine phrases, with a few other words; as *O kinodoku sama*, I am sorry for you; *go taikutsu sama*, it must be tedious for you; *o sewa sama*, I am much obliged to you; *go kurō sama*, thank you for your trouble; *o machidō sama*, I have kept you waiting.

Achira sama and *kochira sama* are respectively very polite equivalents of *achira* (here) and *kochira* (there).

San, which is a contraction of *sama*, is similar to the English *Mr.*, *Mrs.*, or *Miss*, and is employed mostly between equals, though sometimes it is used to superiors and also—somewhat patronizingly—to inferiors.

In addressing one's own relatives, or in speaking of them to others, *san* must not be used. Thus, "my father" is *oyaji*, and not *oyaji san*.

San may be used either with the surname or the personal ("christian") name, but in the latter case, when the name is that of a female, the particle *o* is ordinarily prefixed in addition; as *O Hana san*, Miss Flower. One's own wife or servant is addressed by the personal name, with or without *o*, and in referring to her husband in the third person a woman usually employs the word *yado* (lit., the house) or *teishiu* (pronounced "teishi"), husband. Instead of *san*, *don* should be used in addressing the servants of others.

The proper term for "Mrs. Kanda" in the third person is *Kanda san no go kanai*, or *saikun*. "Madam" is *oku san* or *o kami san*, though the latter phrase is mostly used by the very lowest classes. "Miss" is *o jō san* or *o musume go*.

In conversing with one another, children use the first part of the personal name with or without *san*. To one's own male servants the personal name is used, generally abbreviated, as *Tora* for *Torakichi*.

3. Honorific and Humble Nouns.

It must be observed that honorific and humble forms are used chiefly in referring to one's own and others' relatives—more particularly those of the person spoken to—and these relationships have imparted to them a humble or honorific force, not only by the addition of affixes and suffixes, but also by their being grouped into classes bearing distinctive names, and to which are applied the honorific prefixes already mentioned (*o*, *go*, *sama*, and *san*). For example, the ordinary name for “mother” is *haha*, my mother, but “your mother” or “his mother” requires another class-name and becomes *okkasan*; “my husband” is *danna* or *teishu*; “your” or “her husband” is *danna sama* or *go teishu*.

The most commonly used of these class-names are:—

RELATIONSHIPS.

One's own	Another's	One's own	Another's
Grandfather.		Grandmother.	
<i>sofu</i> ,	<i>go sofu sama</i> ,	<i>sobo</i> ,	<i>go sobo</i> .
<i>jiji</i> .	<i>go sofu</i> .	<i>baba</i> .	To children:
To children:	<i>o jī sama</i> ,		<i>o bā san</i> .
	<i>o jī san</i> .		
Father.		Mother.	
<i>oyaji</i> ,	<i>go sompu</i> .	<i>haha</i> ,	<i>go bokō</i> ,
<i>chichi</i> .	To children:	<i>o fukuro</i> ,	<i>haha sama</i> .
	<i>ototsu san</i> .	By children:	To children:
		<i>okka</i> .	<i>okka san</i> .
		When aged:	<i>go rōbo</i> .
Son.		Daughter.	
<i>sejare</i> ,	<i>go shikusu</i> ,	<i>musūme</i> .	<i>go sokujo</i> ,
<i>musūko</i> ,	<i>o musūko san</i> .		<i>o musūme go</i> ,
<i>kodomo</i> (also of daughters),			<i>o jō san</i> .
<i>sōriō</i> ,	<i>go sōriō</i> (eldest),		
<i>jīnan</i> ,	<i>go jīnan</i> (second),		
<i>sannan</i> .	<i>go sannan</i> (third).		
Brother.		Sister.	
<i>ani</i> ,	<i>o ani san</i> (elder),	<i>ane</i> ,	<i>o ane san</i> (elder),
<i>otōto</i> .	<i>go sonkei</i> „	<i>imōto</i> .	<i>ane san</i> ,
	<i>go shatei sama</i>		<i>o imōto go</i>
	(younger),		(younger).
	<i>go shatei</i> „		
	<i>otōto go</i> „		

One's own Husband.	Another's	One's own Wife.	Another's
<i>tsure-ai</i> (by lower class), <i>danna</i> or <i>teishi</i> , <i>yado</i> .	<i>danna</i> , <i>teishi</i> (familiar), <i>go teishi</i> .	<i>niōbo</i> , <i>sai</i> , <i>kanai</i> , <i>kanai</i> .	<i>o kami san</i> (to all persons under the rank of <i>samurai</i>), <i>go kanai</i> , <i>saikun</i> (lower rank), <i>oku san</i> , <i>oku sama</i> , <i>go naishitsu</i> (gen- tlemen of rank).

NOTE.—More usually the husband's surname is used in addressing the wife, and by her in referring to her husband. In the first case *san* is added. Children, and sometimes women, also add *san* when speaking of their elder relatives. Thus, a child will use the phrase *ani san* for "my elder brother," *okka san* for "my mother."

4. Honorific and Humble Verbs.

These are of two kinds: (a) Where an ordinary verb is replaced by an entirely different word, and (b) where the causative or passive (potential) verb is substituted for the verb in the simple form.

Humble verbs are confined almost exclusively to the first of these classes.

Examples:—

- (a) *Yaru*, to give. Honorific Form, *kudasaru* or *tamau*;
Humble Form, *ageru*.

Iku, to go. Hon. Form, *o ide nasaru* or *irassharu*;
Humble Form, *mairu*.

Iu, to say. Hon. Form, *ossharu*; Humble Form,
mōsu.

- (b) *Kikashite kudasai*, Please tell me.
[lit., causing-to-hear condescend]
Nan'to osshainashita? What did you say, sir?

Syntax: Arrangement of the Words in the Sentence.

I. The normal order of the sentence in Japanese is:

- 1st, the Nominative case;
- 2nd, the Indirect Object of the verb, or a Noun followed by a Postposition;
- 3rd, the Direct Object;
- 4th, the Verb, or the adjective in the Verbal Form.

Examples:—

Watakūshi wa suteishon de basha ni aimashita, I met the carriage at the station.

[lit., I (nom.) station at carriage (acc.) met]

Niratorini ye wo kuwasero, Give the fowls their food.

[lit., (you) fowls, food, make eat]

Ano hito wa Shinajin to kenka wo shita, That man had a quarrel with a Chinaman.

[lit., that man Chinaman with, quarrel did]

N.B. An exception to this order arises in making COMPARISONS, when the name of the object used for the comparison is generally placed at the BEGINNING; as

Ane hodo ōkiku wa nai, She is not so tall as her elder [sister.
[lit., elder sister, big...(she) is not]

Muda na hanashi wo suru yori wa, damatte iru I think that silence is better than useless talk.

hō ga ii to orimasu,

[lit., "useless talk than, as-for, silent being (is) good," that (I) think]

Itsumo yori kenkō desū, He is more robust than ever.
[lit., ever than, robust (he) is]

Kono yama yori are wa takai, That mountain is higher than this.

[lit., this mountain than, that...is-high(er)]

II. Qualifying words precede the words to which they relate.

Thus, the adjective or genitive precedes the noun which it modifies; the adverb precedes the verb, &c.; and dependent clauses precede the principal clause.

Examples:—

<i>Warui onna,</i>	A bad woman.
<i>Kuru kojiki,</i>	The beggar who comes.
<i>Osoku made hataraita,</i>	He worked until late.
<i>Hayaku ko,</i>	Come quickly.
<i>Kane ga aru toki, kaimashō</i>	When I have money, I intend
[lit., money...is time will buy]	[to buy some.]

- III. The signs of gender *o* and *on*, *me* and *men*, and the honorifics *o* and *go*, precede the word to which they refer. Particles showing number and case follow the noun, as *do* also *wa*, *ya*, *ga*, *mo*, *ka*, *to*, *nagara*; as *Tori ni*, to the bird; *futatsu nagara*, both of them; *kore ka?* is it this?

Expressions relating to TIME precede those relating to PLACE, as

<i>Ichiji kara, gakkō ni iku,</i>	I go to school at one o'clock.
<i>Kyō no shūkwaï ni wa, irashaimasen deshita ka?</i>	Did you not go to the meeting to-day?
[to-day of, meeting to..., not-going was?]	
<i>Are wa mō Hiogo ni tsukimashitarō,</i>	He has probably arrived at Hiogo already.
[lit., he already Hiogo at, has-probably-arrived]	
<i>Watakushi wa mōnichi Kōbe ye mairimasū,</i>	I shall go to Kobe to-morrow.
[lit., I as-for, to-morrow, Kobe to, shall-go]	

- IV. Conjunctions and interrogative particles are placed at the conclusion of the sentence or clause, as

<i>Oyaji ga naku narimashita</i>	My father is dead, so I would
<i>kara ni san nichi o</i>	ask you for two or three
<i>itoma wo negaimasū,</i>	'days' leave.
[lit., father...not became because, two or three days...leave...request]	
<i>Kūtabiremashita kara,</i>	Let me rest a little as I am
<i>chotto yasumimashō,</i>	tired.
[lit., (I) have-got-tired because, a-little will-probably-rest]	
<i>Sagashita keredomo, shiremasen,</i>	Although I have looked for it, I cannot find it.
[lit., sought although, (I) cannot-know]	
<i>Miru mo iya desū,</i>	I cannot bear even to see it.
[lit., seeing even disagreeable is]	
<i>Oshii koto desū ne!</i>	It is a pity, isn't it?
[lit., regrettable thing is (eh?)]	

- V. Interrogation is not denoted, as in English, by inverting the usual construction. The construction remains the same, but the interrogative postposition *ka* is usually added. (See *ka*, pages 70, 71).

Conversational Sentences for Analysis, Illustrative of the Rules, &c., contained in the Grammar.

NOTE.—The phrases and sentences following are not only intended to exemplify the foregoing Rules, but to offer also a variety of idiomatic constructions, differing from one another in respects which cannot be particularized in so brief a work as the present.

- Watakushi wa Hisato Kanda* I am Hisato Kanda. I have
de gozarimasu. Hajimete o the honour of meeting you
me ni kakarimashita, for the first time.
 [lit., I... for the first time...eyes on have hung]
- Danna no o muma no shitaku* Your horse is ready, sir.
wa yoroshii gozarimasu,
 [lit., master's horse preparation good is]
- Kore wa Nihon go de nan' to* What do you call this in
mōshimasu? Japanese?
 [lit., this...Japanese in, what call?]
- Dore wa yoroshii gozarimasu?* Which do you prefer?
 [lit., which...good is?]
- Kono mono wa nanda?* What is this thing?
 [lit., this thing...what is?]
- Dō nasaimasu?* What do you propose to do?
 [lit., how do?]
- Mina san yoku irasshaimashita,* You are all welcome, gentle-
 men.
 [lit., all Mr. well (hon.) come (past)]
- Nan' doki desu? Nan' ji desu?* What time is it?
- Nete wa imasen,* He is not gone to bed.
 [lit., having lain down remains not]
- Dekinai toki wa shikata ga nai,* If it cannot be done, there is
 no help for it.
 [lit., not-can-do time...do-manner...is not]
- Arumai,* I don't think there are any.
- Sugu ni kawanakucha nari-* Some must be bought at
masen, once.
 [lit., at once...not buying does not do]
- Mitsu no nchi ni sore wa ichi-* That is the prettiest of the
ban kirei de gozaimasu, three.
 [lit., three...among...that...number one pretty...is]

- Seiyō no hito demo Shinajin demo nai,* He is neither a European nor a Chinaman.
[lit., west ocean...man...Chinese... ...]
- Tonari ni arimasū,* It is next door. [other.]
- Dore ka hitotsu chōdai,* Please give me one or the
- Sonnani o anji nasaru koto wa gozaimasenū,* There is no reason for your-being so anxious.
[lit., so much...anxious do thing...there is not]
- Konnichi dora no sōba wo kiita ka?* Have you heard what the rate of exchange for dollars is to-day?
[lit., to-day dollar...rate of exchange...have heard?]
- Hei, hiaku mai ni hiaku jū yen de gozarimasū.* Yes, it is 110 yen for 100 dollars.
- Nan de mo yoroshii,* Anything whatever will do.
- Motte kite agemashō,* I will bring it for you.
[lit., having taken, having come, I will offer]
- O rusu naraba kono tegami wo motte kayere,* If he is not in, bring this letter back.
[lit., absent if is, this letter...taking, come back]
- Koko ja hanasenai yo,* We cannot talk here.
[lit., here...cannot talk (emph. part.)]
- Abunakū te mo kamau mono ka?* Who cares even if it be dangerous?
[lit., dangerous being even care person?]
- Watakūshi ni yoku shirareru,* He is well known to me.
- Konai no d' arō,* He is probably not coming.
- Kane ga aru ka?* Is there any money? Have you any money?
[lit., money is?]
- Naoshi ni yatta ka?* Did you send them to mend?
[lit., mend...sent?]
- Nani ni tsukai-harawareru to mo omaye no katte da,* You may spend the money on whatever you like.
[lit., what for spend be paid even your...convenience is]
- Watakūshi wa sore wo suku keredomo, dōmo watakūshi ni wa aimasu mai.* I like them, but I fear they will not fit me.
[lit., I...them...like although somehow me to...fit will not]
- Mina ureru nara hayaku kite shirasete kudasai,* If you can sell all, please come and let me know quickly.

- Yasukūte atataakai,* It is cheap and warm.
Mōshi-agemashīta nedan yori I cannot let you have them
shīta de wa sashi-agerarare- for less than I stated.
masenū,
 [lit., stated price than, low with...offer can not]
Kiō wa Kinyōbi de nai no ni Why have you come to-day?
dōshite o ide nasatta? It is not Friday.
 [lit., to-day...Friday...not...whilst how having done come did]
Hana ga o suki desū ka? Do you like flowers?
 [lit., flower...like is?]
Anata no uwasa wo shīte iru We were just speaking of
tokoro d'atta, you.
O hanashi wo (or ga) shītai to I have been wishing to speak
omotte imasū, to you.
 [lit., ...talk...wish to do thinking remain]
Teppō wo kari ni mairi-mashīta, I have come to borrow a gun.
 [lit., gun...borrow...have come]
Shōshō kinsu wo tsukawa-sazuba It will be necessary to spend a
narimasūmai, little money.
 [lit., a little money...if not spend will not become]
Tatte mo suwatte mo, nedan wa It is as cheap sitting as
onaji koto, standing.
 [lit., standing...sitting...price...same thing]
A! sensei wa Kanda Kun de Oh! are you Mr. Kanda? I
gozaimasū ka! Go kō-meī wa have already heard of your
kanete uketamawatte orimasū, high reputation.
 [lit., ah! elder brother Kanda Mr. are?...high name...previously
 having heard I remain]
Sazo go taikutsu de' mashitarō, You must have been bored.
Kannin shīte kudasare, Please have patience with me.
 [lit., patience having done give]
Kono atsusa ni dōmo yowatta, I am exhausted with this
 heat.
 [lit., this heat by somehow have become weak]
Yō koso oide nasatta, You are extremely welcome.
 [lit., well...come...]
Kono imi ga wakarimasenū, I do not understand what
 this means.
 [lit., this meaning is unintelligible]
Rippana hito ni naru to iu koto I know that he will prove a
wo shōchī shīte iru, splendid fellow.
 [lit., splendid...become... know...]

- O kayeri nasatta hō ga yoroshī deshō,* I think you had better go away.
[lit., return did side...good will be]
- Miōnichi sono mūma wo kai-mashō,* I shall very likely buy that horse to-morrow.
[lit., to-morrow...horse...will buy]
- Isshoni kitareba yok'atta,* If he had come with us, it would have been well.
[lit., together if had come good was]
- Dare ka Kiōto made itte moraitui,* I want someone to go to Kyoto for me.
- Namaye mōshi-agereba-yoroshiu go-arimashita,* I ought to have told you my name.
- Watakushi no sōzō ataru ka ataranai ka wa shiranai,* I do not know whether my idea is true or not.
[lit., my idea hit?...not hit...]
- Go riokwan wa dochira desū?* Where are your lodgings?
[lit., travel-residence . whereabouts is?]
- Sore ni sōi nai,* There is no mistake about that.
[lit., that about, mistake is not]
- Anata wa miōnichi iyoigo o ide nasaru ka to kiki ni kimashita,* He came to ask if you had not changed your mind about going to-morrow.
[lit., you...to-morrow still do you come?...hear to, came]
- Mō chaku shimashita no d'arō,* He has probably arrived by [now.
[lit., already arrival did...will be]
- Oya mo naku kiōdai mo nai to iu mono da,* He is a man who has neither parents nor brothers or sisters.
[lit., parents not brothers or sisters even not called person is]
- Tōnin wa sayō moshita de mo arimashō keredomo, sore wa dōmo chito shinjiraremasen,* The person himself may very likely have said so, but I can scarcely believe it.
[lit., person-in-question...thus said even will be although that somehow a little cannot-believe]
- Miōnichi made naorimasūmai,* He will not have recovered [by to-morrow.
[lit., to-morrow till recover will not]
- Arimashō,* I believe so.
- Fusoku nara, motto toraseyō,* If it is not sufficient, I will give you more.
[lit., insufficient if is, more will make take]

A Collection of Japanese Proverbs for analysis.

- Tama miyakazareba, hikari nashi,* A jewel unpolished will not glitter.
[lit., jewel if not polished shines not]
- Chiri tsumotte yama to naru,* Piled-up dust becomes a mountain.
[lit., dust heaping, mountain that becomes]
- Okame, hachi moku,* A bystander sees eight moves in the game.
[lit., land eyes eight checker-board squares]
- Wazawai mo sairai no hashi to naru,* Even adversity becomes a bridge to prosperity.
[lit., adversity also, prosperity, of bridge, that becomes]
- Rei sugureba, shitsurei to naru,* Too much politeness becomes rudeness.
[lit., politeness, if exceed, rudeness, that becomes]
- Nezumi toru, neko wa, tsume wo kakūsū,* The rat-catching cat hides her claws.
[lit., rat-catching cat as for claws...hides]
- Uri no tane ni, nasubi wa haenu,* An egg-plant does not grow from a melon-seed.
[lit., melon of, seed, in egg-plant as for, not produces]
- Kuchi ni to wa taterarenū,* A door cannot be made for a man's mouth.
[lit., month to, door as for, set up cannot be]
- Yasu mono kai no zenī ushi-nai,* He who buys cheap, loses his money.
[lit., cheap thing buyer of, money losing]
- Kotoba ōkereba shina sūkunashi,* Many words, small matter.
[lit., words abundant, if materials few]
- Ichī ji, sen kin,* One letter is worth a thousand dollars.
[lit., one letter, a thousand pieces of gold]
- Sumikaki no nakakara meiken ga deru,* Famous swords sometimes are made from fire-scrappers.
[lit., pokers of the middle from famous sword...comes out]
- Ningen wazūka gojū nen,* Man's life is but fifty years.
[lit., man's short space fifty years]

- Homare aran yori, soshiri* No-blame is better than
nakare, praise.
 [lit., praise shall be than defame be not]
- Rika ni kammuri wo tada-* Adjust not your cap under
sazu, a plum-tree.
 [lit., plum-tree under, cap...not adjust]
- Nusubito wo mite, nawa wo* He makes a rope, having
nau, seen the thief.
 [lit., thief seeing, rope...twist]
- Kashira kakushite, o wo kakū-* Though the head be hidden,
sazu, the tail is seen.
 [lit., head hiding tail...not hiding]
- Yome ga shūtome ni naru,* A bride becomes a mother-in-
 law.
 [lit., bride...mother-in-law to hecomes]
- Tsuno no naosū tote, ushi wo* Intending to mend the horn,
korosū, he kills the ox.
 [lit., horn...mending, that saying, ox kills]
- Naki-zura wo hachi ga sasu,* Bees sting a weeping face.
 [lit., weeping face...bee...stings]
- Rakkwa, eda ni kaerazu,* A fallen flower returns not to
 its branch.
 [lit., fallen flower, branch to, not returning]
- Muri ga tōreba, dōri hikkomu,* Reason shrinks back when
 passion goes by.
 [lit., unreason...if pass by reason draws back]
- Ido no naka no kawazu, daikai* The frog in a well does not
wo shirazu, know the ocean.
 [lit., well of middle, frog great sea...knows not]
- Yudan, tai tchi,* Negligence is a great enemy.
 [lit., negligence great enemy]
- Gō ni itte wa, gō ni shitayae,* When you enter a district,
 conform to its customs.
 [lit., district into, having entered, district to, conform]
- Inu ni natte mo, ō-doko, no inu* If you become a dog, at least
ni nare, be the dog of a great house.
 [lit., dog to, becoming even large-place of, dog to, become]
- Ushi wa ushi-zure, ūma wa* Cows consort with cows, and
ūma-zure, horses with horses.
 [lit., cows as-for, cow-companion, horse as-for, horse-companion]

Japanese Extracts.

[The following extracts are taken from modern Japanese authors, and are intended as Reading Exercises illustrative of connected sentences and the use of honorifics.]

I.—From “BOTAN DŌRŌ,” by Yenchō.

(*Conversation between a gentleman of high rank and his newly-engaged servant.*)

Master.—Sono hō wa shinzan mono demo kage hinata naku yoku hataraku to itte, daibu hiōban yoku mina no uke ga yoi yo. Toshigoro wa ni jiu ichi ni to miyeru ga, hito-gara to ii, otokoburi to ii, zōri-tori ni wa oshi mono da.

Servant.—Tonosama ni wa konaida-jiu go fukai de gozai-mashita sō de o anji-mōshiagemashita ga; sashī-taru koto mo gozaimasenū ka.

M.—O yoku tadzunete kureta; betsu ni sashītaru koto mo nai ga. Shīte—temaye wa ima made idzukata ye hōkō wo shīta koto ga atta ka?

S.—Hei! Tadaima mada hōbō hōkō mo itashimashita—madzu ichi-ban saki ni Yotsuya no kanamonoya ye mairimashita ga, ichi nen hodo orimashite, kake-dashimashita; sore kara Shimbashi no kajiya ye mairi, mi tsūki hodo sugite kake-dashi, mata Nakadōri no Yezōshiya ye mairimashita ga, tōka de kake-dashimashita.

M.—Sono hō no yō ni sō akite wa hōkō wa dekinai yo.

S.—Watakūshi ga akippoi no de wa gozaimasenū ga, watakūshi wa dōzō shīte buke hōkō ga itashitai to omoi, sono wake wo oji ni tanomimashitemo, oji wa buke hōkō wa mendō da kara, chōka ye ike to mōshimashite, achi kochi hōkō ni yarimasū kara, watakūshi mo tsura-ate ni kake-dashite yarimashita.

LITERAL TRANSLATION.

Master.—... you ... new come person even shade sunshine without-distinction well work...saying a good deal reputation well all ... reception ... is good. Age ... twenty-one or two... seem...personal appearance...say, manly bearing...say sandals take as...regrettable thing is.

Servant.—Your Lordship...for some days past...indisposition...having been appearance by feel anxious did (*humble*)—[*pause*]—important thing...is not?

M.—Oh, well, having asked gave specially important thing even it is not [*pause*]. And you now until where...service... did thing...was?

S.—Yes just now until all quarters service have done to begin with first of all ... ironmonger...went but one year amount having remained ran away; that after ... blacksmith...going three months amount having passed ran away again ... picture-dealer ... went but ten days with ran away.

M.—You manner...so getting tired service cannot do.

S.—I...somehow or another military house service wish to do thinking, that reason...uncle having applied even uncle... trouble is because merchant's house to go (*imp.*) having said thither hither service...sends because I too face hit by-way-of having run away gave.

FREE TRANSLATION.

Master —I am told that although you are a new-comer you have met with a favourable reception, and that you have gained a reputation for working hard night and day. Your age seems to be about twenty-one or twenty-two, and with your manly bearing it is to be regretted that you are only a sandal-bearer.

Servant.—I hear that for some days past your Lordship has been indisposed, and I felt anxious about you; I hope it is nothing serious?

M.—Thank you, it is nothing of importance. And where have you been up to the present?

S.—Up to now I have been in service at several places. First I went to an ironmonger's in Yotsuya, and after remaining there one year, I ran away. Then I went to a blacksmith's in Shimbashi, but I ran away again at the end of three months and took service with a picture-dealer in Nakadori Street, but I left in ten days.

M.—If you get discontented in that manner you cannot do your duty as a servant.

S.—Oh, it is not that I am soon discontented; I wished to be employed by some military man, and for that reason I applied to my uncle to get me employment of this kind, but he said that service with a military man was very troublesome, and that I had better go to a merchant's. So he sent me to various places, and to spite him I ran away.

II.—From “SHOSEI KATAGI,” a Japanese novel.

*(Conversation with a jinrikisha-runner.)**Fare.*—Oi! oi! Kurumaya! michi ga chigai wa shinai ka?*Coolie.*—He, he, daijōbu de gozaimasū.*F.*—Doko ye ikunda (*for iku no da*) ka shitte oru ka?*C.*—He, zonjite orimasū: kochira kara mairimashita hō ga chikai no de gozaimasū (*gara gara gara*).*F.*—Oi! oi! Daga, doko da ka shitteru ka?*C.*—He, he, zonjite orimasū (*gara gara*).*F.*—Zonjite oru ja (*for de wa*) wakaranai. Doko ye ikunda?*C.*—He, he (*gara gara*).*F.*—Kore! matte kure to iu ni (*gara gara gara*).

LITERAL TRANSLATION.

Fare.—I say jinrikisha-man road...mistake...not do?*Coolie.*—... .. quite safe...is.*F.*—Where to go is? knowing remain?*C.*—... knowing remain: this way from came side...near is (*rattle rattle rattle*) [*of the jinrikisha*].*F.*—I say! but where is? knowing remain?*C.*—... .. knowing remain (*rattle rattle*).*F.*—Knowing remain with is-not-intelligible. Where to go is?*C.*—... .. (*rattle rattle*).*F.*—This having-waited give that saying in (*rattle rattle rattle*).

FREE TRANSLATION.

Fare.—I say 'rikisha-man, are you not mistaking the road?*Coolie.*—Oh, it's all right, Sir.*F.*—Do you know where you are going?*C.*—Yes, Sir, I know; this is the shortest way (*rattle, rattle, rattle*).*F.*—I say, but do you know where I am going?*C.*—Yes, Sir, I know (*rattle, rattle*).*F.*—I don't understand what you mean with your “I know.” Where *are* you going?*C.*—All right! All right! (*rattle, rattle*).*F.*—Now then, wait, I tell you! (*rattle, rattle, rattle*).

THE KATAKANA AND HIRAGANA SYLLABARIES.

Rom.	Kat.	Hir.	Rom.	Kat.	Hir.	Rom.	Kat.	Hir.
a	ア	あ	ge	ゲ	げ	chi	チ	ち
i	イ	い	go	ゴ	ご	tsu	ツ	つ
u	ウ	う	sa	サ	さ	te	テ	て
e	エ	え	shi	シ	し	to	ト	と
o	オ	お	su	ス	す	da	ダ	だ
ka	カ	か	se	セ	せ	ji	ヂ	ぢ
ki	キ	き	so	ソ	そ	dzu	ヅ	づ
ku	ク	く	za	ザ	ざ	de	デ	で
ke	ケ	け	ji	ジ	じ	do	ド	ど
ko	コ	こ	zu	ズ	ず	na	ナ	な
ga	ガ	が	ze	ゼ	ぜ	ni	ニ	に
gi	ギ	ぎ	zo	ゾ	ぞ	nu	ヌ	ぬ
gu	グ	ぐ	ta	タ	た	ne	ネ	ね

THE SYLLABARIES (*continued*).

Rom.	Kat.	Hir.	Rom.	Kat.	Hir.	Rom.	Kat.	Hir.
no	ノ	の	pi	ピ	ひ	yo	ヨ	よ
n(g)	ン	ん	pu	プ	ふ	ri	リ	り
ha	ハ	は	pe	ペ	ペ	ra	ラ	ら
hi	ヒ	ひ	po	ポ	ぽ	ru	ル	る
fu	フ	ふ	ma	マ	ま	re	レ	れ
he	ヘ	へ	mi	ミ	み	ro	ロ	ろ
ho	ホ	ほ	mu	ム	む	wa	ワ	わ
ba	バ	ば	me	メ	め	(w)i	井	ゐ
bi	ビ	び	mo	モ	も	(w)u	ウ	う
bu	ブ	ぶ	ya	ヤ	や	(w)e ye	エ	ゑ
be	ベ	べ	(y)i	イ	い	wo	ヲ	を
bo	ボ	ぼ	yu	ユ	ゆ			
pa	パ	ぱ	ye	エ	え			

The Native Syllabaries.

Rules for Transliteration.

The two syllabaries are strictly interchangeable, and whatever applies to the one applies equally to the other. Their mutual relations are similar to those of the various "founts" of type in English printing, and just as our word "grammar" may also be printed "**grammar**" or "*grammar*," so also may the Japanese word "sayōnara" be represented in either syllabary.

The method of numbering the pages in Japanese books is exactly the reverse of that adopted in Europe; thus the title-page is situated on what would be the *last* page in an English work. The first word on each page commences at the *top right-hand* corner and the letters (syllabics) are placed under one another, column by column, proceeding to the left.

In the native syllabaries the vowel syllabics do not represent vowels in the same sense as the symbols *a, e, i, o, u* in our alphabet represent vowels. In European languages the vowel letters are mere signs of vowel sounds, and, in this capacity, enter into the formation of each syllable of words. These vowel characters, however, in the Japanese syllabaries are *independent wholes* whose sounds happen to be those of pure vowels. As will be seen on reference to the syllabaries, they do not enter into the formation of any of the consonant syllabics, that is to say, the character representing *a*, for example, forms no part of the characters representing *ka, ta, na, &c.* The consonant syllabics, of course, contain vowel elements, but these are integral parts of the syllables.

In the following pages the vowels, when forming parts of consonant syllables, are written above the line, thus *k^a, w^o, &c.*

The juxtaposition of the syllabics produces modifications of their individual values according to the following rules, which are numbered consecutively to facilitate reference:—

VOWEL-SYLLABIC MODIFICATIONS.

RULE 1. When a vowel syllabic is doubled, the pronunciation is that of a double long, or slow, vowel sound; thus:

aa = ā. ii = ī. uu = ū.

When two *different* vowel syllabics are juxtaposed, their pronunciation is modified as follows:—

2. *e* following *a* tends to become *y^o*; thus:

a e r^u is written *ayeru*.

3. *o* following *a* tends to become *w^o*; thus:

a o rⁱ is written *awori*.

4. Vowels preceded by *i* assume an initial *y* sound; thus:

i a t^e r^u is written *iyateru*.

i e ts^u „ „ *iyetsu*.

5. The juxtaposition of *a* and *u* and of *o* and *u* produces a double long, or slow, *o* sound; thus:

a u t^o = ōto. o u k^e n = ōken.

a u gⁱ = ōgi. o u n^a = ōna.

6. The juxtaposition of *e* and *u* produces *yō*. The explanation of this peculiarity is as follows:—In Japanese etymology, *e* is equivalent to *i* + *a*, so that *eu* = *iau*, and it has been stated that *au* is pronounced *ō*, and thus *iau* easily passes into *iō* or *yō*.

Examples:

e u g^a k^u = *yōgaku*. d^o e u bⁱ = *doyōbi*.

e u jⁱ = *yōji*. e u chⁱ = *yōchi*.

7. Vowels preceded by *o* or *u* assume an initial *w* sound; thus:

o i r^u is written *owiru*.

u e r^u „ „ *uweru*.

u i u „ „ *uwiyu*.

CONSONANT-SYLLABIC MODIFICATIONS.

8. When the syllabic *n* precedes one of the B, M or P series it is pronounced *m*; thus

m^o n b^o k^u = *memboku*. e n pⁱ ts^u = *empitsu*.

n^o n b^u ts^u = *nembutsu*. k^a n m^a rⁱ = *kammuri*.

9. When at the beginning of a word, w^o drops the w sound except in the case of the postposition *wo* which is written in full.

Examples :

$w^o k^a m^o = okame.$

$w^u t^o k^o = otoko.$

VOWEL + CONSONANT SYLLABICS.

10. When the syllabics of the H series follow the vowel syllabics, or, what is virtually the same thing, when they follow the vowel sound of *any* syllabic, the aspirate is dropped. H^a is then sounded like *wa*, and the other syllabics of the series coalesce as pure vowels with those preceding.

Examples :

$uh^a = uwa.$

$ih^a sh^i = iwashi.$

$oh^i = oi.$

$h^a f^u = hō.$

$if^u = iu.$

$g^o f^u = gō.$

$ih^e = ie.$

$n^a h^a = nawa.$

$uh^e = ue.$

$k^o hi = koi$

CONSONANT + VOWEL SYLLABICS.

11. The modifications produced by these combinations are practically the same as in the case of vowel-syllabics only : thus

$h^o u = hō.$

$r^i u = ryū.$

$g^a u = gō.$

$t^a u m^e = tōme.$

12. The pronunciation of *eu* as $yō$ holds equally when the vowel sound *e* occurs in consonant syllabics with the same associations as the vowel *e*; thus $t^e u$ becomes $chō$, for $eu = yō$, and *t* preceding the sounds *i* and *y* is equivalent to *chi*. Thus we get $chi yō$, which is changed into $chō$.

Examples :

$d^e u = ji yo = jō.$

$h^e u = hi yo = hyō.$

$k^e u = ki yo = kyō.$

$g^e u = gi yo = gyō.$

13. When f^a , preceded by a syllabic with *a* or *o* as the vowel element, terminates a verb, the aspirate only is dropped and the result is *au* or *ou*; thus

$k^a f^a = kau$, and not $kō$.

$o m^o f^a = omou$, and not $omō$.

LIGHT AND ELIDED SOUNDS.

14. When the sound *u* ends a word, either as a vowel syllabic or as an element of a consonant syllabic, it is generally touched so lightly that it may be regarded as virtually silent.

Examples :

$g^o z^a i m^a s^u = gozaimasŭ.$ $t^a t^e r^a r^e n^u = taterarenŭ.$

15. When a *ch* sound follows ts^u not at the beginning of a word, the *u* sound of ts^u is elided ; thus

$i ts^u ch^i = itchi.$ $i ts^u t^e u = its teu = itchiyo = itchō.$

16. When a *K* syllabic follows k^u not at the beginning of a word, the *u* sound is elided ; thus

$k^a k^u k^i = kakki.$ $a u z^o k^u k^o k^u = ōzokkoku.$

17. When ts^u , not at the beginning of a word, is followed by a syllabic of the *K*, *S*, *T* or *P* series, its sound (i.e., ts^u) is elided and the consonant following is doubled, except in the case of *sh* of which the *s* only is doubled.

Examples :

$k^e ts^u k^a u = kekkō.$ $m^o ts^u te = motte.$

$m^a ts^u s^u g^u = massugu.$ $t^e ts^u p^a u = teppō.$

18. When k^u or g^u precedes u^a the *u* sound is elided ; thus

$k^u w^a j^i = kwaji.$ $g^u w^a i k^o k^u = gwaikoku.$

19. In polysyllables the sounds *i* and *u* as elements of the *K*, *H*, *S* and *T* series tend to become silent ; thus

$a s^a g^i t^a = asagŭta.$ $k^a sh^i r^a = kashŭra.$

$h^i k^a r^u = hikaru.$ $i ch^i m^a n = ichiman.$

COALESCENT SOUNDS.

20. When the syllabics sh^i , j^i , and ch^i are followed by the syllabics y^a , y^o , y^u , *u*, or the diphthongal syllables $yō$, &c., the first and the last sounds only of the combinations are heard ; thus :

$sh^i y^o = sho.$ $j^i y^a u = ji yō = jō.$

$j^i y^a = ja.$ $j^i f^u = ji yū = jū.$

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.

(The numbers refer to the preceding Rules for Transliteration.)

Native.	Romanized.	Native.	Romanized.
o h ^a s ^e r ^u	owaseru (10)	h ⁱ ts ^u k ^o m ^u	hikkomu (17)
k ⁱ u g ⁱ u	kyūgyū (11)	b ^a n m ^e	bamme (8)
j ⁱ ts ^u p ^u n	jippun (17)	m ^o r ^a f ^u	morau (13)
s ^u k ^u n ^a sh ⁱ	sūkunashi (19)	y ^u h ⁱ n ^a f ^u	yuinō (10)
o h ^o u w ^o	ōuwo (10)	m ^o t ^o m ^u	motomū (14)
sh ⁱ m ^a f ^u	shimau (13)	g ^e u t ^a i	gyōtai (12)
o o j ⁱ	ōji (1)	d ^e u t ^e ts ^u	jōtetsu (12)
n ⁱ u b ^o	nyūbo (11)	o u b ^u n	ōbun (5)
n ⁱ u b ^a u	nyūbō (11)	w ^o k ^e	oke (9)
e u ch ⁱ y ^e n	yōchiyen (6)	sh ⁱ k ^a sh ⁱ	shikashi (19)
ch ⁱ ts ^u t ^o	chitto (17)	ch ⁱ y ^o u b ^o	chōbo (20, 11)
k ^u s ^a r ⁱ	kūsari (19)	k ^u w ^a i sh ⁱ y ^a	kwaisha (18, 20)
sh ⁱ y ^u u y ^a	shūya (20)	sh ⁱ f ^u i	shūi (10, 20)
n ^a n b ⁱ k ⁱ	nambiki (8)	s ^u h ^a u	suō (10, 11)
h ^o h ^o d ^a t ^e	hōdate (10)	m ^e u k ^u w ^a	myōkwa (12, 18)
j ⁱ f ^u k ⁱ	jūki (10)	i h ^a u	iwō (10, 11)
w ^o r ^e r ^u	oreru (9)	sh ⁱ y ^a u b ^a i	shōbai (20, 11)
h ^a h ^e r ^u	haeru (10)	r ⁱ f ^u r ^o n	ryūron (10, 11)
r ⁱ u k ⁱ u	ryūkyū (11)	e u t ^e u	yōchō (6, 12)
r ^e u r ⁱ	ryōri (12)	g ^a k ^u k ^a u	gakkō (16, 11)
o u s ^e ts ^u	ōsetsu (5)	n ⁱ f ^u t ^e u	nyūchō (10, 12)
ts ^u k ^e g ⁱ	tsūkegi (19)	o u m ^e u	ōmyō (5, 12)
m ^o r ^a f ^u	morau (13)	j ⁱ y ^a h ^a f ^u	jahō (20, 10)
j ⁱ y ^a k ^u	jaku (20)	w ^o h ⁱ y ^o m ^e	oiyome (9, 10)
h ⁱ h ^a r ⁱ	hiwari (10)	h ^e u r ⁱ u	hyōryū (12, 11)
a o r ^u	aworu (3)	k ⁱ u r ^a f ^u	kyūrō (11, 10)
k ^a k ^u k ⁱ	kakki (16)	o u h ^o u	ōhō (5, 11)
f ^u h ^a f ^u	fuhō (10)	e u d ^o u	yōdō (6, 11)
e u r ^a k ^u	yōraku (6)	w ^o r ⁱ h ^a	oriwa (9, 10)
i i y ^o	īye (1)	r ^a k ^u k ^u w ^a	rakkwa (16, 18)

Part II. EXERCISES.*

A. Exercises for Translation.

1.

kashi, cake, sweetmeat.
nakanaka, very.
kōen, (public) park.
mukashibanashi, story, tale.
sūki, fond of, liking.
dōka, please (asking favour).
goro, time, about.
tori, thoroughfare, way.
matchi, match, lucifer.
hon, book.
Iyirisu, England.

umareru, to be born.
taihen, very
(*o*) *taku*, (your) house.
chabon, tea-tray.
utsūkushii, nice, beautiful.
shōchi, knowledge.
mada (with neg.), not yet.
yōji, business, something to be
issho ni, together. [done.
saisho, (at) first.
shikkari, firmly.

(A) Translate into English:—

1. *Dare ga kimashita ka?*—*Okuro san ga kimashita.* 2. *Dare ga ikimasu ka?*—*Watakushi ga ikimasu.* 3. *Kanai ga orimasu ka?* 4. *Niwa ye ikimasho ka?* 5. *Niwa ni hana ya ki ga arimasu ka?* 6. *Anata no ototsan wa go sōken de gozaimasu ka?* 7. *Go shisoku wa o ikutsu desu ka?*—*Segare wa ima nanatsu de gozaimasu.* 8. *Kono o kashi wa nakanaka ii n' desu.* 9. *Ashita tenki ga yokereba, kōen wo mi ni ikimasho.* 10. *Nihon-go wa Eigo yori (mo) muzukashii.* 11. *Kono mukashibanashi no uchi de dore ga ichiban omoshiroi?* 12. *Sake yori mo o cha ga sūki desu.* 13. *Kono fūtatsu no chawan no uchi de dochira ga o ki ni irimasu ka?* 14. *Itsu mairimashita naraba o me ni kakaru koto ga dekimasu ka?*—*Dōka myōnichi gozen no shichiji goro ni oide kudasai (or, kite moraitai).* 15. *Yoroshiu gozaimasu ka?*—*Yō gozaimasu.* 16. *Kochira ye o tōri nasai.* 17. *Matchi wa doko ni arimasu ka?*—*Koko ni arimasu.* 18. *Sono akai hon wo koko ye kudasai.* 19. *Ano kata wa Iyirisu de o umare nasaिमashita.* 20. *Tegami no kami ga motto irimasu.*

* For Key see pp. 108-112.

(B) Translate into Japanese:—

1. Are you going?—Yes, I am (going). 2. Is the weather fine to-day?—It is very fine. 3. Is the garden large or small? (*translate*, Is large? is small?) 4. Do you like flowers?—I like flowers very much. 5. Is that expensive?—No, it is not expensive. 6. Is your house far?—No, it is very near. 7. If this tea-tray is not dear, I will buy it. 8. In summer the days are longer than in winter. 9. My brother is four years younger than I. 10. Of Japanese flowers the cherry-blossom is the nicest (*trans.*, number one nice). 11. Do you know that gentleman?—I have not yet had the pleasure of seeing him. 12. If you go to the bank now, I will go with you, as I also have some business to do there. 13. Will you go yourself? 14. Boil some water, please. 15. Did you call me?—No, I did not call you. 16. Please fasten the gate when you go out. 17. Will you go out with me for a while? 18. Where shall we go first? 19. Thank you for the flowers you brought the other day. 20. Take the books off the table. 21. Bring the lamp from upstairs. 22. I shall not return until seven o'clock.

2.

sensei, teacher.
hikiyaburu, to tear.
kuzu, scraps, pieces.
kamitsūku, to bite.
sampo suru, to take a walk.
saiфу, purse.
takasa, height.
bakari, only, about.

maiasa, every morning.
nan' doki, what time?
mezameru, to awake.
wasururu, to forget.
satsu, volume.
konanda, the other day, lately.
matsu, pine-tree.
gejo, (maid-) servant.

(A)

1. *Anata wa mō jinrikisha ni o mori nasatta koto ga arimasu ka?*—*Hai, watakushi wa Tokyō ni otta toki tabitabi notta koto ga arimasu.* 2. *Kore wa omae ga motte kita mono da ka?*—*Hai, danna san* (see p. 81) *temae ga ichi de katta yasai de gozaimasu.* 3. *Kore wa Nihon no fune desu ka?*—*Hai, sore wa Nihon no jokisen desu.* 4. *Anata wa tabitabi Hiogo ye oide deshita ka?*—*Ie, iku tabi mo mairimasen deshita.* 5. *Anata wa donata de gozaimasu ka.*—*Watakushi wa Tsune to mōshu mono*

de gozaimasū. 6. Are wa dare no uchi desū ka? 7. Okkasama wa mō inaka kara o karri de gozaimasū ka? 8. Sensei kara uketta tegami ni sugu ni kotaemashita. 9. Kore wa kodomo no hikiyabutta tegami no kuzu desū. 10. Maiasa nan' doki ni o mezame ni narimasū ka?—Roku-ji ka roku-ji han ni okimasū. 11. Ano hito wa inu ni ashi wo kamitsūkaremashita. 12. Kon-nichi sampo shita toki ni hachi ni hitai wo sasaremashita. 13. Jū ichi ji made de yokereba o shirase itashimashō. 14. Watakushi wa saifu wo doko ye ka oki-wasuremashita.

(B)

1. Who is the man you brought with you?—That is my teacher. 2. What is the name of the school you attend? 3. Have you many books?—No, I have only a few volumes. 4. Have you much money?—No, I have only a little. 5. The horse I have bought is good. 6. What is it you have thrown into the water? 7. The plant I bought in the market the other day has faded (*kareru*) already. 8. I have brought the books to-day which you ordered yesterday. 9. This house is small; it has only (*shika arimasen*) four rooms. 10. The highest mountain in (of) Japan is Fuji; its height is over 12,000 *shaku*. 11. How many trees are there in your garden?—There are only three pine-trees and one plum-tree. 12. What time is it by (as to) your watch?—Mine has stopped. 13. Tell the servant to dress (cause to, &c.) the children at once. 14. What are you looking for?—I have lost my gloves. 15. Leave this here a little longer. 16. Lift it a little higher please. 17. I have lost my penknife; lend me yours please. 18. Listen! don't you hear something? 19. I was asleep when you knocked.

3

sendatte, recently, lately.
bonyari suru, to feel dazed;
 to be absent-minded.
narawashi, custom.
tagai ni, mutually.
nigiru, to grasp.
himo, string, fastening.
katai, firm, secure.

heya, room, chamber.
zehi, positively.
kembutsu suru, to go to see
 (sights, &c.)
tsumori, intention.
asūko, there, that place.
ijō, more than, above.
jitensha, bicycle.

(A)

1. Koko kara Hiogo ye yⁱ **k**_i no nⁱ wo nan' jikan guraⁱ kakarimasū ka? 2. Sendatte o taku ye agarimashita ga, o rusu de gozaimashite zannen deshita. 3. Sonna ni bonyari shite iru, kawa ye ochiru yo. 4. Bangoro wa suzushii kara, machi wo sampo suru hito ga ōi. 5. Taitē no kuni no narawashi wa hito ni aimashita toki ni tagai ni te wo nigiriaimasū. 6. Konaida no tegami wa mada yaku ga dekimasen deshō ne. 7. Kono tsutsumi no himo wo kataku o shime nasai. 8. Uchi ni haitte kimashita toki ni ano kata wa samukute furuete orimashita. 9. Ano kata wa toki wo machigaete o hiru sugi ni irasshaimashita. 10. O demashi ni natte kara go fun hodo tachimasū to ano kata ga oide ni narimashita. 11. Watakūshi ga Nippon wo tatte kyō de chōdo shichi nen ni narimasū. 12. Sampo suru nⁱ wa go han wo tabete kara mada jūbun toki ga tatanai. 13. Nihonjin no namae wa oboe-nikū gozaimasū. 14. Inaka-mono wa gwai-kokujin wo mitagarimasū. 15. Anata ga kono heya ni oide nara otonashiku shinakereba narimasen. 16. O sore irimasū ga, empitsu wo mō ichido haishaku shitō gozaimasū. 17. Kore wa muchigatte-kimashita kara, hajime kara sukka ri yari-naoshimashō. 18. Kesa wa mizu wo tsukaimashō.

(B)

1. Before (*made ni*) I return to Japan I intend positively to visit London. 2. This house has a garden at the front as well as at the back. 3. Are you now on the way back from school? 4. I got up at six o'clock this morning, and I took a walk on the top of that mountain. 5. Is there anyone here who can speak English? 6. Whom are you thinking about? 7. It is twenty minutes since he was here. 8. She goes every day to Tokio, Sundays excepted. 9. It is seven years to-day since I arrived in London. 10. She will not get back in time to go. 11. Please call me early to-morrow morning. 12. If you are going to Uzo, let us go together. 13. I wish we had our bicycles with us. 14. I have used nearly all the money I brought from the bank. 15. Please speak a little louder. 16. I am going to take a short walk. 17. I generally walk a little at mid-day. 18. I do wish that man would not whip his horse so much. 19. He is coming

some time to-day. 20. I hoped he would come early. 21. Cross that bridge, and you will come to the place. 22. It ought not to cost more than two yen.

4.

bungakushi, a history of literature.
hanarezashiki, summer-house.
kinodoku, I am sorry (for your sake).
mitsudan, a private conversation.
shibaraku, some time. [tion.
hirushoku, noon-meal.
banshoku, supper.
atsuraemono, things ordered.

teishu, master (of a house).
tabun, perhaps, probably.
dekiagaru, to get ready or finished.
zutsu, each, at a time.
inabikari ga suru, it lightens.
toshi, a year, age.
uekiya, gardener.
massugu, straight.
asu, to-morrow.

(A)

1. *Boku no heya de cha ippai nonde sugu dekakeyō.* 2. *Watakushi no hon ni wa Nihon bungakushi ga arimasen.* 3. *Ano hanarezashiki wa nani ni tsūkaimasū ka?—Sore wa cha no yu mata wa mitsudan ni tsūkaimasū.* 4. *O kinodoku desū ga, mō shibaraku o machi ku dasai.* 5. *Hirushoku to banshoku no aida ni cha wo nomimasū.* 6. *Anata no o atsuramonon wa asu made matte kudasai.* 7. *Omae wa gakkō ye yuku mae ni itsu mo shūtaiyomi wo shinakereba narimasen.* 8. *Kono tsūtsūmi wo motte-itte kudaseru koto ga dekimasū ka?* 9. *Mō osoi kara dare mo konai darō.* 10. *Dorobō ga jōmae wo akete miru tokoro ye ie no teishu ga haitte kita.* 11. *Kono tetsūdō ga tabun shichi-gatsu nakagoro made ni dekiagarimashō.* 12. *Konnichi wa tenki ga ii kara, uchi no niwa ye ikimashō.* 13. *Kaze de kami ga chira-barani narimashita.* 14. *Kore wa nani-ka ni tsūkaimasū kara nokoshite oite kudasai.* 15. *Asa-ban ni san jikan zutsu wa yōji ga arinashite isogashū gozaimasū.* 16. *Sore de wa mō ippen yoku o wakari ni naru yō ni o hanashi itashimashō.* 17. *Inabikari ga suru toki ni wa takai ki no soba ni tatte wa arimasen.* 18. *Kono kotoba wo iidasu ya ina ya, hijō ni okotte kimashita.*

(B)

1. What is that man doing there? 2. Such high houses as these do not exist in Japan. 3. Have you forgotten your promise? 4. You must not say such foolish (*tsumaranai*) things. 5. Have you read the telegram that was in yesterday's paper? 6. The old gardener is here with some flowers. 7. I bought a plant yesterday to send to Mrs. Oka. 8. Has the carpenter died who fell from the roof yesterday? 9. You must not enter a person's house with such dirty clothes on. 10. I will go anywhere you please. 11. Her daughter is growing to be a handsome girl. 12. I will give you leave to go if you get your lessons done. 13. She gave me another book in the place of the one she lost. 14. Hold yourself straight when you walk. 15. Please hand me my inkstand and pen. 16. When light is not needed always turn the lamps down. 17. If anyone should call and wish to see me, say I will return at four o'clock. 18. I cannot imagine why you think so. 19. It is best not to interfere in the matter. 20. I have trodden on my pencil and broken it.

Key to Exercises.

[NOTE.—Each of the following translations of the Exercises on pp. 103-108 may also be used as an Exercise in translation with the foregoing as the Key.]

1.

(A)

1. *Who has come?—Mr. Okuro has come.* 2. *Who will go?—I will go.* 3. *Is my wife here?* 4. *Shall we go into the garden?* 5. *Are there flowers and trees in the garden?* 6. *Is your father in good health?* 7. *How old is your son?* 8. *This cake is very good.* 9. *If the weather is fine to-morrow, I will go to see the park.* 10. *Japanese is more difficult than English.* 11. *Which is the most interesting of these tales?* 12. *I like tea better than "sake."* 13. *Which of these two teacups do you like best?* 14. *When may I come to see you?—Please come to-morrow morning at seven o'clock.* 15. *It is all right.* 16. *Come*

this way, please. 17. Where are the matches?—Here they are. 18. Hand me that red book, please. 19. He was born in England. 20. I must buy some more writing-paper.

(B)

1. Anata wa ikimasū ka?—Hai, watakushi wa ikimasū.
 2. Konnichi wa tenki ga ii ka?—Taihen (goku) ii. 3. Niwa wa ōkii ka chiisai ka? 4. Hana ga sūki desū ka?—Hana ga goku sūki desū. 5. Kore wa takai ka?—Ie, takō gozaimasen.
 6. O taku wa tō gozaimasū ka?—Ie, goku chikō gozaimasū.
 7. Kono chabon ga takaku nakareba kaimashō. 8. Natsū wa fuyu yori (mo) hi ga nagai. 9. Otōto wa watakushi yori toshi ga yotsū shīta desū (*or, wakai*). 10. Nihon no hana no uchi de sakura ga ichiban utsūkushii. 11. Anata wa kono o kata wo go shōchi de gozaimasū ka?—Mada o me ni kakarimasen. 12. Anata wa ima ginkō ye oide nasaimasū to, watakushi mo nani ka yōji ga arimasū kara, go issho ni mairimashō. 13. Anata wa go jibun de oide ni narimashō ka? 14. O yu wo wakashite o kure. 15. O yobi nasaimashīta ka?—Ie, yobimasen. 16. Anata ga o ide nasaru toki mon wo shikkari shimete kudasaimachi. 17. Anata mo go issho ni irasshīte kudasaimasen ka? 18. Doko ye saisho ni yukimashō ka? 19. Senjitsu wa hana wo arigatō gozaimashīta. 20. Dai kara hon wo totte o kure. 21. Nikai kara rampu wo motte kite o kure. 22. Shichi ji made wa kaerimasumai.

2.

(A)

1. *Did you ever ride in a jinrikisha?—Yes; when I was at Tokio I often went in one. 2. Are these the things you brought with you?—Yes, sir; they are the vegetables I bought in the market. 3. Is this a Japanese ship?—Yes, it is a Japanese steamer. 4. Did you often go to Hiogo?—No, I only went there a few times. 5. Who are you?—My name is Tsune. 6. Whose house is that? 7. Has your mother already come back from the country? 8. I have at once answered the letter I received from my teacher. 9. These are the pieces of the letter which the children have torn. 10. At what time do you get up every morning?—I get up at six or half-past six. 11. He has had his leg*

bitten by a dog. 12. I was stung (sasu) on the forehead by a bee when I was taking a walk to-day. 13. I can let you know by eleven o'clock. 14. I have left my purse somewhere.

(B)

1. Anata ga tsurete kita hito wa dare desū ka?—Sore wa watakūshi no sensei desū. 2. Nan' to iu gakkō ye ikimasū ka? 3. Anata wa takūsan no shomotsu wo motte imasū ka?—Ie, iku satsū mo arimasen. 4. Kane wo takūsan motte imasū ka?—Ie, ikura mo arimasen. 5. Watakūshi no katta uma ga ii. 6. Omae no (or, ga) mizu ni nagekonda mono wa nan' da ka? 7. Konaida ichi de katta ueki wa mō karete shimaimashīta. 8. Sakujitsū o atsurae nasaimashīta hon wo konnichi motte mairimashīta (jisan itashimashīta). 9. Kono ie wa chiisakute yo-ma shika arimasen. 10. Nippon no mottome takai yama wa Fuji desū; sono takasa wa ichi-man ni-sen-shaku ijo desū. 11. Anata no o niwa ni ki wa iku hon (nambon) arimasū ka?—Matsu wa sambon ume wa ippon bakari arimasū? 12. O tokei wa nan' ji de gozaimasū ka?—Watakushi no wa tomatte imasū. 13. Sugu gejo ni kodomo no kimono wo kisesasete kure. 14. Nani wo sagashīte irasshaimasū ka?—Watakushi wa tebukuro wo nakushimashīta. 15. Ima shibaraku koko ni o oki nasaimashi. 16. Sūkoshi takaku mochi agete kudasai. 17. Kogatana wo nakushimashīta kara anata no wo kashīte kudasai. 18. Chotto o kiki nasai! nani-ka kikoemasen ka? 19. O tatakai nasutta toki nemutte orimashīta.

3.

(A)

1. *About how many hours does it take to go from here to Hiogo?* 2. *I went to your house the other day, but unfortunately you were not at home (absent).* 3. *You will fall into the river if you are so absent-minded.* 4. *As it is cool about nightfall, there are many people who walk about the streets.* 5. *In most countries the usual custom is to shake hands on meeting.* 6. *I suppose you have not yet translated that letter for me.* 7. *Kindly tighten the string of this parcel.* 8. *She trembled with cold when she came into the house.* 9. *He mistook the time, and came in the afternoon instead of at night.* 10. *He came five minutes after you had gone.* 11. *It is seven years to-day since I left*

Japan. 12. It is too soon after dinner to walk. 13. It is difficult for me to remember the Japanese names. 14. Country people like to watch foreigners. 15. If you stay in this room, you must be quiet. 16. I shall have to borrow your pencil once more. 17. I must begin my work over again; I did not do it right. 18. I will bathe in cold water this morning.

(B)

1. Watakūshi wa zehi Nihon ye kaeru made ni Rondon no kembutsū wo suru tsumori desū. 2. Kono ie wa omote ni mo ushiro ni mo niwa ga arimasū. 3. Kimi wa ima gakkō no kaerimichi desū ka? 4. Watakushi wa kesa roku-ji ni okite ano yama no ue wo sampo shimashita. 5. Dare ka Eigo no wakarū hito ga arimasū ka? 6. Dare no koto wo kangaete imasū ka? 7. Ano kata ga oide ni natte kara ni jippun tachimashita. 8. Nichiyōbi no hoka wa mainichi Tōkyō ye irasshimasū. 9. Watakūshi ga Rondon ni kite kara kyō de shichi nen ni narimasū. 10. Asuko kara o kaeri nasute kara de wa osoku narimashō. 11. Myō-asa hayaku okoshite kudasai. 12. Anata mo Uzo ye oide desū nara, go issho ni negaimashō. 13. Jitensha wo motte-kureba yokatta no ni. 14. Ginkō kara motte kita kane wo taitei tsukatte shimaimashita. 15. Sūkoshi koe wo takaku shite kudasai. 16. Sūkoshi undō ni mairimasū. 17. Itsu-mo o hiru ni sūkoshi undō wo itashimasū. 18. Ano hito ga ano uma wo amari muchi-utanai yō ni shitō gozaimasū. 19. Kyō jū ni kuru no desū. 20. Motto hayaku kitaraba ii no ni. 21. Ano hashi wo wataru to sugu desū. 22. Ni yen ijō wa kakarumai.

4.

(A)

1. *Let us take a cup of tea in my room and then go at once.*
 2. *There is no history of Japanese literature amongst my books.*
 3. *For what purpose do you use that summer-house?—We use it for tea-parties or private conversations.* 4. *I am sorry I cannot let you enter just yet.* 5. *Between dinner and supper one takes tea.* 6. *Kindly wait until to-morrow for the articles you ordered.* 7. *Before you go to school, you must always prepare your lessons.* 8. *Can you carry these parcels for me?* 9. *It is too late now for anyone to call.* 10. *The master (of the house) entered just*

when the thief had opened the lock. 11. This railway will perhaps be ready by the middle of July. 12. As it is fine weather to-day, we will go into the garden. 13. The wind has disarranged my papers. 14. Do not let this be destroyed; I want to use it for something. 15. Every morning and evening I am engaged for several hours. 16. I will try to explain it more clearly. 17. When it lightens you must not stand near a high tree. 18. Scarcely had I uttered this word when he got extremely angry.

(B)

1. Asūko no hito wa nani wo shite imasū ka? 2. Kō in yō na takai ie wa Nihon ni wa arimasen. 3. Anata wa o yakusoku shimashita koto wo o wasure nasaimashita ka? 4. Sonna tsumaranai koto wo it' cha ikemasen. 5. Sakujitsū no shimbun ni dete ita dempō wo mita ka? 6. Toshi totta uekiya ga hana wo motte mairimasū. 7. Sakujitsu Oka san ni okuru tsumori de ueki wo kaimashita. 8. Kinō yane no ue kara ochita daiku wa shini-mashita ka? 9. Sonna ni yogoreta kimono wo kite hito no ie ni haitte wa naranū. 10. Doko ye demo anata no o nozomi no tokoro ye yukimasū. 11. Ano kata no musume san wa dan-dan utsukūshiku narimasū. 12. Moshi anata no keiko ga yoku dekimashitara hoka ye yuku koto wo yurushimashō. 13. Ano kata no naku shita hon no kawari ni hoka no hon wo kudasaimashita. 14. Anata no karada wo massugu ni shite o aruki nasai. 15. Inki-tsubo to fude wo motte-kite kudasai. 16. Akari no iranai toki ni wa shin wo zutto hikkomashite oite o kure. 17. Dare ka tazunete mairimashitara yo ji ni kaeru to itte o kure. 18. Naze sonna koto wo osshaimasū. 19. Sono koto ni kankei shinai hō ga yō gozaimasū. 20. Ima bokuhitsu wo a'hi de fumi-tsubushimashita.

B. Reading Exercises.*

1.

1. *Nihon ni wa kane wo mōkeru tame gaikoku*
Nee-hohn nee wah kah-neh woh moh-keh-roo tah-meh gahee-koh-koo
ye itte kane wo jūbun ni mōketa ato de
yeh eet-teh kah-neh woh joo-boon nee moh-keh-tah ah-toh deh
kuni ye kaeru ninsoku ga ōi. 2. *Nihon wa*
koo-nee yeh kah-eh-roo neen-soh-koo gah oh-ee. Nee-hohn wah

chizu de mite wakarū tōri namboku ni na-
chee-dzoo deh mee-teh wah-kah-roo toh-ree nahm-hoh-koo nee nah-
yaku arimasū, kara kikō no moyō mo toko-
ngah-koo ah-ree-mahs', kah-rah kee-koh noh moh-yoh moh toh-koh-
ro ni yotte taihen ni chigaimasū. 3. *Watakushi*
roh nee yoht-teh ti-hehn nee chee-ngah-ec-mahs'. Wah-tahk'shee

wa kon-do de, Fūji¹ ye to-san wa san-do-me desū
wah kohn-doh deh, foo-jee yeh toh-sahn wah sahn-doh-meh dehs'
ga,² shi-awase to itsu mo tenki-tsūgō ga yō go-
gah, shee-ah-wah-seh toh ee-tsoo moh tehn-kee-tsoo-ngoh gah yoh goh-
zaimasū. 4. *Yama-michi de hi wa kuremashita ga,³*
zi-mahs'. Yah-mah-mee-chee deh hee wah koo-reh-mahsh'tah gah,

tsure ga ozei datta kara ki-jōbu deshita. 5. *Ban-*
tsoo-reh gah oh-zeh-ee daht-tah kah-rah kee-joh-hoo dehsh'tah. Bahn-

koku-kōkō ga arō ga nani ga arō ga,² mada
koh-koo-koh-koh gah ahroh gah nah-nee gah ah-roh gah, mah-dah

mada dōri bakari de wa katsū koto ga dekima-
mah-dah doh-ree bah-kah-ree deh wah kahts' koh-toh gah deh-kee-mah-

sen. 6. *Nihon ni hana no shurui wa takusan ari-*
sen. Nee-hohn nee hah-nah noh shoo-roo-ee wah tahk'sahn ah-ree-
masū ga, sono uchi de mo sakura wa kana no ō
mahs' gah, soh-noh oo-chee deh moh sah-koo-rah wah kah-nah noh oh

tō iwareru kodo de, nakanaka migoto desū.
toh ee-wah-reh-roo koh-doh deh, nah-kah-nah-kah mee-ngoh-toh dehs'.

* For translation see pp. 117-118.

¹ For the pronunciation of *fu* see p. 12. ² *Ga*, at the end of a phrase, has an adversative force, but it is usually best translated by affixing "hut" or "yet" to the succeeding phrase. Often the adversative force is modified into a mere hint of discontinuity between successive actions or conditions, in which case *ga* should be rendered by "and" or "and so."

7. *Dete keta no wa sono soma no niōbō to mi-*
 Dehteh kee-tah noh wah soh-noh soh-mah noh nee-oh-boh toh mee-
yete, toshigoro wa nijū shichi hachi de, iro
 yeh-teh toh-shee-ngoh-roh wah nee-joo shee-chee hah-chee deh, ee-roh
shiroku hana suji tōri, yamaga ni wa mare
 shee-roh-koo hah-nah soo-jee toh-ree, yah-mah-ngah nee wah mah-reh
na onna de gozaimasū. 8. *Mon wo waki no momi-*
 nah ohn-nah deh goh-zi-mahs'. Mohn woh wah-kee noh moh-mee-
ji wa rippa ni kōyō shimashita. 9. *Yoshino wa*
 jee wah reep-pah nee koh-yoh shee-mahsh'tah. Yoh-shee-noh wah
mukashi kara hana de yūmei de aru bakari
 moo-kah-shee kah-rah hah-nah deh yoo-meh-ee deh ah-roo bah-kah-ree
de naku rekishi jō ni mata nadakai tokoro
 deh nah-koo reh-kee-shee joh nee mah-tah nah-dah-ki toh-koh-toh
de arimasū. 10. *Hirugoro ni uchi kara motte*
 deh ah-ree-mahs'. Hee-roo-ngoh-roh nee oo-chee kah-rah moht-teh
kita bentō wo toridashite tabete izumi kara
 kee-tah hehn-toh woh toh-ree-dahsh'teh tah-beh-teh eedzoomee kah-rah
kunda mizu ippai nonde mata dekakemashita.
 koon-dah mee-dzoo eep-pi nohn-deh mah-tah dehkahkeh-mahsh'tah.

2.

1. *Mono wo uru hito¹ ga ōkūte kau hito ga sūkuna-*
 Moh-noh woh oo-roo sh'toh gah ohk'teh kah-oo sh'toh gah s'koo-nah-
kereba, sono nedan ga yasuku naru ga, uru
 keh-reh-bah, soh-noh neh-dahn gah yah-soo-koo nah-roo gah, oo-roo
hito ga sūkunakūte kau hito ga ōkereba nedan
 sh'toh gah s'koo-nahk'teh kah-oo sh'toh gah oh-keh-reh-bah neh-dahn
ga kette takaku narimasū. 2. *Kesa sūkoshi*
 gah kah-eht-teh tah-kah-koo nah-ree-mahs'. Keh-sah s'koh-shee
isoide yakūsho ye itta keredomo, yōyō tō-
 ee-soh-ee-deh yahk'shoh yeh eet-tah keh-reh-doh-moh yoh-yoh toh-
chaku shita tokoro de futo bentō wo wasurete
 chah-koo sh'tah toh-koh-roh deh foo-toh behn-toh woh wah-soo-reh-teh
ita koto wo omoidashita. 3. *Sakuban, inu ga*
 ee-tah koh-toh woh oh-moh-ee-dahsh'tah. Sah-koo-bahn ee-noo gah
hoete, sōzōshikute neraremasen deshita. 4. *Yuki*
 hoh-eh-teh soh-zohsh'koo-teh neh-rah-reh-mah-sehn dehsh'tah. Yoo-kee

¹ In the syllable *hi* the *h* assumes, in the mouths of many speakers, the sound of the German *ch* in *ich*; but, except in the word *hito*, such pronunciation is considered rather vulgar.

*wa kirei desū ga, ato no michi ni komarimasū.*¹
wah kee-reh-ee dehs' gah, ah-toh noh mee-chee nee koh-mah-ree-mahs'.

5. *Nikkō kara yamamichi wo ni-san-ri noboreba*
Neek-koh kah-rah yah-mah-mee-chee woh nee-sahn-ree noh-hoh-reh-bah

Chūsenji to iu kosui ga ari, mata sono to-
choo-sehn-jee toh ee-oo koh-soo-ee gah ah-ree, mah-tah soh-noh toh-

chū ni wā takūsan taki ga arimasū kara, kono
choo nee wah tahk'sahn tah-kee gah ah-ree-mahs' kah-rah, koh-noh

*hen wa mattaku natsūshirazu*² *de arimasū.* 6. *Nikkō*
hehn wah maht-tah-koo nahts'shee-rah-dzoo deh ahreemahs'. Neek-koh

wa Tokugawa ichi-dai shōgūn Ieyasū no ta-
wah toh-koo-ngah-wah ee-chee-di shoh-ngoon ee-eh-yahs' noh tah-

maya no aru tokoro de, kenchiku sōshoku tō
mah-yah noh ah-roo toh-koh-roh deh, kehn-chee-koo soh-shoh-koo toh

subete kane wo oshimazu Tokugawa jidai
soo-beh-teh kah-neh woh oh-shee-mah-dzoo toh-koo-ngah-wah jee-di

no sui wo daidai atsumeta tokoro de ari-
noh soo-ee woh di-di ah-tsoo-meh-tah toh-koh-roh deh ah-ree-

masū kara, Nihonjin no kembutsūnin mo nenjū
mahs' kah-rah, nee-hohn-jeen noh kehm-boots'neen moh nehn-joo

taemasen ga, natsū ga koto ni ōi no desū. 7. *Yūbe*
tah-eh-mah-sehn gah, nahts' gah koh-toh nee oh-i noh dehs'. Yoo-beh

kuni kara no o kyaku ga kite shūya wakai
koo-nee kah-rah noh oh kee-ah-koo gah kee-teh shoo-yah wah-ki

toki no koto wo hanashite otta kāra, kesa-hodo
toh-kee noh koh-toh woh hah-nahsh'teh oht-tah kah-rah, keh-sah-hoh-

nemukiite tamarimasen.

doh neh-mook'teh tah-mah-ree-mah-sehn.

3.

1. *Futsūka mikka bakari ame ga futte imasū toki*
Foots'kah meek-kah bah-kah-ree ah-meh gah foot-teh ee-mahs' toh-kee

ni inakamichi ga sukkari arukenaku nari-
nee ee-nah-kah-mee-chee gah sook-kah-ree ah-roo-keh-nah-koo nah-ree-

masū. 2. *Sekai no kuni-guni no uchi ni wa, sōmo-*
mahs'. Seh-ki noh koo-nee-goo-nee noh oo-chee nee wah, soh-moh-

¹ *Lit.*, "one is troubled by the after-roads." *Lit.*, "is entirely not knowing summer."

ku mo haeru,¹ *jimbutsu mo nai tokoro ga ari-*
koo moh hah-eh-zoo, jeem-boo-tsoo moh *ni* toh-koh-roh gah ahree-
masū. 3. *Kekkon no koto wa kuniguni de iroiro*
mahs'. Kehk-kohn noh koh-toh wah koonee-ngoonee deh ee-roh-ee-roh
chigaimasū ga, jidai de mo, mata chigaimasū.²
 chee-ngah-ee-mahs' gah, jee-di deh moh, mah-tah chee-ngahee-mahs'.

Ima o hanashi shiyō to iu no wa genzai ima
 Ee-mah oh hah-nah-shee shee-yoh toh ee-oo noh wah ghehn-zi ee-mah
watakushi no kokyō de yatte iru moyō desū.
 wah-tahk'shee noh koh-kee-oh deh yaht-teh ee-roo moh-yoh dehs'.

4. *Kono goro ni itarimashite, Bukkyō to mōsu*
 Koh-noh goh-roh nee ee-tah-ree-mahsh'teh, book-kee-oh toh moh-soo
mono wa, tada katō-jimmin no shinzuru tokoro
 moh-noh wah, tah-dah kah-toh-jeem-meen noh sheen-zoo-roo tohkoh-
to natte, chūtō ijō de wa sono dōri wo wa-
 roh toh naht-teh, choo-toh ee-joh deh wah soh-noh doh-ree woh wah,
kimaeteru hito ga sūkunaku: shūmon to ieba

kee-mah-eh-teh-roo sh'toh gah s'koo-nah-koo; shoo-mohn toh ee-eh-bah
sōshiki no toki bakari ni mochiiru koto no yō
 sohsh'kee noh toh-kee hah-kah-ree nee moh-chee-roo koh-toh noh yoh
ni omoimasū. 5. *Ni-san-nen-zen kara hito ga fū-keiki*
 nee oh-moh-ee-mahs'. Nee-sahn-nen-zen kah-rah sh'toh gah f'kay-kee

da to iimasū ga, hontō desū ka? 6. *Aru Nihon no to-*
 dah toh ee-mahs' gah, hohn-toh dehs' kah? Ah-roo nee-hohn noh toh,
modachi to miōnichi isshe ni Mukōjima ye
 moh-dah-chee toh mee-oh-nee-chee ish-shoh nee moo-koh-jee-mah yeh
ikō to iu yakusoku wo itashimashita ga, sūko-
 ee-koh toh ee-oo yah-koo-soh-koo woh ee-tah-shee-mahsh'tah gah, s'koh-
shi yondokoronai yōji ga dekimashite yakusoku
 shee yohn-doh-koh-roh-ni yoh-jee gah deh-kee-mahsh'teh yah-koo-soh-

wo mamoru koto ga dekimasen kara, tomo-
 koo woh mah-moh-roo koh-toh gah deh-kee-mah-sen kah-rah, toh-moh-
dachi ni shirasetai to omoimasū ga, watakushi
 dah-chee nee shee-rah-seh-ti toh oh-moh-ee-mahs' gah, wahtahk'shee
wa Nihongo wa sūkoshi hanashimasū ga, ji wo
 wah nee-hohn-goh wah s'koh-shee hah-nah-shee-mahs' gah, jee woh
kaku no wa ikkō dekimasen kara, kotowari
 kah-koo noh wah eek-koh deh-kee-mah-sehn kah-rah, koh-toh-wah-ree

¹ *Haeru* is the negative gerund of *haeru* (to grow, to sprout), correlated with the present of *nai* (the negative adjective). ² *Lit.*, "also according to the period."

no tegami wo itsu kaite itadakitō gozaimasū.
 noh teh-ngah-mee woh eet-tsoo ki-teh ee-tah-dah-kee-toh goh-zi-mahs'.

7. *Nani ka kaō to omotte mise ye haitta tokoro.*
 Nah-nee kah kah-oh toh oh-moht-teh mee-seh yeh hi-t-tah toh-koh-roh
ga, ki ni iru mono ga nakatta kara, tsui nani
 gah, kee nee ee-roo moh-noh gah nah-kaht-tah kah-rah, tsoo-ee nah-nee
mo kawazu ni uchi ye kaetta.
 moh kah-wah-zoo nee oo-chee yeh kah-eh-t-tah.

Key to Reading Exercises.

1.

1. In Japan there are many workmen who go to foreign countries to earn money, and return home after they have earned enough. 2. As one will see from looking at a map, Japan extends a long distance from south to north, and the conditions of its climate are therefore very different, according to the position. 3. This is the third time I have made the ascent of Fuji, and each time I have been fortunate enough to have fine weather. 4. It became dark while we were on the mountain-side, but as there were several of us together, we felt no alarm. 5. We may have international law, and we may have all sorts of fine things, but we are still very far from having arrived at a social state in which right always prevails. 6. There are many kinds of flowers in Japan, but amongst them the cherry-blossom is so beautiful that it might be called the queen of flowers. 7. The person who came out was apparently the wife of the woodcutter. She was twenty-seven or twenty-eight years old, with a fair complexion and a straight nose, and was a sort of woman not often found in mountain huts. 8. The leaves of the maple-tree by the gate have become beautifully red. 9. From ancient times Yoshino is not only famous for its cherry-blossoms, but is also an historically renowned place. 10. About mid-day we took our lunch, which we had brought with us from home, drank a glass of water we had drawn from the spring, and started off again.

2.

1. If the people who sell goods are many, and those who buy are few, the prices fall; but if the people who sell are few, and those who buy are many, the prices, on the contrary,

become higher. 2. This morning I went to the office a little hurriedly, but just when I arrived there at last, I suddenly remembered that I had forgotten my lunch. 3. Last night I could not sleep on account of the barking of the dogs. 4. Snow is very pretty to look at, but it makes the roads in a fearful state afterwards. 5. If one goes from Nikko as far as two or three *ri* up the mountain-way there is a lake called Chūsenji, and, as there are many waterfalls on that way, this region is "one that does not know anything of summer." 6. Nikko is the place where there is the tomb of the first *shogun** of the Tokugawa family; Ieyasu, a place where every generation has gathered, as to buildings, decorations, &c., all the elegance of the Tokugawa period, without regretting the expense. 7. A guest came from my native country last night, and, as we were talking the whole night about the incidents of our early years, I am very tired this morning.

3.

1. If it rains for two or three days only, the country roads become entirely impassable. 2. Amongst the various countries of the world there are some where no plants or trees grow, and where no human beings live. 3. The customs connected with marriage vary in all countries, and also according to the period. What I am about to relate is the manner in which marriage is performed in my native land at the present day. 4. At the present time Buddhism has sunk to being the belief of the lower classes only. Few persons in the middle and upper classes understand its principles, most of them having the idea that religion is a thing which comes into play only at funeral services. 5. For the last two or three years people have been saying that the times are bad. Is this really the case? 6. I have made an agreement with a Japanese friend to go with him to-morrow to Mukōjima, but, having some unavoidable business to do, I cannot keep my promise, and wish to let my friend know it. Now, I can speak a little Japanese, but I cannot write at all, so I wish to have a letter of refusal written for me. 7. Wishing to buy something, I entered a shop, but, as there was nothing that pleased me, I at last returned home without buying anything.

* Formerly the title of the military rulers of Japan.

C. Additional Extracts.*

1. UGUISU.

(*This Extract, which is taken from a story called "Asukagawa," is a fragment of a conversation between a young man, Takeo, and his fiancée, Shiba.*)

Shiba.—Ima mukō no mūmebayashi de uguisu no hatsu ne ga shīta yō desū kara, kiki ni ikimashō.

Takeo.—Sayō desū kara. Sore wa yukai desū na : sā, itte kikimashō... [*A little later*] O jō san! anata wa o damashi de wa arimasenū ka? Chitto mo uguisu ga nakimasenū ne.

Shiba.—Iye, sakki yoi ne wo shīte, futa koye bakari nakimashīta kara anata wo o yobi mōshīta no desū.

Takeo.—Sō desū ka? Shikashi nan' da ka ate ni naranai yō na ki ga shimasū ne.

Shiba.—Mattaku sakki naita koto wa nakimashīta kara sūkoshi matte ite mimashō.

Takeo.—Sonnara kore kara mō ichiji kan hodo matte nakanakattara dō nasaimasū.

Shiba.—Sō desū ne. Kō shimashō. Nan' daka hinata ye detara nodo ga kawaita yō desū kara, kahe wo ii-tsūke ni iku o tsukai wo shimashō.

Takeo.—Sore wa omoshiroi. Watakūshi mo nanda ka nomi mono ga hoshiku natta tokoro desū kara——

Shiba.—Sore de watakūshi no o yaku wa dekimashīta ga; moshi naitara anata wa dō nasaimasū.

Takeo.—Sō desū ne. Naitara watakūshi mo sono o tsukai ni ikimashō.

Shiba.—Sore wa ikemasenū yo. Sono koto wa watakūshi ga kangaeta no desū kara.

Takeo.—Sonnara nan' demo o nozomi no koto wo shimashō.

Shiba.—Sakki mite o ide nasatta watashi no namaerashi mono no atta ano o tegami wo o mise nasai na.

Takeo.—Yō gozaimasū; moshi naitara o me ni kakemashō.

Shiba.—Kitto desū ka?

Takeo.—Kitto o me ni kakemasū to mo.

* For Translation see pp. 124-128.

2. SAKE TO KITE WA.

Sake-zuki ga aru hi futsūka-yoi de zutsū ga shimasū kara, hachi-maki wo shi-nagara nete iru to, yume ni sake wo hito-taru hirotte, ō-yorokobi de, noman saki kara shita-uchi shite, "Kanro; kanro! koitsu hiroi-mono wa!" Keisatsū-sho ye todokeru no ga atarimae da ga—sake to kite wa, mi-nogasenai. Mazu ip-pai yarakasō ka?—Iya! onajikuba,² kan wo shite nomu hō ga ii" to itte, kan wo tsūkeyō to suru toki, jū-ni-ji no don no oto ni odorite, me ga samemashita kara, zannen-gatte:

"Aa! hayaku hiya de nomeba yokatta!"

¹ Literally, "This fellow (as for), the pick-up-thing," which we have freely rendered by "This is a discovery," *wa* having an interjectional force in this instance. ² "Sake," the national beverage, is generally warmed before being drunk.

3. HA BAKARI.

Mommō na ō-byakūshō ga daikon wo tsūkuraseru ni, nisan-nen omou yō ni dekinai¹ kara, "Okata otoko-domo no sewa no warui no darō" to,² jibun de hatake ye dete, tsūchi wo hotte iru tokoro ye³—kosaku-nin ga tōri-kakatte, "Kore wa, kore wa! Danna Sama!" otoko-shū ni o sase nasaranai de,⁴ go jishin de nasaru to wa, o habakari de gozaimasū" to eshaku wo suru⁵ to—danna wa hara wo tatote, "Ore ga daikon wo tsūkuru ni, ha bakari to wa fū-todoki da" to⁷ okoru tokoro ye, mata hitori ki-kakatte, "Kore wa! Danna Sama no go rippuku wa go mottomo. Shikashi-nagara, kare wa nan no fumbetsu mo nashi ni mōshita no de, ne mo ha mo nai koto de gozaimasū."

¹ Literally, "not forthcoming according to his manuer of thinking." ² Add *omotte*. ³ *Tokoro*, in the middle of a phrase, especially when followed by *ye*, may usually be rendered by "whilst," "just as," "when," or "whereupon." ⁴ See p. 81. ⁵ *O ... de* = "not condescending honourably to cause to do." ⁶ *Eshaku wo suru*, which we have translated very freely by "politely," really signifies "to make excuses," "to beg pardon." ⁷ Add *itte* = "having said."

4. DO IU WAKE DE?

Eigo no "Why" sunawachi *naze* to iu koto wa hanahada taisetsu de aru no ni shina ya Nihon no mukashi no hito-bito wa metta ni kono kotoba wo tsūkawazu, "Kōshi no setsu da" to ka, "Mōshi no jiron da" to ka iu toki wa, mohaya betsu

ni sono rikutsu wo sensaku suru koto mo naku, tada gaten shite shimau no ga tsūrei de ari; soko de motte, "Utagai wa bummei shimpo no ichi dai gen-in da" to iu ron mo dekita wake de, ima wa yaya mo sureba Seiyō-jin wa "Utagai wa taisetsu na mono da; bummei shimpo no gen-in da. Sono shōko ni wa, Shina-jin ya Nihon-jin wa, mono-goto wo utagau to iu koto wo shinai ni yotte, itsu made tatte mo shimpo shinai de wa nai ka?" to ronji-tateru koto de aru ga—kō iu rei nado ni hikareru to iu wa, o tagai sama ni¹ amari zotto itasan shidai to iwanakereba narimasen.

¹ *O tagai sama ni* = "for you and me," "mutually." A semi-polite, semi-humorous turn is imparted to the phrase by the honorific *o*.

5. SHINKWA-RON.

Chikagoro Seiyō ni shinkwa-ron ga sakan ni okotte, kono tenchi bambutsu ga deki, kono yo naka ga deki-agattaru hō-hō wo toki-akashimasuru. Sono setsu ni yotte mireba, kono sekai ni wa hajime wa shigoku tanjun naru seibutsu shika arimasenanda ga—sore ga tekito no kyōgū no hataraki wo uke, ima no fūkuzatsu naru kono uruwashiki sekai wo tsūkuridashimashita. Kono tekito no kyōgū to wa, sunawachi shizen-tōta to iu mono¹ ga arimasū. Yusho-reppai tekishu-seizon to iu koto ga arimasū. Subete kore-ra seibutsu no hattatsu, shinkwa ni tekito naru kyōgū to iu koto wo komaka ni setsumei shitaru mono de arimasu. Ima kono kyōgū no hataraki wa, tada dō-shokubutsu² no nikūtai no ue nomi narazu, mata watakūshi-domo no chishiki no ue ni totte kangaete mo, hanahada akiraka ni wakarimasū. Gakūsha to gujin ga dekiru no mo, sono kyōgū ikan ni yotte ōi ni sadamaru koto de, ima koko ni onaji saichi onaji rikiryō wo motte oru kodomo wo totte, hitori wa goku inaka no shimbun wo miru koto mo nai chihō ni oki; mata hitori wa, kore wo totte, bummei no chushin, to iu Tōkyō ni oki, tsui ni daigaku ni irete shūgaku seshimeta naraba, go-nen ka roku-nen no nochi ni wa, kono fūtarī no chishiki-jō hotondo ten-chi no chigai ga dekiru koto de arimasū.

¹ *Mono* is here equivalent to *koto* in the following sentence. ² An abbreviation of *dōbutsu shokubutsu*.

6. MITSU-ME NYŪDŌ.¹

O tera no oshō san ga aru toki go-zuki no kyaku wo yonde, ichi-men² uchi-hajimemasū to, “sūki koso mono no jōzu nare”³ de, kyaku wa sumi-jimen mo doko mo kotogotoku tori-kakomimashita kara, oshō san ga kuyashigatte, semete ip-pō dake de mo ikasō⁴ to, shikiri ni me wo koshiraeru koto ni kūfū wo shīte orimasū to,—atama no ue ye hai ga takatta kara, urusagatte, go-ishi wo motta te de atama wo kaki-nagara, “Kono hen ni hītotsu me ga dekitara, ōkata ikiru de arō.”

Atama no ue ni mata hītotsu me ga dekitara, “mitsu-me nyūdō”⁵ desū.

7. GIJŌ NO ICHI-HARAN.

Inoue Kakugorō Kun.—Shitsumon itashimasū.

Gichō.—Inoue Kun no shitsumon no shui wa?

I.K.K.—Shitsumon no shushi wa kayō de arimasū. Kudō Kun wa, jiyū wo omonjite, kore wo o hiki ni naru wake ni wa ikimasen ka? Kore ga shitsumon desū. (*Muyō! muyō!*” to yobu mono ari. “Yare! yare!” to yobu mono ari.) Sūkoshi shizuka ni shīte o kiki ni naranai to, wakaranai. Naruhodo, jiyū wa taisetsu na mono de aru—

Kudō Kōkan Kun.—Hiku ka hikanai ka to iu nara, hikanai. Mata go shitsumon ga aru nara—

I.K.K.—Mizukara jihaku suru nara, nanzo aete kotoba wo tsuiyashimasen. Jiyū wo shiran hito to anata ga iu mono ni, tare ga shitsumon wo suru mono wa nai.

K.K.K.—Shitsumon ga nakereba, yoroshii.

Gichō.—Kinkyū-dōgi to mi-tomeru ya ina ya to iu koto ni tsuite, saiketsu shiyō to kangaemasū. Kudō Kun no dōgi wo kinkyū-dōgi to mi-tomuru to iu koto ni dōi no shokun no kiritsu wo motomemasū. (*Kiritsu-sha shōsū.*) Shōsū to mi-tomemasū. (*Hakushū okoru.*)

¹ This anecdote illustrates the fondness of the Japanese for puns, and to fully apprehend the *jeux-de-mots* employed, an acquaintance with the principles of the game of go (“go-bang” or “checkers”) is necessary. In the game a board and counters are used, and the principal object is to prevent one’s adversary from extending his pieces over the board, which is effected by forming “eyes” (spaces enclosed by not fewer than four of one’s own checkers). ² *Lit.*, “one surface,” i.e., “one game.” ³ *Lit.*, “a fond person is indeed skilful at the thing he likes.” ⁴ *Ikasō* = Prob. Fut. of *ikasu* (trans. corresponding to intrans. *ikiru* = “to live”). It therefore means “shall perhaps make alive,” hence “in order to free.” ⁵ A bogey of Japanese children.

8. UME NO HANA.

Koko ni kanete Iijima Sama ye o de-iri no isha ni Shijō to mōsu mono ga gozaimashite—jitsu wa o taiko-isha no o shaberi de, shonin tasūke no tame ni saji wo te ni toranai¹ to iu jimbutsu de gozaimasū kara,—nami no o isha nara, chotto kami-ire no naka ni mo gwan-yaku ka ko-gusuri de mo haitte imasū ga,—kono Shijō no kami-ire no naka ni wa, tezuma no tane yara, hyaku-manako nado ga irete aru gurai na mono de gozaimasū.

Sate kono isha no chikazuki de, Shimizu-dani ni dembata ya kashi-nagaya wo mochi, sono agari de kurashi wo tatete iru rōnin no Shinzaburō to mōsu mono ga arimashite, ūmare-tsūki kirei na otoko de,—toshi wa ni-jū-ichi de gozaimasū ga, mada nyōbō mo motazu, goku uchiki de gozaimasū kara, soto ye mo demasezu, shomotsu bakari mite orimasū tokoro ye,—aru hi Shijō ga tazunete mairimashite,—“Kyō wa, tenki ga yoroshiū gozaimasū kara, Kameido no Gwaryōbai² ye de-kakete, sono kaeri ni boku no chikazuki Iijima no bessō ye yorimashō,”—to sasoi-dashimashite, fūtari-zure de Gwaryōbai ye mairi, kaeri ni Iijima no bessō ye tachi-yorimashite.

9. KYŪ-YŌ.

Wakai otoko ga fūtari Eri-zen no mise-saki de iki-aimashita tokoro ga, hitori wa awata-dashiku te wo futte, “Kimi ni wa iro-iro o hanashi mo arimasū ga,—ima kyūyō ga dekite, kitaku suru tokoro desū³ kara, izure kinjitsu o tazune mōshimashō,” to iu to,—dōmo sono yōsu ga hen da kara, hitori wa odorote, “Kyūyō to wa,⁴ go byōnin de mo aru n’desū ka?” to kikumashitara,—hitori wa, warai-nagara: “Ie! kanai ni tanomareta hayari no han-eri wo ima kono mise de kaimashita ga,—tochū de temadotte iru uchi ni ryūkō-okure ni naru to, tailen desū kara, tachi-banashi mo o kotowari mōshimashita no sa!”

¹ The spoon (for mixing medicine) is the Japanese doctor's emblem, and we have used the expression “write prescriptions” as the nearest equivalent to the Japanese “handling the spoon.” ² A garden at Tokio, famous for its plum-trees. ³ *Lit.*, “I am just on my road home.” ⁴ *Lit.*, “as for (your saying) that (there is) urgent business.”

Translation of Extracts.

1. THE NIGHTINGALE.

Shiba.—I believe I heard the first note of the uguisu¹ in the plum grove yonder: let us go and listen to it.

Takeo.—Did you? How nice! Come along, then, we will go and hear it... [*A little later*] Young lady, have you not been deceiving me? The uguisu does not sing at all.

Shiba.—Yes (it does): a short time since, it sang twice with a lovely voice; that was the reason I called you.

Takeo.—Is that so? I do not, however, quite believe it.

Shiba.—Indeed it really sang a short time since, so let us wait a little and see.

Takeo.—Well, then, we will stay for an hour, and if it should not sing by then, what will you do?

Shiba.—Well, we will do so, and as the heat makes me thirsty, I will go and order a cup of coffee for you.

Takeo.—That is a good idea. I feel as if I should like something to drink.

Shiba.—Well, we have arranged what I have got to do, and what will you do if the uguisu does sing (after all)?

Takeo.—Yes, it is (arranged), and if it does sing I will go as your messenger.

Shiba.—That will not do at all: that was my intention.

Takeo.—Very well, then, I will do anything you wish.

Shiba.—A short time ago you were reading a letter with something like my name in it: show me the letter.

Takeo.—Very well; if the bird sings you shall see the letter.

Shiba.—You are quite sure?

Takeo.—I will really let you see it.

¹ The "uguisu" is a bird much like the nightingale, but not, scientifically speaking, identical with it.

2. THE LOST WINDFALL.

Once upon a time a drinker suffering from headache on the day following a carousal fell asleep with a napkin tied round his head. He dreamt that he had discovered a cask of *sake*, which pleased him so much that he smacked his lips

before tasting it, and exclaimed: "How delicious! how delicious! This is a discovery! It should really be reported to the police, but a windfall like this *sake*—nay! I cannot allow it to go. Um! shall I have a glass?—No, no! I shall lose nothing by waiting until it is warmed." So he was about to heat it, when the noon gun¹ awoke him with a start, upon which he sorrowfully exclaimed: "Oh, what a shame that I did not at once drink it cold!"

¹ Mid-day is officially announced in Tokio by discharging a cannon.

3. NOTHING BUT LEAVES.¹

An ignorant farmer had for two or three years grown radishes² with only scanty success, and, attributing the indifferent crops to the negligence of his labourers, he went out into the fields and commenced to dig himself. Whilst working, a labourer chanced to pass by, and seeing the farmer he called out politely: "Oh, master! oh, master! it is shocking to find you labouring like that yourself, instead of your men." [Or, "If you work like that yourself, instead of getting your men to do it, you will have only leaves." (*Ha bakari* means "only leaves"; *habakari* is a polite expression meaning "it is shocking.")]

The farmer, irritated by these words, replied: "You are an impertinent fellow for daring to say to me that when I plant radishes I shall get leaves only." Just at that moment another labourer chanced to pass, and exclaimed: "Indeed, master, you are quite right to be angry, but he did not mean what he said, so it is not worth while noticing it." [Or, "It is an object with neither roots nor leaves." The second man's remark would be still more irritating, since he predicts a failure, not only of roots (*ne*), but also of leaves (*ha*).]

¹ This anecdote illustrates the Japanese liking for punning expressions. It will be observed that the puns are on the word *habakari*, and on the expression *Ne mo ha mo nai* = "insignificant," but more literally, "having neither root nor leaf," as explained in the translation. ² More literally, "having radishes grown." *Tsūkuraseru* is the causative of *tsūkuru* = "to make," hence "to grow" (see p. 60).

4. THE USES OF DOUBT.

The English term "Why?" (in our language *Naze*) is very important, although the expression was scarcely ever employed by the Chinese and Japanese in former times,

and they usually acquiesced, without enquiring further into the matter, on being informed that such and such was the doctrine of Confucius or the opinion advanced by Mencius. At the present time, therefore, when the idea has been put forth that doubt is one of the most important factors towards enlightenment and progress, and when, therefore, Europeans are prone to dwell on the importance of doubt and its benefits in the cause of civilisation, and to justify this statement of theirs by referring to the Chinese and Japanese as examples of peoples for ever unprogressive, on account of their neglect to submit all matters to the scrutiny of doubt—when we hear such theories discussed, and discover ourselves alluded to as instances, we must all confess that the condition of things is undoubtedly unpalatable.

5. THE DOCTRINE OF EVOLUTION.

During the past few years much attention has been given in European countries to the doctrine of evolution, which demonstrates the mode by which heaven and earth and all things existing therein were formed—the manner in which the world was completed. According to this doctrine, none but the most primitive forms of life existed in the world, and these, under the influence of a suitable environment, developed into the forms now exhibited by our complicated and beautiful world. This suitable environment embraces such matters as natural selection, such points as the struggle for existence and the survival of the fittest. The doctrine demonstrates minutely the conditions of environment which are beneficial to the development and evolution of living creatures. Now, this influence of environment is exerted not on the physical frames of animals and plants only, but it can also be seen in the development of our intellects. It is the environment which principally decides whether a person will be learned or ignorant. Take two children of equal intellect and capability, and place one of them in a locality where there is not even the most inferior provincial newspaper to be had. Take the other, and place him in Tokio, the centre of civilisation; let him complete his studies at the university, and after five or six years there will exist in the intellects of these two young persons a difference as great almost as that separating heaven and earth.

6. THE THREE-EYED FRIAR.

A *bonze*¹ of a Buddhist temple once invited a friend who was fond of playing *go-bang*, and they sat down to play a game. However, as the proverb says, "fondness begets skill," and to the chagrin of the *bonze* his visitor blocked every single corner of the board. "Ah! if I could only get one side free!" exclaimed the priest, and with these words he made continuous efforts to open out some spaces [*in Japanese*, "eyes"²]. Just then some flies alighted on the top of his head, causing him annoyance, so he scratched his head with the hand in which he held one of the counters, muttering: "If I could only get an open space [*in Japanese*, "eye"] here, very likely the corner would be liberated!"

An extra eye on the top of his head would have changed him into a "three-eyed friar"!

7. A PARLIAMENTARY REPORT.

Mr. Inoue Kakugorō.—I have a question.

The President.—And the purport of *Mr. Inoue's* question is——?

Mr. I. K.—The purport of my question is this: could not *Mr. Kudō* be induced to withdraw his motion, out of regard for liberty? That is my question. (*Voices*: "No good! no good!" *Other voices*: "Go on! go on!") If you do not listen a little more quietly, you will not understand me. Yes, in truth liberty is an important matter——

Mr. Kudō Kōkan.—If you wish to know if I shall withdraw or not, I may tell you I shall not. If you have any other question——

Mr. I. K.—If you really admit that you despise liberty, what is the use of my wasting any more words? If you show by what you say that you are ignorant of what liberty is, who would think of putting any questions to you?

Mr. K. K.—If you have no question, well and good.

The President.—I intend taking a vote as to whether this is to be regarded as an urgency motion. I ask those gentlemen who consider that *Mr. Kudō's* motion should be regarded as an urgency motion to stand up. (*A minority rose.*) I find that there is a minority. (*Clapping of hands.*)

¹ *Bonze*, Buddhist priest. ² It must be borne in mind that *me* means both "open space" and "eye."

8. THE PLUM-BLOSSOMS.

Now there was a man of the name of Shijō, who for a long time had been family doctor to the Iijimas. As a matter of fact, however, he was a chatterbox and a charlatan, —one of those who write no prescriptions from regard for the safety of their patients,—one who carried in his pocket-book such materials as apparatus for sleight-of-hand tricks, or paper masks for mimicry, instead of pills or powders which are usually kept by any ordinary doctor.

Well, this doctor had a friend, an unattached *samurai*¹ named Shinzaburō, living on the proceeds arising from land and house property at Shimizu-dani. He was by nature a handsome fellow, as yet a bachelor although already twenty-one years old, and so bashful that he would not go out, but spent his whole time in reading.

Shijō called upon him one day, and said: "As the weather is so fine to-day, suppose we go and view the plum-blossoms at Kameido, and on the way back call in at the villa of my friend Iijima." So saying, he led him away, and they went together to inspect the plum-blossoms, after which, on the way home, they called in at Iijima's villa.

9. A MATTER OF URGENCY.

Two young men having met by chance near a draper's store, one of them waved his hand hastily, exclaiming: "I have a lot to talk to you about, but as I am called home on an urgent matter, our chat must be put off for a day or two, when I will look in at your house." The other, impressed by his friend's strange agitation, enquired as to the nature of this important business—whether, for instance, any of the family had fallen ill. "Oh, no!" responded the other, with a laugh. "I have just been buying here a kerchief which my wife instructed me to obtain for her, and my reason for saying that I could not stay to talk to you just now is that it would be a terrible thing if she were to fall behind the fashion whilst I was loitering on the road."

¹ *Samurai*, a gentleman of the military caste under the feudal system.

Part III. VOCABULARIES.*

Japanese-English.

NOTE.—(1) All verbs appearing in the following Vocabulary are of the First Conjugation, unless marked (2), or, *Irregular*.

(2) It has not been deemed necessary to state the part of speech in most cases, as the English words sufficiently indicate it.

ABBREVIATIONS : (*adj.*), adjective; (*intr.*), intransitive; (*irr.*), irregular; (*neg.*), negative; (*n.*), noun; (*tr.*), transitive.

ABI

Abiru (2), to bathe.
abumi, stirrup.
abunai, perilous.
achi or **achira**, there.
agaru, to get up, to mount;
to clear (of the weather).
ageba, wharf.
ageru (2), to lift up, raise.
ago, chin.
ai, deep blue, indigo.
aida, time, interval, while.
aida-gara, relationship, connection.
aisatsu, answer, response, acknowledgment, salutation.
aisatsu suru, to answer, salute.
aisuru (*irr.*), to love.
aite, companion; party (to a transaction); opponent (in ajiwai, flavour, taste. [a game].
aka-daiko, radish.
akagane, copper.
akai, red, brown.
aka-nasu, tomato.
akambō, baby.
akari, a light. [adj.
akarui, light (as opp. to dark)
ake-gata, day-break.
akeru (2), to open (*tr.*)

AMI

aki, autumn.
akinai-suru, to deal in.
akinai, commerce, trade.
akinau, to trade.
akindo, merchant, dealer.
akippoi, changeable, fickle.
akiraka (*na*), undoubted, evident, easily understood.
akiraka ni, clearly.
akke ni torareru (2), to be astounded. [*lenc.*
akkō, abuse, reproach, inso-
aku, immoral conduct, de-
aku, to open (*intr.*) [*pravity.*
akubi suru, to yawn.
akūtō, scoundrel, rogue.
amai, sweet.
amari, too, too much;
(with a *neg.*)—not very.
amaru, to surpass, exceed.
ambai ga warui, unwell.
ame, rain.
ame ga furu, to rain.
ame ni naru, to begin raining.
Amerika, America (or U.S.A.)
Amerika-jin, an American.
Amerika no, American (*adj.*)
ami, net. [(with net).
ami wo utsu, to catch fish

* For rules of pronunciation and examples see pp. 11 to 15.

AN

an, a judgment; draft, bill.
 ana, cavern, cavity, tunnel.
 anadoru, to reproach, mock at.
 andon, lamp (with paper sides).
 ane, elder sister.
 ani (ki), elder brother.
 anjiru (2), to be anxious.
 annai, guidance, a guide.
 annai suru, to guide.
 ano, that (adj.).
 ano hito, he, she.
 anshin suru, to be free from
 an-yo, feet. [anxiety, at ease.
 anzu, apricot.
 aoi, blue, green.
 aomono, greens (vegetables).
 arai, rough.
 arare, hail (noun). [gale.
 arashi, tempest, hurricane,
 arasoi, argument, dispute.
 arasou, to argue, dispute.
 aratamaru, to be mended,
 altered, put in order.
 aratameru (2), to mend, re-
 arau, to wash. [adjust, alter.
 arawareru (2), to make one's self
 known, appear, come forth.
 arawasu, to disclose, reveal.
 ari, ant. [you!
 arigatō (gozarimasū), thank
 arisama, state (condition).
 aruji, host, master of the house.
 aruku, to walk.
 asa, hemp.
 asa, morning.
 asagi, light green, light blue.
 asa-han, breakfast.
 asai, shallow.
 asatte, the day after to-morrow.
 ase, perspiration
 ase ga deru, to perspire.

AYA

ashi, foot, leg.
 ashi no yubi, the toes.
 ashita, to-morrow. [ing.
 ashita no asa, to-morrow morn-
 asobi, a game [amuse one's self.
 asobu, asubu, to play, to
 asūko, there
 asuko kara, thence
 asūko ye, thither [grant.
 ataeru (2); to bestow, concede,
 atai, price, worth
 atama, head (of body).
 atarashii, fresh, new.
 atari, vicinity.
 atarimae, usually, generally.
 atarimae no, usual: suitable,
 convenient, proper.
 atatameru (2), to heat (tr.).
 ate, trust, confidence.
 ate ni naru, to be trustworthy.
 ate ni suru, to confide in, rely
 on
 ateru (2), to hit. [share.
 ate-hameru, to portion out,
 ato, consequence, effect: after-
 wards; the remainder.
 atsui, hot; thick (in dimension).
 atsūkau, to manage, take upon
 one's self. [ness.
 atsūsa, warmth, heat; thick-
 atsūmaru, to gather together
 (intr.). [gether (tr.).
 atsūmeru (2), to gather to-
 atsuraeru (2), to order (at shop,
 au, to meet, agree, suit. [dec.).
 awaseru (2), to cause to meet,
 (hence) to join. [ened.
 awatadashii, excited, fright-
 awateru (2), to get excited,
 frightened. [mistake.
 ayamatsu, to err, make a

BAG

Bagu-ya, saddler.
 baishū, a purchase, something bought.
 baishū suru, to buy.
 baka, a foolish person.
 baka na; baka-rashii, foolish, ridiculous. [less.
 bakari, only, about, more or
 bakageta koto, foolishness.
 bakarashii, foolish.
 bake (-mono), ghost, spectre.
 bambutsu, the established order of things, Nature.
 bam-meshi, evening meal, (late) dinner.
 ban, night, evening.
 ban, sentry, watch, guard.
 banchi, number (of a building), street-number.
 handzuke, playbill, programme.
 bantō, manager, chief clerk.
 ban wo suru, to be on guard.
 bari, abuse, scurrilous language
 bari suru, to abuse, slander.
 basha, a carriage.
 bassuru, (irr.), to punish.
 bata, butter.
 bāya, an old lady, "granny."
 bemmei, explanation, illustration.
 bemmei suru, to explain thoroughly, make clear.
 benjiru (2), to argue about, discuss.
 benkō, fluency (in speech).
 benkō no yoi, fluent (in speech).
 benkyō, industry, application, perseverance.
 benri, convenience, suitableness.
 benri no yoi; benri (na), convenient, suitable.

BUR

benri no warui, inconvenient, unsuitable.
 berabō (-me), a villain, rogue.
 bessō, villa. [larity.
 betsu, a difference, dissimilarity.
 betsudan no, special.
 betsu ni, differently, especially.
 betsu no, different, not alike.
 bettō, groom.
 bifu-teki, beefsteak. ["beer."
 biiru, beer (corruption of
 bijin, a beauty (woman).
 bimbō, indigence, want. [want.
 bimbō na, needy, indigent, in
 bin, bottle.
 birōdo, velvet.
 bō, a cudgel, club, stick.
 bōeki, business, commerce.
 bōenkyō, telescope.
 bon, tray, salver.
 bon-yari, weariness, (ennui).
 bon yari shita, stupid (dazed).
 bōshi, hat, cap.
 botan, button.
 botan no ana, buttonhole.
 bōtetsu, rod-iron.
 buchi taosu, to fell, prostrate.
 buchōhō, clumsiness (yaucher-
 buchōhō na, clumsy. [ie.)
 budō, grapes.
 budō-shu, wine.
 buki, weapon.
 bummei, civilisation, refinement of manners, &c.
 bummei na, enlightened, civilised, cultured. [deal out.
 bumpai suru, (irr.) to allot,
 bun, a part.
 burei, discourtesy, incivility.
 burei na, impertinent, rude, vulgar.

BUS

bushō, (na), *lazy, slovenly.*
 buta, *pig.*
 buta no niku, *pork.*
 butsu, *to thrash, hit.*
 byō, *tack (small nail).*
 byōki, *a disease.*
 byōki (na), *ill, sick.*
 byōnin, *a sick person, a patient.*

Cha, *tea.*

cha-ba-take, *tea-plantation.*
 chabukuro, *tea-chest.*
 cha-ire, *tea-caddy.*
 chakūsuru (irr.), *to arrive.*
 cha-nomi-jawan, *tea-cup.*
 chanto, *quietly.*
 chanto shīta, *quiet.*
 cha-saji, *teaspoon.*
 chashi, *tea-grower.*
 cha-shōnin, *tea-dealer.*
 chawan, *tea-cup, basin.*
 cha wo ireru, *to make tea.*
 cha-ya, *tea-house.*
 chi *blood.*
 chi ga deru, *to bleed (intr.).*
 chichi, *a father.*
 chichi, *milk.*
 chie, *wisdom, sagacity.*
 chigai, *an error, difference.*
 chigau, *to be mistaken.*
 chiisai; chiisa na, *small.*
 chikagoro, *of late, recently.*
 chikai, *near.*
 chikai uchi, *soon.*
 chikara, *strength.*
 chikaro wo tsūkusu, *to strive earnestly, try hard.*
 chikazuki, *a near friend; friendship.* [brute.
 chikushō, *a (lower) animal, a*
 chinsen, *fare (charge).*

DAI

chiri, *dust.*
 chizu, *a map.*
 chō, *butterfly.* [120 yds.)
 chō, *a measure or length (about*
 chō, *a million.*
 chōai, *love.*
 chōai suru, *to love.*
 chōbatsu, *punishment.*
 chōbatsu suru, *to punish.*
 chōchaku suru (irr.), *to thrash.*
 chōchin, *lantern.*
 chōdo, *exactly, just.*
 chōhō, *usefulness, convenience.*
 chōhō na, *useful, convenient.*
 chokki, *waistcoat.*
 chō tsugai, *a hinge, joint.*
 chōzu-bachi: chōzu-darai, *a wash-hand basin.*
 chūi, *helpfulness, care.*
 chūi suru, *to pay attention.*
 chūmon, *a command, an order*
 (at a shop, &c.). [stoppage.
 chūshi, *a discontinuance, a*
 chūshin, *centre.*

Dai (in compounds), *large, great, very.*

dai, *table.*

dai, *a generation, reign.*

Dai-Buritanian, *Great Britain.*

daibu, *a large quantity, much.*

daichi, *the floor, ground.*

dai-chō, *ledger.*

dai-dokoro, *a kitchen.*

daidzu, *haricot-beans.*

dai-gennin, *lawyer.*

daigen-nin, *attorney.* [place.

dai ichi ni, *firstly, in the first*

daiji, *importance.* [quence.

daiji na, *important, of conse-*

daiji ni suru, *to tend carefully.*

DAI

daikai, *the open sea*.
 daiku, *joiner, carpenter*.
 dairi-nin, *agent*. [*fond*.
 dai sūki, *liking much, very*
 dajaku (na), *idle*.
 damaru, *to be silent*.
 damasu, *to cheat*. [*tion*.
 dampan, *consultation, delibera-*
dan, a step, pace.
 dan-dan, *gradually*. [*sel*.
 dangi, *oration, sermon; coun-*
dangō, consultation.
 dangō suru, *to take counsel*.
 danjiru (2), *to consult*.
 danki, *warmth, heat*.
 danna, *a master*.
 darake, *covered, smeared with*.
 dasu, *to place outside, take out*.
 de-au, *to meet, come across*.
 de-guchi, *an outlet, way out*.
 de kakeru, *to go forth, go out*.
 de-kakeru (2), *to set out, start*
 dempō, *telegram*. [*away*.
 denki, *electricity*.
 denki-to, *electric light*.
 denshin - kyoku, *telegraph-*
office.
 denwa, *telephone*. [*out*.
 deru (2), *to issue forth, come*
 de shabaru, *to jut out (intr.)*.
 deshi, *student, pupil*.
 do, *an occasion, a time, as*
ichi-do, once.
 dō, *how?*
 dō de mo, *anyhow*.
 dobu, *ditch*.
 dōbutsu, *animal*.
 dochi? or dochira? *where?*
 dōgu, *utensil*.
 dōgu-ya, *a second-hand store;*
a keeper of second-hand
goods.

ENZ

Doitsu, *Germany*.
 Doitsu-jin, *a German*.
 Doitsu no, *German (adj.)*.
 doko? *where?*
 dokoera? *whereabouts?*
 doko kara? *whence?*
 doko made? *how far?*
 doku, *poison*. [*some*.
 doku ni naru, *to be unwhole-*
domburi, basin (small).
 donata? *who?*
 dono? *which? (adj.)*.
 dono kurai? *how much?*
 dore? *which? (pron.)*.
 dore-dake? *what amount?*
 dorobō, *thief*.
 dōsuru (irr.), *to be agitated*.
 dote, *slope, embankment*.
 doyōbi, *Saturday*.

E, *picture, sketch*.
 e, *handle (of tool)*.
 eda, *a bough, branch*.
 efu, *label (tag)*.
 egaku, *to paint (pictures)*.
 Eigo, *English (language)*.
 Ei (koku), *England*.
 ekaki, *an artist, painter*.
 eki-chō, *station-master*.
 eki-fu, *railway-porter*.
 empitsu, *pencil, crayon*.
 empō, *at a great distance*.
 empō na, *far away, distant*.
 engin-mame, *French-beans*.
 ennichi, *a fair; festive day*.
 enryo, *bashful, diffident*.
 enryo suru, *to be bashful,*
diffident.
 ensoku, *picnic, excursion*.
 enzetsu, *oration, lecture*.
 enzetsū suru, *to make a speech,*
lecture.

ERA

erabu, *to select*.

eru, *to choose*.

eshaku, *bow ; apology*.

eshaku wo suru, *to bow ; to apologise*.

[*ignorant of*.

Fu-annai, *unacquainted with*,
fuben, *inconvenience*.

fuben na, *inconvenient*.

fuda, *ticket*. [*usual*.

fudan no, *general, common*,

fuda wo tsukeru, *to label*. [*ing*.

fude, *pen*.

fueru (2), *to increase (intr.)*.

fujin, *a lady*.

fūkai, *deep*.

fuku, *to wipe*.

fukumu, *to enclose within*,
to include, to contain.

fūkuro, *a bag*.

fumi-hazusu, *to stagger*,
stumble. [*ness*.

fu-mimochi, *evil, vice, wicked*.

fumi-shimeru, *to walk firmly*

fumu, *to step on*. [*minute*.

fun, *fraction ; tenth part ; a*

funadzumi-shōsho, *bill-of-lad-*

funa-watashi, *ferry*. [*ing*

funē, *ship, boat (any kind)*.

funinjō, *unkindness, harsh treatment*.

furaneru shatsū, *flannel-shirt*.

Fūransu, *France*.

Fūransu-jin, *Frenchman*.

Fūransu no, *French (adj.)*.

fureru (2), *to touch*. [*of snow*.

furi, *a downpour of rain ; fall*

furi, *demeanour ; gait*.

furo, *bath*.

furu, *to wave, brandish*.

furueru (2), *to shake, tremble*.

GEN

furui, *old (used of things only)*.

furukusai, *stale*.

furute, *second-floor*.

furuu, *to shake (tr.)*.

fūsagaru, *to be full up*,
obstructed. [*bed*.

fūseru (2), *to recline, retire to*

fūsetsu, *report (rumour)*.

fū-shi-awase na, *sad, unhappy*.

fūshigi na, *miraculous*,

strange, curious.

fūshin, *doubt*.

fūshin, *erection, building*.

fūshin ni omou, *to doubt*.

fū-shinsetsu (na), *cruel, unkind*.

fūshōchi, *objection, dissent*.

fūshōchi wo iu, *to object*. [*tr*.

fūsuru, *to submit, surrender*

fūto, *all at once, suddenly ;*
accidentally.

fūtotta, *stout, obese*.

futsū (no), *common, general*.

fuyasu, *to augment (tr.)*.

fuyu, *winter*. [*absent*.

fuzai, *away from home*,

Gakkō, *college, school*.

gakkwa, *subject of study*,
branch of learning pursued.

gaku, *learning, science*.

gakumon, *study, application*.

gakumon suru, *to study*.

gakūsha, *savant, learned man*,

gakūtai, *band (of musicians)*.

gaman, *patience*.

gaman suru, *to be patient*.

garasu, *glass*.

gehin (na), *low (vulgar)*.

gejo, *a female servant*.

genan, *a male servant*.

gen-in, *origin, source*

GEN

genkin, *cash, ready money*.
 genkwa (n), *porch, entrance*.
 genron, *discussion, speech*.
 genzai, *now, at present*.
 geppu, *monthly instalment*.
 geshiku-ya, *boarding-house*.
 getsuyōbi, *Monday*.
 gimu, *obligation, duty*.
 gin, *silver*.
 ginen, *suspicion, doubt*.
 ginkō, *bank (for money)*.
 ginkō no shinyō-hoshō-jō,
 letter of credit.
 ginkō-sha, *banker*.
 ginkō shihei, *bank-note*.
 gin-zaiku, *silverware*.
 giron, *argument*.
 giyaman, *glass (noun)*.
 go, *five*.
 gochisō, *a feast*.
 gogo, *afternoon*.
 go-gwatsu, *May (month)*.
 gohan, *food ; rice*.
 gōhon-ginkō, *jointstock bank*.
 go-jū, *fifty*.
 goke, *widow*.
 goku, *extremely, very*.
 gozen, *forenoon*.
 gu, *stupid, dull*.
 gujin, *blockhead, dull person*.
 gurai, *roughly, approximately*.
 gururi, *around*.
 gutto, *suddenly*.
 gwaikoku, *abroad, foreign*
 parts.
 gwaikoku-jin, *foreigner*.
 gwaikoku no, *foreign*.
 gwaitō, *great coat, surcoat*.
 gyō, *occupation, work*.
 gyosha, *driver of a carriage*.
 gyū (-niku), *beef*.

HAN

Ha, *leaf (of plant)*. [*toothache*.
 ha, *tooth* ; ha ga itai, *I have*
 haba, *width*.
 haba no hiroi, *wide*. [*fear*.
 habakaru, *to be ashamed* ; to
 habikoru, *to spread (intr.)*.
 hachi, *bee ; wasp*.
 hachi, *eight*.
 hachi-gwatsu, *August*.
 hachi-jū, *eighty*.
 haeru (2), *to grow (intr.)*.
 hagaki, *post-card*.
 hagane, *steel*.
 hai, *a fly (insect)*.
 bairi kūchi, *entrance, way in*.
 hairu, *to enter*.
 haitatsu nin, *postman*.
 hai-tō-kin, *dividend (onshares)*.
 haji, *the end, edge, ledge of*
 any object.
 hajimari, *the commencement*.
 hajimaru, *to commence (intr.)*.
 hajimeru (2), *to commence (tr.)*.
 hakujō suru, *to acknowledge*
 (confess).
 hako, *a box*.
 hakobu, *to carry, convey*.
 haku, *to sweep*.
 hakurai, *brought from abroad*.
 hakurai-hin, *an imported*
 han, *meal (food), rice*. [*article*.
 hana, *flower ; blossom*.
 hana-fūki, *pocket-handkerchief*.
 hanahadashii, *extreme, ex-*
 hana-ike, *flower-vase*. [*cessive*.
 hana-muko, *bridegroom*.
 hana-yome, *bride*.
 hana, *nose*.
 hanashi, *story, tale*.
 hanasu, *to tell, say, speak*.
 hane, *feather ; wing*.

HAR

hara, *a moor*.
 harai, *a payment*.
 harai-nin, *payer (of money-order, &c.)*.
 hara-obi, *saddle-girth*. [*temper*.]
 hara wo tateru, *to get into a hari, pin; needle*.
 hasami, *scissors*.
 hasan-nin, *a bankrupt*.
 hashi, *a bridge*.
 hashiru, *to run*.
 hataraku, *to work*.
 hateru (2), *to finish, end (intr.)*.
 hatō, *pigeon*.
 hau, *to creep*.
 hayai, *early, soon; quick*.
 haya-tsūkegi, *a match (for hei, hedge, fence)*. [*striking*.]
 heishi, *soldier*.
 heizei (no), *usual, common*.
 hen na, *curious, strange*.
 hen, *vicinity, locality*.
 henji, *a reply*.
 henkyaku suru, *to repay*.
 hentō, *a reply*.
 hentō suru, *to reply*. [*tr.*]
 herasu, *to lessen, make smaller*.
 heru, *to lessen, grow smaller*.
 hi, *the sun; a day*. [*intr.*]
 hi no de, *sunrise*.
 hi no iri, *sunset*.
 hi, *fire*.
 hidoi, *severe, unkind*.
 hidoi me ni awaseru, *to treat*.
 higashi, *east*. [*unkindly*.]
 hige, *the beard*.
 hiji, *elbow*. [*dinary*.]
 hijō (na), *uncommon, extraor-*
 hikaru, *to sparkle, shine*.
 hiki-fuda, *advertisement, notice*
 (*circular, &c.*).

HOB

hikkuri-kaesu, *to overturn, upset*.
 hiku, *to draw, pull, drag*.
 hikui, *low (not lofty)*.
 hima, *interval, spare time*.
 hima wo yaru, *to send away, dismiss*.
 himo, *lare (of boot)*.
 hineru, *to twist (tr.)*.
 hinkō, *behaviour*.
 hinkō no ii, *well-behaved, moral, upright*.
 hinoshi, (*smoothing-*) *iron*.
 hin-shitsū, *quality (of goods)*.
 hirattai, *flat*.
 hira-ya, *bungalow (one storied house)*.
 hiroi, *broad*.
 hiromaru, *to spread (intr.)*.
 hiromeru (2), *to spread (tr.)*.
 hirou, *to pick up, find*.
 hiru (2), *to dry (intr.)*.
 biru, *noon; daytime*.
 biru sugi, *afternoon*.
 hisashii, *long (of time)*.
 hissori to, *tranquil; deserted*.
 hisuru (irr.), *to compare*.
 hitai, *brow, forehead*.
 hito, *person, human being*.
 hito me, *public notice*.
 hito-sashi-yubi, *fore-finger*.
 hitsuji no choppu, *mutton chop*.
 hitsuji no niku, *mutton*.
 hitsuyō (na), *indispensable*.
 hiya, *cold*.
 hiyori, *the weather*.
 hiza, *knee*.
 hizuke, *date (time)*.
 hō, *a law, custom, rule*.
 hō, *cheeks*.
 hōbō, *everywhere, on all sides*.

HOC

hōchō, *knife*.
 hoeru (2), *to bark*.
 hōken-ryō, *premium of insurance*.
 hoko, *fork*. [ance.
 homae sen, *sailing-ship*
 home, *praise*.
 homeru (2), *to praise*.
 hon, *true; quite (generally used*
hone, a bone. [with the affix no)
 honō, *a flame*.
 hontō, *truth*.
 hon-ya, *bookshop; bookseller*.
 hon-yaku, *translation*.
 hon-yaku suru, *to translate*.
 hori, *canal, ditch*.
 horo, *hood (of jinrikisha)*.
 horobiru (2), *to be ruined*.
 horobosu, *to ruin or overthrow*.
 horu, *to dig; to carve*.
 hōru, *to throw*.
 hoshii, *wishful, desirous*.
 hoshō-nin, *guarantee (person)*.
 hoshō-ryō, *guarantee (money)*.
 hosoi, *fine (slender)*.
 hosoi, *narrow*.
 hosonagai, *slim, slender*.
 hossuru (irr.), *to wish*.
 hosu, *to dry (tr.)*.
 hotondo, *almost, nearly (with*
hōyū, friend. [neg.), scarcely.
 hōzu, *termination; limit*.
 hyakūshō, *a farmer; rustic,*
countryman.
 hyōban, *report, rumour*.
 hyōban wo suru, *to gossip*.

Ichiban-yoi, *first-rate*.

ichigo, *strawberry*.

ie, *house*.

ie no uchi, *indoors*.

Igirisu, *England*.

ITS

Igirisu-jin, *Englishman*.

Igirisu no, *English*.

ii-wake, *an excuse*.

ijiru, *to interfere, annoy*.

ikioi, *strength, power, force*.

ikiru (2), *to live*.

ima, *now*. [time.

ima ni itatte, *by now, by this*

ima-imashii, *unpleasant, disagreeable*.

imashimeru (2), *to find fault*

imo, *potato*. [with; warn.

inaka, *country (as opp. to*

inki-tsubo, *inkstand*. [town.

inochi, *life*.

inshi, *postage-stamp*.

inu, *dog*. [versal.

ippan (no), *widespread, uni-*

ireru (2), *to insert; to make tea*.

iri-kunda, *intricate, involved*.

iro, *colour*.

iro-iro (no), *all kinds*.

ironna, *various; every kind*.

iru, *to enter*.

iru (2), *to shoot*.

irui, *clothing, apparel*.

isha, *doctor (medical)*.

ishi, *stone (n.)*.

ishi-bei, *stone wall*.

isogashii, *occupied, busy*.

isogu, *to hurry*.

issakujitsu, *the day before*

isu, *chair*. [yesterday.

itai, *painful (physically)*.

itameru (2), *to cause pain, to hurt (physically)*.

itami, *pain (phys.)*.

ito, *a string, thread, filament*.

itou, *to avoid, to shun*.

itsuwari, *a falsehood*.

IWA

iwashi, *sardines*.
iyagaru, *to hate, dislike*.
iye-nushi, *landlord (of house)*.
izumi, *spring of water*; *fountain*.
[tain.

Jama, hindrance, obstruction.
jama suru, to interfere.
jami, jam (preserves).
ji, earth, ground.
ji, hour, time.
jibiki, dictionary.
jihaku suru, to confess, to own.
ijitsū, a fact.
jiki (ni), immediately.
jimen, a plot of land.
jin, human being, person.
jinka, a house for human beings.
ji-nushi, landlord (ground-).
jinryoku suru (irr.), to do one's
best, try earnestly.
jisuru (irr.), to refuse.
jitensha, bicycle.
jitsu, truth.
jitsu no, true.
jiyū, liberty, freedom.
jiyū na, free.
jō, a lock (fastening).
jō wo orosu, to lock. [robust.
jōbu (na), firm, strong;
jōbukuro, an envelope.
jōdan, droll story, joke.
jōdan wo iu, to joke.
jōki, vapour, steam.
jōkisen, steam-vessel.
jōkisha, railway.
jōmae, lock (on box, door, &c.).
jōmae-ya, locksmith.
jorei ni hansoku suru, to
infringe (regulations).
jōzu (na), clever, skilful.
juban, shirt.

KAK

jūbun, *quite ; ample, sufficient.*
jū-gwatsu, *October.*
jū-ichi-gwatsu, *November.*
jūkazei, *ad valorem duty.*
juku shita, *ripe (of fruit).*
juku tetsū, *wrought-iron.*
jumoku, *tree.*
jū-ni-gwatsu, *December.*
jungo, *order, turn, sequence.*
junsu, *policeman.*
junsui na, *pure (unadulterated).*
jūrai, *up to the present,*
[*hitherto.*

Kaban, *portmanteau*.
kabe, *a mud wall*.
kabeji, *cabbage*.
kabu, *turnip*.
kado, *corner ; gate*.
kado-guchi, *gateway*.
kaeru, *to return, go away (intr.)*
kaeru (2), *to change, exchange*
 (tr.). [(tr.).
kaesu, *to return, give back*
kagami, *looking-glass*.
kage, *shadow, reflection ;*
kagi, *key*. [influence.
kagi-hana, *keyhole*.
kahe, *coffee*.
kai, *a shell*. [facing sea).
kaigan-dōri, *Bund (street*
kaijō-hoken, *marine insurance*.
kaijō-no, *marine (adj.)*
kaimono, *a purchase, something*
kakamono, *hardware*. [bought.
kakaru, *to hang (intr.)*.
kakato, *the heel*. [fragment.
kake, *a portion broken off*,
kake-au, *to arrange about,*
bargain, discuss.
kakeru (2), *to run ; to hang*
 (tr.) ; *to put*.

KAK

kaki-tsūke, *note, account, memorandum.*
 kaku, *to write.*
 kakureru (2), *to hide (intr.).*
 kakūshi, *pocket.*
 kakūsu, *to hide (tr.).*
 kaku-zatō, *loaf-sugar.*
 kami, *hair of head; kami-yui, hair-dresser.*
 kami, *above, upper.*
 kami, *paper.*
 kami-ire, *pocket-book.*
 kami-maki-tabako, *cigarette.*
 kampeki, *natural disposition;*
 kamu, *to bite.* [temper.
 kanadzuchi, *hammer.*
 kanadzuchide utsu, *to hammer.*
 kanarazu, *without doubt, certainly.*
 kanau, *to agree, correspond with; to succeed.*
 kane, *money; metal.*
 kane-ire, *purse.*
 kane-mochi, *a wealthy man.*
 kane, *bell.*
 kaneru (2), *to be unable.*
 kangae, *deliberation, thought; intention.*
 kangaeru (2), *to consider, deliberate upon.*
 kanjō-bi, *pay-day.*
 kanjō, *bill, note (account).*
 kannin, *patience.*
 kannin suru, *to have patience.*
 kanshaku-mochi, *irritable, easily angered.*
 kanshin, *amazement, wonder; admiration.*
 kanshin suru, *to wonder at;*
 kanzashi, *hair-pin.* [admire.
 kao, *the countenance, face.*

KAW

kara, *a collar.*
 kara (na), *empty, void.*
 karada *body (of any living*
 karashi, *mustard.* [bring.
 karasu-mugi, *oats.*
 karei, *plaice (fish).*
 kari-nushi, *debtor.*
 kariru (2), *to hire; to borrow.*
 kari suru, *to hunt; to shoot.*
 karui, *light (not heavy).*
 karuko, *a light porter.*
 kasa, *parasol, umbrella, broad sun-hat.*
 kasa, *amount, quantity.*
 kasabatta, *bulky.*
 kasanaru, *to be repeated; to be heaped up.* [up.
 kasaneru (2), *to repeat, heap*
 kashi-kin, *a loan.*
 kashira, *the head, chief: a*
 kashi (wa), *oak-tree.* [superior.
 kassai, *encouragement, applause.*
 kasu, *to lend, let (on hire).*
 kata, *shoulder.*
 katachi, *form, shape.*
 kata-gata, *simultaneously, at the same time as.*
 katai, *firm, stiff, hard; honest, strict, severe.*
 katō, *plebeian; third class (on railway, &c.).*
 katsu, *to win, vanquish.*
 katte, *will, choice; convenience; kitchen.*
 kau, *to buy.*
 kawa, *hide (skin).*
 kawa, *bark, rind, skin, peel; leather.*
 kawaite iru, *to be dry.*
 kawaku, *to dry, get dry.*

KAW

kawaru, *to change (intr.)*.
 kawase tegata, *draft, bill of exchange*.
 kayou, *to go to and fro; to*
 kazari, *an ornament*. [*attend.*]
 kazariya, *jeweller*.
 kaze, *the wind*.
 kaze wo hiku, *to take cold*.
 kazoeru (2), *to reckon, count*.
 kazu, *a number*.
 kazu-ji, *figure (number)*.
 ke, *a hair (human); wool*.
 kega, *a cut, wound*.
 kega suru, *to be wounded, to injure one's self*.
 keiko, *practice*.
 keiko wo suru, *to practise*.
 keikwaku, *design, intention*.
 keisatsüşo, *police-station*.
 keisatsükwan, *police-officer*.
 kekkō (na), *magnificent*.
 kekomi, *scat (of jiurikisha)*.
 kembun suru, *to inspect*.
 kemmaku, *the face, features*.
 kemuri, *smoke*.
 kenkwa, *a dispute, quarrel*.
 kenkwa suru, *to quarrel*.
 kenkyū, *enquiry, research*.
 kenkyū suru, *to enquire into, investigate*.
 kennon, *peril, danger*. [*gerous*.]
 kennon na, *perilous, dan-*
 kenri, *privilege, right*.
 kensa-nin, *inspector*.
 keru (2), *to kick; to outstrip*.
 kesa, *this morning*.
 keshikaran, *ridiculous, absurd*.
 kesshite, *undoubtedly, cer-*
 tainly (*with neg.*) *never*.
 kessuru (*irr.*) *to decide*.
 kesu, *to extinguish*.

KIR

ketto, *rug, blanket*.
 ki, *tree; wood (the substance)*.
 kibisho, *trapot*.
 kibō, *a wish, desire*.
 kibō suru, *to request, desire*.
 kibun ga warui, *to feel ill*.
 kido, *small door, wicket*.
 ki iroi, *yellow*.
 kiito, *silk (raw)*.
 kikai, *a machine*.
 kikaseru (2), *to inform*.
 kiki ni yaru, *to send to enquire*.
 kiki-tsūkeru, *to notice, observe*.
 kikō, *temperature; climate*.
 kiku, *to pay heed, hear*. [*hear.*]
 kiku-gurushii, *disagreeable (to*
 kimaru, *to be fixed*.
 kimeru (2), *to decide, fix*.
 kimi, *feelings*.
 kimi ga warui, *to feel ill;*
to be frightened. [*on clothes.*]
 kimono wo kiru, *to dress, put*
 kin, *gold, money*.
 kin, *pound (weight.)*
 kinchaku, *purse*.
 kinjiru (2), *to prohibit*.
 kinki, *joy*.
 kinō, *yesterday*.
 ki no kiita, *to be sharp-witted*.
 ki no mi, *berry; a fruit*.
 kinsatsu, *paper money*.
 kinsen; kinsu, *money*.
 kinu, *silk*.
 kinu-ito, *silk thread*.
 kin-yōbi, *Friday*.
 ki-ō (no), *former, of old, past*.
 kippu, *ticket*.
 kippu no uridokoro, *booking-*
office. [*aversion to.*]
 kirau, *to detest, have an*

KIR

kirei (na), *clean ; neat ; pretty*.
 kireru (2), *to cut, snap (intr.)*.^{*}
 kiri, *fog*.
 kiru, *to cut ; to kill*.
 kiru (2), *to wear, to don*.
 kiseru, *pipe (smoking)*.
 kisha no ni-guruma, *luggage-
van (on railway)*.
 kita, *north*.
 kitai (na), *odd, curious*.
 kitanai ; kitanarashii, *dirty*.
 kitte, *stamp, ticket*.
 kitto, *without fail, positively*.
 ki wo tsūkeru, *to pay attention*.
 ki-yō (na), *skilful, clever*.
 kizu, *damage (injury)*.
 kizukai, *anxiety*.
 kōbe, *the head*.
 koboshi, *slop-basin*.
 kobosu, *to spill (tr.)*.
 kobune, *boat*.
 kochi ; kochira, *here*.
 kōdai (na), *immense, huge*.
 kōdan, *a lecture*.
 koe, *the voice*.
 koe wo kakeru, *to cry out*.
 ko gatana, *penknife*,
 kogitte, *cheque*.
 kogoto wo iu, *to scold*.
 kōhei (na), *equitable, fair*.
 koi, *firm, strong ; thick (of
ko-ishi, a small stone. [liquids])*.
 kojiki, *beggar*.
 koko, *here*.
 kōkoku, *an advertisement*.
 kokoro-mochi, *the feelings*.
 kokoro-zuku, *to observe*.
 kōkwai, *regret, remorse*.
 kōkwai suru, *to regret*.

KOT

komakai ; komaka (na), *small*,
 komaka ni, *in detail*. [*minute*.
 kōman, *conceit, pride*.
 kōman na, *conceited, proud*.
 komaru, *to be nonplussed, in
komban, to-night*. [*a fix*.
 komeru (2), *to cram into*.
 komori, *nurse, governess*.
 komoru, *to be enclosed, shut in*.
 kon, *deep blue*.
 kona, *flour, fine powder*.
 konaida, *a short time ago,
recently*.
 kondate, *menu, bill of fare*.
 konnichi, *to-day*.
 kono, *this (adj.)*. [*after*.
 kono nochi, *henceforth, here-*
 konomu, *to be fond of, to like*.
 koppu, *glass, tumbler*.
 koraeru, *to bear, support,
endure*.
 kōre-furaoru, *cauliflower*.
 kōri, *ice*.
 korobasu, *to roll (tr.)*,
 korobu, *to roll (intr.) ; to fall*
 korosu, *to kill*. [*down*.
 kōru, *to freeze (intr.)*.
 kōseki, *merit, efficiency*.
 kōseki no aru, *efficient*.
 koshi wo kakeru, *to sit down*.
 koshiraeru (2), *to prepare*.
 koshō, *pepper*.
 koshō wo iū, *to object*.
 kōshū, *the public*.
 kosui, *a lake*.
 kosuru, *to rub*.
 kotae, *answer, reply*.
 kotaeru (2), *to reply*.
 kotoba wo kaesu, *to retort*.

* As in "this wood cuts easily." Such constructions are much more frequent in Japanese than in English.

KOT

kotogotoku, *completely, all*
 kotoshi, *this year.* [(adv.).
 kotowari, *a denial; an excuse.*
 kotowaru, *to refuse, make an*
 kotozuke, *a message.* [excuse.
 ko-uri, *retail.*
 ko-ushi-no-niku, *veal.*
 kowagaru, *to be alarmed,*
afraid.
 kowai, *afraid; frightful.*
 kowareru (2), *to break (intr.).*
 kowasu, *to break (tr.).*
 ko-yubi, *the little finger.*
 kubi, *the neck.*
 kūchi, *the mouth; an aperture.*
 kūchibue wo fuku, *to whistle.*
 kūchi-fūki, *seriette, napkin.*
 kūchi-nūki, *corkscrew.*
 kūchi-yakusoku, *a verbal*
 kuchibiru, *the lips.* [promise.
 kudaru, *to descend.*
 kudoï, *dull, tedious; verbose.*
 kugi, *a nail.*
 ku-gwatsu, *September.*
 kūki, *the air.*
 kumo, *a cloud.*
 kura, *saddle.*
 kurabu, *club (society).*
 kurai, *dark.*
 kurasa, *darkness.*
 kureru (2), *to give.*
 kurō, *trouble (pains).*
 kuroi, *black.*
 kuru (irreg.) *to come.*
 kuru, *to twist, wind up.*
 kuruma-ebi, *lobster.*
 kurumu, *cream.*
 kurushii, *painful, in pain.*
 kūsa, *herb, plant.*
 kūsai, *evil-smelling.*
 kūsari, *a chain.*

MAC

kūsarū, *to putrefy.*
 kūshami, *a sneeze.*
 kūshami wo suru, *to sneeze.*
 kūshi, *comb.*
 kūsuri, *medicine.*
 kūsuri-ya, *chemist (apothecary).*
 kūtabireru (2), *to become tired.*
 kutsu, *boot, shoe.*
 kutsu-ya, *boot-store; boot-,*
 kuu, *to eat.* [shoe-maker.
 kui-tsūku, *to bite (of animals).*
 kuwaeru (2), *to add.*
 kuwashii, *exact, minute.*
 kwai, *a society, association,*
assembly.
 kwaiin, *member (of club, &c.).*
 kwaitkei-kata, *cashier.*
 kwairaku, *pleasure, joy.*
 kwaisha, *Company.*
 kwaiwa, *conversation.*
 kwan-in, *an official.* [cipal.
 kwanshu, *head of firm, prin-*
 kwa-sai hoken, *fire insurance.*
 kwatōbi, *Tuesday.* [patron.
 kyaku, *customer; guest;*
 kyō, *to-day.*
 kyōiku, *education.* [time to-day.
 kyō-jū, *before to-night, some-*
 kyonen, *last year.* [religion).
 kyōshi, *a teacher; minister (of*
 kyūjitsu, *a holiday.*
 kyūkin, *salary, wages.*
 kyū (na), *sudden.*
 kyū na, *urgent.*

Ma, *interval, space; a room.*
 mabushii, *dazzling.*
 machi, *a street; the commercial*
part of a town.
 machigai, *a misunderstanding,*
mistake.

MAC

machigau, to make a mistake.
 machigatta, incorrect.
 mada, still (at present); (with neg.) not yet.
 mado, window.
 mado-kake, window-curtain.
 mado no to, window-shutters.
 mae, before, in front.
 mae-kake, apron, pinafore.
 mae kara, beforehand.
 magaru, to bend (intr.).
 magatte iru, to be bent, contorted.
 mageru (2), to bend (tr.).
 mai-nen, yearly.
 mainichi, daily.
 majiwaru, to mix among, associate with.
 makanai-kata, steward (ship's).
 makeru (2), to lose; to be vanquished; to yield.
 maki, firewood.
 maki-tabako, cigar.
 makoto, truth.
 makoto no, true.
 makoto ui, positively, really.
 makura, pillow.
 mama, way, manner.
 mamoru, to guard, keep watch.
 maneku, to invite.
 ma ni au, to arrive in time.
 manabaka, the centre. [ment.
 manzoku, satisfaction, content-
 manzoku suru, to be contented.
 mare ni, seldom.
 mari, ball (toy).
 maru de, quite.
 marui, round, spherical.
 massugu (na), straight.
 masu, to augment (tr.).
 masu-masu, more and more.

MIK

mata, again, (with neg.), no
 matsu, to wait. [more.
 mattaku, quite.
 mawaru, to turn (intr.).
 mawasu, to turn (tr.).
 mazeru (2), to mix (tr.).
 mazui, distasteful.
 me, the eyes; an open spare.
 me ni tsukanai, not to observe.
 me no chikai, short-sighted.
 me no tama, the eyeballs.
 me wo mawasu, to swoon.
 megane, spectacles.
 mei, niece.
 meigen suru, to state clearly.
 mejiru (2), to order.
 meiwaku, trouble, perplexity.
 meiwaku suru, to be in trouble, in a quandary.
 mekata, weight.
 mekura, blind.
 mendō, trouble.
 mendō na, troublesome.
 men-sha, muslin.
 messō (na), extravagant.
 mezurashii, curious, amazing.
 mi-ataru, to find.
 mi-awaseru, to put off.
 michi, a way, road.
 mi-dasu, to discover.
 mienaku naru, to become invisible, disappear. [to seem.
 mieru (2), to appear, be visible.
 migaku, to brush (boots); to brighten (tr.).
 migoto (na), beautiful, superb, lovely. [sight).
 migurushii, displeasing (to the
 mi-harashi, prospect, view.
 mijikai, short.
 mi-komu, to estimate.

MIM

mimi, *ears (of the head)*.
 mimi no tōi, *deaf*.
 minami, *south*.
 minashigo, *orphan*.
 minato, *port, harbour*.
 mi-otosu, *to overlook*.
 miru (2), *to look, regard, see*.
 mise, *shop*.
 mise-saki, *shop window*. [*sider*.
 mi-tomeru, *to observe; to con-*
mizu, water (fresh—not salt—
and cold).
 mizu-gwashi, *fruit*.
 mō, *still, yet, already, more;*
(with neg. verb), no more.
 mō hitotsu, *one more*.
 mochi-ageru, *to lift*.
 mochiru (2), *to employ*.
 mochimono, *possessions, effects*.
 mochi-nushi, *owner, possessor*.
 mochiron, *certainly (of course)*.
 modosu, *to give back, return*.
 moegi, *deep green*.
 mōke, *gains, profit*.
 mokuroku, *a list, catalogue*.
 mokūteki, *an object, purpose*.
 mokuyōbi, *Thursday*.
 momen, *cotton*.
 mommō (na), *ignorant*.
 momu, *to rub; to knead*.
 mon, *gate*.
 mondai, *a query, problem*.
 moppara, *chiefly*.
 mori, *wood (forest)*.
 mōshi-bun, *an objection*.
 mōshi-wake, *an apology, excuse*.
 mōshi-ukeru, *to receive into*
one's keeping, to take in
charge.
 mōsu, *to say*.
 moto, *source, cause*.

MYO

motode, *capital (money)*.
 motomeru (2), *to seek, ask for;*
to obtain.
 motsu, *to hold, have, possess;*
to last, wear (intr.).
 motte iku, *to carry off*.
 motte kuru, *to bring (things)*.
 moya, *fog, mist*.
 moyō, *a pattern*.
 muda (na), *useless*.
 mugaku, *ignorance*. [*rant*.
 mugaku na; mugaku no, *igno-*
mukaeru (2), to welcome; to
send for; to wed.
 mukashi, *ancient times, an-*
tiquity.
 muko, *son-in-law; bridegroom*.
 muku, *pure, unadulterated;*
 mune, *the breast*. [*solid*.
 mura, *village*.
 murasaki, *purple, lilac*.
 muri, *unreasonable*.
 muryō, *incalculable, un-*
bounded, infinite.
 musai (no), *unmarried man,*
bachelor.
 musūko, *son, boy*.
 musūme, *daughter, girl*.
 muyami (na), *hair-brained,*
reckless.
 muyami ni, *recklessly*.
 muyō (no), *futile, useless*.
 mu-zei, *duty-free*.
 muzukashii, *difficult*.
 myōchō, *to-morrow morning*.
 myō (na), *marvellous, odd,*
queer.
 myō-nen, *next year*.
 myōgonichi, *the day after*
to-morrow.
 myōnichi, *to-morrow*.

NAB

Nabe, *saucepan*.
nabe-gane, *cast-iron*.
nadakai, *noted, famous*.
nakagai, *broker*.
nadameru (2), *to pacify*.
naderu (2), *to stroke*.
nagai, *long*. [*fixedly*.]
nagameru (2), *to regard*.
nagasa, *length*.
nageru (2), *to cast, hurl*.
naguru, *to thrash, castigate*.
nagusameru (2), *to comfort, console*.
nai-nai, *secret, private*. [*mate*.]
nakama, *companion, crony*.
naku, *to sing; to cry*.
naku naru, *to die*.
nama, *raw; unmanufactured*.
namae wo kaku, *to sign*.
nama-gawa, *raw-hide*.
nama-iki (na), *vain, con-*
namari, *lead (metal)*. [*ceited*.]
nameshi-gawa, *tanned-hide*.
naoru, *to recover, get well again; to amend, cure, change*.
nara, *oak-tree*.
narai, *a custom, habit*.
narasu, *to ring (tr.)*.
narau, *to learn*.
narete iru, *to be accustomed*.
nari-kawaru, *to replace*.
naru, *to ring (intr.); to become; to ripen*.
nashi, *pear*.
nasu, *to do*.
natsu, *summer*.
nawa, *rope*.
naze? *why?*
ne, *cost, price*.
ne-beki, *deduction, discount*.

NIM

nebeya, *bedroom*.
ne-biki, *reduction (in price)*.
nedai, *bed (European)*.
nedoko, *bed (native)*.
negai, *desire, request*. [*beg*.]
negau, *to desire, supplicate*.
negi, *onion*.
negiru, *to bargain*.
neji, *screw*.
neji-mawashi, *screw-driver*.
nejiru, *to twist (tr.)*.
neko, *cat*.
nema, *bedroom*.
nempu, *yearly instalment*.
nemui, *sleepy, weary*.
neru (2), *to sleep; to retire*.
nete iru, *to be asleep*. [*go to bed*.]
netsubyō, *fever*.
nesshin, *zeal, industry*.
ne-uchi, *cost, value*.
nezumi, *rat*.
nezumi-iro, *grey*.
nichiyōbi, *Sunday*.
nigai, *bitter*.
nigeru (2), *to escape, run away*.
nigiru, *to grasp*. [*sprightly*.]
nigiyaka (na), *animated*.
ni-gwatsu, *February*.
Nihon; **Nippon**, *Japan*.
Nihon-go, *the Japanese language*.
Nihon jin, *a Japanese (person)*.
Nihon no, *Japanese (adj.)*.
ni-kai, *first-floor*.
nikki, *journal (diary)*.
niku, *meat, flesh*.
niku no shiru, *gravy*. [*with*.]
nikū-sashi, *a fork for eating*.
niku-ya, *butcher's shop; butcher*.
nimotsū, *freight (goods)*.

NIN

ninjin, *carrot*.
 nioi, *a smell, whiff*. [water].
 niru (2), *to boil (food, not nishi, west)*.
 nishin, *herring*.
 niwa, *garden; courtyard*.
 nobasu, *to elongate, stretch (tr.), to put off*.
 noberu (2), *to relate; to give an opinion*.
 nobe-tetsu, *sheet-iron*.
 noboru, *to ascend, climb*.
 nochi, *after, afterwards*.
 nodo, *the neck, throat*.
 nodo ga kawaku, *to be thirsty*.
 nokosu, *to leave behind*.
 nomi, *only*.
 nomi narazu, *not only*.
 nomu, *to drink*.
 nori, *starch*.
 nori-ai basha, *omnibus*.
 noru, *to ride (on horseback, &c.); to drive (in vehicle); to be conveyed (by water)*.
 nozomi, *a desire, wish*.
 nozomu, *to expect, look for-nuguu, to wipe*. [ward to].
 nuibari, *needle*.
 nuimono, *needlework*.
 nuku, *to extract, withdraw*.
 nusumu, *to rob*.
 nuu, *to sew*.
 nozoku, *to peep*.

Oba, *aunt*.
 obāsan, *old lady; grandma*.
 obi, *belt, sash, girdle*.
 oboe-gaki, *memorandum*.
 oboeru (2), *to learn; to remember; to feel*.
 odayaka (na), *tranquil, calm*.

OMO

odokasu, *to terrify*.
 odoru, *to caper, dance*.
 ōfuku-gippu, *return-ticket*.
 ō-hei, *impertinence, insolence, haughtiness*.
 ōi, *numerous, plentiful*.
 oi, *nephew*.
 oi-oi, *gradually, little by little*.
 oishii, *pleasant to eat, tasty*.
 oi-yaru, *to drive away, repel*.
 oji, *uncle*. [pa].
 ojiisan, *old gentleman; grand-ōjiru, to correspond, to answer; to suit*.
 oka, *land (as opp. to water)*.
 okashii; okashi na, *foolish, laughable*.
 okiru (2), *to get up, rise*.
 ōkisa, *size*.
 okkakeru (2), *to chase*.
 okonai, *personal demeanour, behaviour*.
 okoru, *to become angry*.
 oku, *to place; to lay aside*.
 okuri-kin, *remittance*.
 okuri-mono, *a gift (to an inferior)*.
 okuru, *to give; despatch; accompany; see off; spend*.
 omocha, *toy*. [time].
 omoi, *weighty; important*.
 omoi, *thought; affection*.
 omoi no hoka, *unexpectedly*.
 omoi-gake-nai, *unexpected*.
 omonjiru (3), *to hold in great honour*. [interesting].
 omoshiroi, *entertaining*.
 omoshirosa, *amusement, interest, jollity*.
 omotai, *weighty, ponderous*.
 omou, *to think*.

OMO

omoi-dasu, *to call to mind, recollect.* [mind.
 omoi-kiru, *to make up one's*
 omoi-tatsu, *to purpose, resolve.*
 omoi-yaru, *to sympathise.*
 on, *kindness.* [gratitude.
 on wo shiranai, *to show in-*
 ōrai-dome, "*no thoroughfare.*"
 oreru (2), *to break (intr.).*
 ori-ori, *from time to time.*
 oriru (2), *to descend.*
 oroshi, *wholesale.*
 orishi-ya, *wholesale-dealer.*
 orosu, *to lower, let down.*
 oru, *to break (tr.).*
 osameru (2), *to pacify; to*
govern, guide; to put on
one side. [how.
 oshieru (2), *to instruct, show*
 oshi-gami, *blotting-paper.*
 oshimu, *to grudge; to regret.*
 osoi, *late.*
 osoreru (2), *to fear.*
 osoroshii, *horrible, terrible.*
 osu, *to push.*
 oto, *sound, noise.*
 otona, *an adult (person).*
 otoroeru, *to become weak and*
 otosu, *to omit.* [feeble.
 otosu, *to let fall.*
 ototoi, *the day before yesterday.*
 ototoshi, *the year before last.*
 ou, *to chase.* [(tr. and intr.).
 owaru, *to finish, terminate*
 oyobu, *to reach (intr.).*
 oyogu, *to swim.*
 ōzei, *a crowd.*

Pan, *bread.* [baker.
 pay-ya, *a bakery, baker's shop;*
 penshiru, *pencil.*

SAI

Raida (na), *idle.*
 rampu, *lamp.*
 rampū no shin, *lamp-wick.*
 rasha, *woollen cloth.*
 reisū, *lace (needlework).*
 renga, *brick.*
 ressha, *railway-train.*
 rettasū, *lettuce.*
 rieki, *gain, advantage.*
 ringo, *apple.*
 rinjin, *neighbour.*
 rippa (na), *superb, magnificent.*
 rippuku, *temper (anger).*
 rippuku suru, *to get into a*
temper.
 ri-soku, *interest (on money).*
 rōka, *passage, corridor.*
 roku-gwatsu, *June.*
 ron, *argument, opinion.*
 ronjiru (2), *to argue.*
 rōseki, *marble (the stone).*
 rōsoku, *candle.*
 ryōgae-ya, *a money-changer's*
shop; a money-changer.
 ryōji, *consul.*
 ryokō, *journey.*
 ryokō-hi, *travelling-expenses.*
 ryokō suru, *to travel.*
 ryōri-nin, *a cook.*
 ryōri wo suru, *to cook.*
 ryōri-ya, *restaurant.*

Saba, *mackerel.*
 sabishii, *dull, lonely.*
 sadamaru, *to be settled, fixed.*
 sadameru (2), *to settle, to fix.*
 sagaru, *to descend, to go away.*
 sagasu, *to seek.*
 sai-chi, *intelligence; wisdom.*
 saiku, *workmanship.*
 sainyū, *income.*

SAI

saisho, *the commencement, beginning.*
 saisoku suru, *to urge on, incite.*
 saiwai, *prosperity, good luck.*
 saji, *spoon.*
 sakan (na), *prosperity.*
 sakan (ni), *greatly.*
 sakana-ya, *fishmonger.*
 sakarau, *to resist.* [down.
 sakasama, *inverted, upside*
 sakate, *tip (fee).*
 sakazuki, *wineglass.*
 sake, *rice-beer, alcoholic liquors*
 sake, *salmon.* [in general.
 sakebu, *to scream out, yell.*
 saki, *in front, ahead; before (of*
place); further.
 saki-hodo, *a short time ago;*
previously.
 saku, *to bloom.*
 saku, *to tear, rend (tr.).*
 sakura, *cherry-tree.*
 samasu, *to cool (tr.).*
 samatage, *an impediment,*
obstruction. [hinder.
 samatage wo suru, *to impede,*
 sameru (2), *to cool (intr.);*
to fade. [own feelings).
 samui, *cold (weather, or one's*
 samusa, *coldness (degree of).*
samushii, *dull, solitary.*
 san-gwatsu, *March.*
 san-kai, *second-floor.*
 sao-tetsu, *bar-iron.*
 sappari, *quite: (with neg.),*
not at all.
 sara, *plate (dish).*
 saradō, *salad.*
 saru, *to leave (a place).*
 sasai, *a trifle.* [insignificant.
 sasai na; sasai no, *trifling,*

SEN

sasayaku, *to whisper.*
 sashi-hiku, *to deduct.* [ter).
 sashimono-ya, *joiner (carpen-*
 sasshiru (2), *to guess.*
 sassoku, *immediately.*
 sato, *village.*
 satō, *sugar.*
 satsu, *a volume; paper money.*
 satsu-ire, *pocket-book.*
 sawagasu, *to stir up, disturb.*
 sawagi, *a commotion, row.*
 sawaru, *to touch; to strike or*
collide with.
 sazo, *doubtless, indeed, surely.*
 sebone, *backbone, spine.*
 sei, *stature.*
 sei no hikui, *short (in stature).*
 sei no takai, *tall.*
 sei, *manufacture, make (noun).*
 seibutsu, *a living creature.*
 seigen, *a boundary, limit.*
 seigen suru, *to limit.*
 seiryoku, *strength.*
 sei-shitsu, *character, disposi-*
tion, nature, bearing.
 seisuru, *to fabricate, manu-*
facture.
 sei-tetsu-jo, *iron-foundry.*
 seizō-ba, *manufactory.*
 seizon, *existence.*
 seizon suru, *to exist.*
 seizō-nin, *manufacturer.*
 seji, *flattery.*
 seki, *cough.*
 seki ga deru, *to cough.*
 sekitan, *coal.*
 sekinin, *liability.*
 sekken, *thrift, economy.*
 semai, *narrow; limited; small.*
 senaka, *back (of body).*
 sendō, *boatman.*

SEN

senjitsu, *the other day*.
 senkoku, *a short time ago*.
 senro, *a line of railway*.
 sentaku suru, *to wash* (gar-
 seri, *parsley*. [ments).
 seri-uri, *auction*.
 setsu, *a time, an occasion*.
 setsu, *an opinion*.
 setsumei, *an explanation*.
 setsumei suru, *to explain*.
 sha, *a society, company, firm*.
 shaberi, *prattle, a prattler,*
chatterer.
 shaberu, *to prattle, chatter*.
 shabon, *soap*.
 sha-chō, *guard (on train)*.
 shain, *partner (in a firm);*
member (of a society).
 shakkin, *a debt*.
 shaku, *a foot (measure)*.
 shakuba-ya, *livery-stable*.
 shakuri, *hiccough*.
 shakuya-nin, *tenant*.
 shakuyō-oboe, *I.O.U.*
 shappo, *hat, cap*.
 sharei, *a fee, wages*.
 shashin, *a photograph*.
 shashin-kyō, *photographic in-*
struments.
 shashin-ya, *photographer*.
 shatsu, *shirt*.
 shiba, *grass, turf*.
 shiba-ebi, *shrimps*.
 shibaru, *to tie, fasten*.
 shichi-gwatsu, *July*.
 shidzuka ni, *slowly*.
 shiga, *the teeth*.
 shigoku, *extremely, very*.
 shi-gwatsu, *April*.
 shihon, *capital (funds)*.
 shiite, *violently, urgently*.

SHI

shiiru, *to incite; endeavour;*
compel.
 shijū, *continually*.
 shikaru, *to reprove*. [less.
 shikashi-nagara, *but, neverthe-*
 shikkari, *tight, firm*.
 shikkari shita, *firm, immovable*.
 shikkei, *rudeness, discourtesy*.
 shikkei na, *discourteous, rude*.
 shimbun, *newspaper; news*.
 shimbun-ya, *newspaper shop;*
newsman.
 shimeppoi, *moist, damp*.
 shimeru (2), *to close, fasten*.
 shimo, *below*.
 shimpai, *anxiety, sorrow*.
 shimpai suru, *to be in sus-*
pense, to be troubled.
 shimpo, *progress*.
 shimpo suru, *to progress*.
 shin, *the heart; wick*.
 shin (no), *true, real, not*
 shin ni, *really*. [artificial.
 Shina, *China*.
 Shina-jin, *Chinaman*.
 shina-gaki, *list (catalogue)*.
 shinchū, *brass*.
 shindai, *an estate, posses-*
sion (property).
 shindai-kagiri ni naru, *to*
become bankrupt.
 shinjiru (2), *to believe*.
 shinki (na), *new*.
 shinri, *truth*.
 shinrui, *relative, kinsman*.
 shinsetsu, *kindness*.
 shinsetsu na, *kind*. [examine.
 shiraberu (2), *to enquire into,*
 shirase, *an announcement,*
notice.
 shiraseru (2), *to inform*.

SHI

shireta, *self-evident*.
 shiroi, *white*.
 shiroi-jiban, *white shirt*.
 shiromono, *merchandise*.
 shirosa, *whiteness*.
 shiro-uri, *vegetable-marrow*.
 shiru, *to know*.
 shirushi, *a symbol, sign, mark*.
 shishō, *a teacher*.
 shita, *the tongue*.
 shita, *below*.
 shitagau, *to obey, follow*.
 shita-jiban, *under-shirt*.
 shitaku wo suru, *to prepare*.
 shitashii, *friendly, intimate*.
 shitate-ya, *tailor*.
 shita-zara, *saucer*.
 shitsumon, *a question*.
 shitsurei, *impertinence, insolence*.
 shitsurei na, *impertinent, rude*.
 shiwaketchō, *journal (office account-book)*.
 shiwo-ire, *salt-cellar*.
 shizuka (na), *quiet*.
 shizumu, *to sink (intr)*.
 shōbai, *business, trade*.
 shobun, *punishment, treatment*.
 shōchi, *assent, consent, comprehension*.
 shōchi suru, *to consent*.
 shōchū, *spirits (liquor)*.
 shō-gwatsu, *January*.
 shōjiki, *honesty, integrity*.
 shōjiki na, *honest, upright*.
 shoji suru, *(irr.) to possess*.
 shōken-inchi, *revenue-stamp*.
 shoken suru, *to read*.
 shōkin, *indemnity*.
 shōko, *a proof, testimony*.
 shōko-nin, *a witness*.

SOR

shokubutsu, *a plant*.
 shokuma, *dining-room*.
 shokumotsu, *food*.
 shokunin, *an artificer, workman*.
 shomotsu, *a book*.
 shōnin, *merchant, dealer*.
 shosei, *student*.
 shōsen, *merchant-vessel*.
 shōsho, *certificate*.
 shote, *the beginning*.
 shotoku-zei, *income-tax*.
 shōyu, *sauce*.
 shui, *meaning, intention, tencur*.
 shūkan, *a week*.
 shūki, *a bad odour*.
 shūsen, *help, aid*.
 shūsen wo suru, *to help, aid*.
 shushi, *intention, aim*.
 shusu, *satén*. [ture.
 shuttatsu, *setting out, departing*.
 shuttatsu suru, *to set out*.
 soba, *alongside*. [rate.
 sōba, *the market price, current*
sochi; sochira, there.
 sōda-mizu, *soda-water*.
 sode, *sleeve*.
 sōdō, *a tumult, uproar*.
 sō-kei, *gross amount*.
 sōken (na), *robust, stalwart, sturdy*.
 sokonau, *to ruin; to fail*.
 sō-mekata, *gross weight*.
 someru (2), *to dye*.
 sonaeru (2), *to provide*.
 soppu, *soup*.
 sora, *the sky, the heavens*.
 sora-iro, *a azure blue*.
 sora-mame, *broad-beans*.
 soroeru (2), *to arrange, set in order*. [without hurry.
 soro-soro, *slowly, leisurely*.

SOR

soru, *to shave*.
 sōshi, *magazine, journal*.
 sōtai (no), *whole*.
 soto, *the outside, out of doors*.
 sōtō (na), *fit, suitable*.
 sōzen, *tumult, row, uproar*.
 sōzōshii, *riotous, noisy*.
 su, *vinegar*.
 suberu, *to slide, slip*.
 sube-subē shīta, *smooth, even*.
 subete, *all, altogether*.
 sue, *the tip, end*.
 sueru (2), *to place, set*.
 sugi, *past, after*.
 sugiru (2), *to exceed*. [*diately*.
 sugu ni; sugu to, *immediately*.
 suifu, *sailor, seaman*.
 suiyōbi, *Wednesday*.
 sukkari, *completely, quite*;
 (*with neg.*), *not at all*.
 sūkoshi, *a piece, a little*.
 sumai, *a residencee*.
 sumau, *to dwell, reside*.
 sumasu, *to finish, (tr)*.
 sumi-kitta, *pure (clear)*.
 sumpō, *dimensions*.
 sumu, *to reside, live*.
 sumu, *to conclude*.
 sūna, *sand*.
 suppai, *sour*.
 suribi, *match, lucifer*.
 suru, *to do; to make; to rub*.
 surudoī, *sharp*.
 susugu, *to cleanse*.
 susumeru (2), *to incite; recommend; offer*. [(*intr.*)].
 susumu, *to go forward, advance*.
 sūtensho, *railway station*.
 sūteru (2), *to throw away*.
 suu, *to suck*.
 suzu, *tin*.

TAR

suzume, *sparrow*.
 suzushii, *fresh, cool*.
Tabako, *tobacco*.
 tabako-ire, *tobacco-pouch*. [(*tr.*)]
 tabako wo nomu, *to smoke*
 tabemono, *food*.
 taberu (2), *to eat*.
 tabe ye deru, *to go on a journey*.
 tabi, *journey*.
 tabi-bito, *traveller*.
 tabi-tabi, *frequently, often*.
 tachi-kaeru, *to go back*.
 tada, *only, simply*.
 tadaima, *immediately*.
 tadashii, *just, exact, correct*.
 tadasu, *to investigate; warn*;
 correct. [bear.
 taeru (2), *to suffer, support*,
 taira (na), *flat*.
 taisetsu, *importance*.
 taisetsu na, *important*.
 taisō, *greatly, much, very*.
 taitei, *generally, for the most*
 taiyō, *the sun*. [part.
 takai, *high; loud; costly, dear*.
 take, *length, stature*. [a fire).
 taku, *to cook (rice); to light*
 tama, *jewel, bead, ball*.
 tamago, *egg*.
 tamesu, *to taste; to try*.
 tam-mono, *piece-goods*.
 tamotsu, *to keep (tr.)*.
 tana, *a shelf*.
 tana-oroshi hyo, *inventory*.
 tina-ukesho, *lease*.
 tanomu, *to trust to, rely on*;
 apply to, ask; hire; engage.
 tanoshimi, *pleasure, joy*.
 tara, *cod*.
 tarai, *wash-basin*.

TAR

taru, *barrel, cask*.
 tashika (na), *sure, positive*.
 tashika ni, *certainly*.
 tashikameru (2), *to verify ; ascertain*.
 tassha na, *healthy*.
 tasshiru (2), *to reach, attain*.
 tasūkeru (2), *to aid ; to save*.
 tatakū, *to knock*.
 tatamu, *to heap up*.
 tate-fuda, *notice-board*.
 tateru (2), *to build ; set up*.
 tatoeru (2), *to compare*.
 tatsu, *to rise, stand up ; to depart*.
 tazuneru (2), *to enquire, ask ; to visit*.
 te, *handle (of teapot, basket, &c)*.
 te, *hand ; arm ; handwriting*.
 te-arai, *rough, violent*.
 teberu kake, *tablecloth*.
 tebukuro, *glove*.
 tegami, *letter (correspondence)*.
 tegami-no-kami, *letter-paper*.
 tegarui, *easy ; slight*.
 teinei (na), *courteous*.
 tekitō (na), *suitable, fit*.
 ten, *sky, heaven*.
 tenjō, *ceiling*.
 tenki, *the weather*.
 tenugui, *towel*.
 teppō, *gun*.
 teppō-kaji, *gunsmith*.
 teppō no tsutsu, *gun-barrel*.
 teppō wo utsu, *to discharge (a weapon)*.
 teru, *to shine*.
 te-shoku, *candlestick*.
 tetsu, *iron*.
 tetsubin, *kettle*.
 tetsudō, *railway*.

TON

tetsudau, *to assist*.
 tetsudō-basha, *tram, street-car*.
 tetsudō no ren-raku-eki, *junction (railway)*.
 to, *door*.
 tobu, *to fly ; to jump*.
 tōchaku, *arrival*.
 tōchaku suru, *to arrive*.
 todana, *cupboard*.
 todoku, *to reach (intr.)*.
 todomaru, *to stop, stay (intr.)*.
 todomeru (2), *to stop (tr.)*.
 toga, *fault, blame*.
 togameru (2), *to blame*.
 togatta, *pointed (sharp)*.
 togi-kawa, *razor-strop*.
 tohōmonai, *unreasonable, extortionate*.
 tōi, *far, distant*. [*close (tr.)*].
 tojiru (2), *to bind (books) ; to*
tokei, clock, watch.
 tokeiya, *watch-maker*.
 tokeru (2), *to melt (intr)*.
 toki, *time*.
 toki-doki, *often*.
 toki-ori, *occasionally*.
 toki suru, *to speculate (in*
stocks, &c).
 toki to shite, *sometimes*.
 tokoro-gaki, *a written address*.
 toku, *to loosen ; to explain*.
 toku, *advantage, profit*.
 toku, *to melt (tr.)*.
 tokui, *customer*.
 tombi, *a low Yokohama broker*.
 tome-bari, *pin (for fastening*
dress, &c).
 tō-megane, *telescope*.
 tomeru (2), *to stop (tr)*.
 tomodachi, *friend, companion*.
 tōnen, *this year*.

TOR

toraeru (2), to *arrest, seize*.
 toru, to *take*.
 tori ni iku, to *go for*.
 tori ni kuru, to *come for*.
 tori ni yaru, to *send for*.
 tori-chigaeru, to *confuse*.
 tori-isogu, to *be in a hurry*.
 torikaeru, to *exchange*.
 tori-motsu, to *arrange*.
 tori-shiraberu, to *enquire into*.
 tōtō, at *last*.
 totte, *handle (of a drawer)*.
 tou, to *ask*.
 tōzen, *fit, proper*.
 tsubo, a *jar*.
 tsūchi yaki, *earthenware*.
 tsue, *stick, staff*.
 tsugu, to *join (tr.)*; to *follow*.
 tsuiyasu, to *spend extravagantly*.
 tsūjiru (2), to *comprehend*; to *speak (a language)*.
 tsūkaeru (2), to *serve*.
 tsūkai, *message*; *messenger*.
 tsūkamaeru (2), to *catch*.
 tsūkasadoru, to *direct, control*.
 tsūkau, to *employ, use*.
 tsūkawasu, to *send*; to *give*.
 tsūkegi, a *match (for striking)*.
 tsūke-mono, *pickles*.
 tsūkeru (2), to *fix, affix*; *add*; *set down in writing*.
 tsūki, the *moon*; a *month*.
 tsūkiru (2), to *come to an end*, to *be exhausted*.
 tsūku, to *push, shove*.
 tsūku-zūku, *attentively*. [*less*.
 tsumaran (ai), *trifling, worthless*.
 tsumari, at *last, in the long run*.
 tsumazuku, to *trip, stumble*.
 tsumbō (no), *deaf*.

UMI

tsumeru (2), to *cram, stuff into*.
 tsumetai, *cold (to the touch)*.
 tsume-yoru, to *draw near*.
 tsumi no nai, *innocent*.
 tsumi suru, to *punish*.
 tsumoru, to *be piled up*.
 tsumu, to *pick*.
 tsumuri, the *head*.
 tsunagu, to *fasten, tie up*.
 tsunoru, to *collect (tr.)*.
 tsuri-ito, *fishing-line*.
 tsuri-bari, *fish-hook*.
 tsuri-zao, *fishing-rod*.
 tsutsumi (-mono), *parcel*.
 tsutsumu, to *wrap up*.
 tsuyoi, *strong*.

Ubau, to *rob, take by force*.

uchi, the *inside*; a *house*.

uchi-guruma no jōkisen,
screw-steamer.

ude, the *arm*.

udonko, *meal, flour*.

ueki, a (garden) *plant*.

ueki-bachi, *flower-pot*.

ueki-ya, *gardener*.

ueru (2), to *plant*.

ugokasu, to *move (tr)*.

ugoku, to *move (intr.)*.

ukagau, to *ask, enquire*; *visit*;
listen to.

ukeru (2), to *receive*.

uketori, a *receipt*.

uketori-chō, *receipt-book*.

uketori-kata, *payee*.

ūma (pronounced 'm-ma), a
horse.

ūmai (pron. 'm-mai), *tasty*,

ūmaya, *stable*. [*agreeable*.

ūme (pron. 'm-meh), *plum-*
 umi, the *sea*. [*tree*.

UMI

umi-be, *the beach ; sea-shore*.
 umi-tate, *fresh (of eggs)*. [*office*.]
 un, *luck*.
 un no yoi, *lucky*.
 un no warui, *unlucky*.
 unjō, *a tax, tariff*.
 unsō-ten, (*parcels*) *express*
 uragaeshi, *inside-out*.
 uragaki, *endorsement*.
 uragaki wo suru, *to endorse*.
 ureshii, *joyful*.
 uru, *to sell*. [*beautiful*.]
 uruwashii, *lovely, charming*,
 ushi, *bull, cow ; beef*.
 ushinau, *to lose*.
 uso, *falsehood, lie*.
 uso-tsūki, *a liar*.
 uso wo iu, *to lie, tell lies*.
 usu-akai, *pink (colour)*.
 usu-gurai, *dusk*.
 usui, *light (in colour) ; thin (of liquids) ; insufficient*.
 utau, *to sing*.
 utsu, *to hit, strike*.
 uttōshii, *dull, overcast, cloudy*.
 uwa-gaki, *address (on letter)*,
 uwagi, *coat, overcoat*. [*d.c.*].
 uwagutsu, *a slipper*.
 uwo, *a fish*.
 uwo wo tsuru, *to angle*.

Wa, *wheel*.

wabi, *apology*. [*lament*.]
 wabiru (2), *to apologise ;*
 wakai, *young*.
 wakari, *understanding*.
 wakari no hayai, *sharp, quick-witted*.
 wakari-nikui, *difficult to comprehend*. [*hend*.]
 wakari-yasui, *easy to compre-*

YAO

wakaru, *to comprehend*.
 wakasu, *to boil (water)*.
 wake, *cause, reason*. [*out*.]
 wakeru (2), *to share, portion*
 wakete, *specially*.
 waku, *to boil (intr.)*.
 wan, *bowl*.
 wara, *straw*.
 warai, *laughter*.
 warau, *to laugh*.
 wari-barai, *instalment*.
 wari-bike wo suru, *to discount*.
 warui, *bad ; ugly*.
 waruku iu, *to blame*.
 wasureru (2), *to forget*. [*pose*.]
 waza to ; waza-waza, *on pur-*

Yabuku, *to tear, rend (tr.)*.

yado, *dwelling-place, hotel*.
 yagu, *bedclothes*.
 yahari, *also*.
 yakedo, *a burn*.
 yakeru (2), *to burn (intr)*.
 yakimochi, *jealously*.
 yaki-mono, *earthenware*.
 yaki-pan, *toast*.
 yaku, *to burn (tr) ; to bake, roast, toast*.
 yaku, *usefulness ; service*.
 yakujō, *a contract*.
 yakujō suru, *to make a contract*.
 yakunin, *an official*.
 yakūsha, *actor*. [*promise*.]
 yakūsoku, *an agreement ; a promise*.
 yakūsoku suru, *to agree ; to promise*.
 yakwai, *an evening party*.
 yama, *hill, mountain*.
 yameru (2), *to put an end to*.
 yamome, *widow*.
 yaoya, *green-grocer*.

YAR

yaru, *to give ; to send.*
 yasai (-mono), *vegetables.*
 yasashii, *gentle ; easy.*
 yaseru (2), *to grow thin.*
 yaseta, *thin.*
 yasete iru, *to be thin.*
 yashoku (late) *dinner ; supper.*
 yasui, *easy ; cheap.*
 yasumi-bi, *a holiday.*
 yatoi-nin, *employee.*
 yatou, *to engage, hire.*
 yatte shimau, *to give away.*
 yawarakai ; yawaraka na,
 soft.
 yo, *the night ; the world.*
 yo-ake, *day-break.*
 yobi dasu, *to summon.*
 yobi-kaesu, *to recall.*
 yobō, *precaution.*
 yobu, *to call.*
 yohodo, *a lot, plenty, very.*
 yoi, *good ; handsome.*
 yōi (na), *easy.*
 yōji, *tooth-brush.*
 yokei, *superfluity, (with neg.)*
 not very, not much.
 yōki, *the weather.*
 yomeru (2), *to read (intr.).**
 yomi-yasui, *legible.*
 yomu, *to read (tr.).*
 yo-naka, *midnight.*
 yo ni iru, *to become dark.*
 yoppite, *all night long.*
 yorokobi, *pleasure, joy.*
 yorokobu, *to rejoice.*
 Yōroppa, *Europe.*
 yoroshii, *good.*
 yoru, *the night.*
 yoru, *to rely ; lean on ; depend.*

YUS

yoru, *to select ; to assemble.*
 yoseru (2), *to collect (tr.).*
 yoso, *elsewhere.*
 yosu, *to abstain from ; leave*
 off ; omit ; put an end to.
 yotte, *for that reason, owing to*
 that.
 yowai, *weak.*
 yōyaku ; yōyō, *at last ; with*
 difficulty ; barely.
 yu, *hot water ; a bath.*
 yūbe, *yesterday evening.*
 yubi, *toe ; finger.*
 yūbin, *the post (for letters &c.).*
 yūbin kaiite, *postage-stamp.*
 yūbin-kawase, *post-office-order.*
 yūbin-kyoku, *post office.*
 yubi-nuki, *thimble.*
 yūbin-zei, *postage.*
 yue ni, *therefore.*
 yūgata, *dusk ; evening.*
 yuge, *steam.*
 yūgen-sekinin-kwaisha, *Lim-*
 ited Company.
 yuka, *the floor.*
 yuki, *snow.*
 yukkuri, *slowly ; leisurely.*
 yūkyō, *pleasure.*
 yume, *dream.*
 yume wo miru, *to dream.*
 yūmeshi, (late) *dinner ; supper.*
 yunyū shoshiki, *import forms.*
 yureru (2), *to shake (intr.).*
 yurui, *loose.*
 yurusu, *to grant ; permit.*
 yushutsu, *export (noun).*
 yushutsu menjō, *export permit.*
 yushutsu shoshiki, *export form*
 or blank.

* As in "this poem reads well" (v. footnote, p. 141).

YUS

yushutsu suru, *to export*.
 yuu, *to do (bind up) the hair*.
 yuzu, *lemon*.

Zannen, *regret (for own sake)*.

zannen-garu, *to regret*.

zappi, *petty expenses*.

zashiki, *a room*.

zasshi, *magazine ; review*.

zei, *impost, tariff*.

zeikwan, *custom-house*.

zen, *virtue*.

zeni, *coppers ; coin*.

ZUT

zenryō (na), *good, moral, virtuous*.

zōkin, *a duster*.

zoku na, *low, vulgar*.

zonjiru (2), *to know*.

zonji-yori, *an opinion*.

zubon, *trousers*.

zuibun, *much, a great deal ; very ; pretty (adv)*.

zutsū, *headache*. [ache-

zutsū ga suru, *to have head-*

zutto, *quite ; straight ; much, a great deal*.

English-Japanese.

NOTE.—Even in so short a Vocabulary as the following it has occasionally been found impossible to supply *exact* equivalents for the English words; but those given will prove to be generally intelligible throughout Japan.

ABL

Able (can), *dekiru*.
 about (approximately), *kurai*
 above, *no ue*. [(*gurai*) *hodo*.
 absence, *rusu*.
 absent, to be, *rusu da*; *inai*.
 absurd, *bakarashii*; *tonde-monai*.
 accept, to, *ukeru*.
 according to, *ni yotte*.
 account (invoice, &c.), *kanjō*.
 acknowledge (admit), to, *shōchi suru*.
 acknowledge (confess), to, *hakujo suru*.
 acquire (obtain), to, *eru*.
 across, *no mukō ni*.
 add to, *kuwaeru*; *awaseru*.
 address (written). *tokoro-gaki*; (on envelope, &c.), *uwa-gaki*.
 admit (allow to enter), to, *ireru*.
 advance (go forward), to, *susumu*. [suru.
 advance (progress), to, *shimpo*
 advantage, *toku*; *rieki*.
 advertisement, *kōkoku*; (in newspaper) *hiki-fuda*.
 afraid, *kowai*.
 after, *no nochi ni*.
 afternoon, *hiru-sugi*.
 afterwards, *nochi ni*.
 again, *mata*.
 agent, *dairi-nin*.

ARR

ago, *mae*.
 air (atmosphere), *kūki*.
 alive, to be, *ikite iru*.
 all, *nokorazu*; *mina*.
 allow, to, *yurusu*.
 almost, *hotondo*.
 alone, *hitori*.
 already, *mohaya*; *sude ni*.
 also, *mo, yahari*.
 always, *itsudemo*.
 America, *America*.
 among, *no uchi ni*.
 amuse one's-self, to, *asobu*.
 amusing, *omoshiroi*.
 ancestor, *senzo*.
 angry, to be, *hara wō tateru*; *rippuku suru*.
 another, *hoka no*; *mō hitotsū*.
 answer (noun), *henji*; *hentō*.
 answer, to, *hentō suru*; *kotaeru*.
 anxious, to be, *shimpai suru*.
 anybody, *dare de mo*.
 anyhow, *dō de mo*.
 anything, *nan de mo*.
 any time, *itsu de mo*.
 anywhere, *doko de mo*.
 apple, *ringo*.
 April, *shi-gwatsu*.
 arm (of body), *ude*; *te*.
 around, *no mawari ni*.
 arrange (put in order), to, *arrival, tōchaku*. [soroeru.
 arrive, to, *tōchaku suru*.

ART

article (object), *shinamono*.
 artizan, *shokunin*.
 ashamed, to be, *haji wo kaku*.
 ashes, *hai*.
 ask, to, *kiku*; *ton*.
 assist, to, *tetsudau*.
 assistance, *shūsen*.
 at, *ni*.
 attention, to pay, *ki wo tsūkeru*.
 attorney (lawyer), *daigen-nin*.
 attorney, "power of," *dairi-*
 auction, *seri-uri*. [*nin-jō*.]
 August, *hachi-gwatsu*.
 aunt, *oba*.
 autumn, *aki*.
 awkward, *heta (na)*.

Baby, *akambo*.

back (of body), *senaka*.
 bad, *warui*.
 bag, *fūkuro*.
 baggage, *nimotsu*.
 bake, to, *yaku*.
 baker, *pan-ya*.
 ball (toy), *mari*; *tama*.
 bamboo, *take*.
 band (musicians), *gakūtai*.
 bank (establishment), *ginkō*.
 banker, *ginkō-sha*.
 bank-note, *ginkō-shihei*.
 bankrupt, a, *hasan-nin*.
 bankrupt, to become, *shindai-*
kagiri ni naru.
 barber, *kami-yui*.
 bargain, to, *negiru*.
 bark (of tree), *kawa*.
 bark, to, *hoeru*.
 barrel (cask), *taru*.
 barrel (gun), *teppō no tsutsu*.
 basin (small), *domburi*.
 basin (slop-), *koboshi*.

BIL

basin (wash-), *tarai*.
 bath furo.
 bath-room, *furo-ba*.
 bath-tub, *furo-oke*.
 beach (sea), *umibe*; *hamabe*.
 beans, *mame*.
 beans (broad), *sora-mame*.
 beans (haricot), *daidzu*.
 beans (French), *engin-mame*.
 beard, *hige*. [*utsu*].
 beat, to, *butsu* (more polite,
 beautiful, *kirei (na)*; *utsukushii*;
 because, *kara*. [*migoto (na)*.]
 become, to, *naru*.
 bed, *nedai*; *nedoko*.
 bed-clothes, *futon*; *yagu*.
 bedroom, *nema*; *nebeya*.
 bee, *hachi*.
 beef, *ushi*; *gyūniku*.
 beefsteak, *bifu-teki*.
 beer, *biiru*.
 before, *saki*; *no mae ni*.
 beggar, *kojiki*.
 begin, to (*tr.*), *hajimeru*.
 begin, to (*intr.*), *hajimaru*.
 behind, *no ura ni*; *no ushiro ni*.
 believe, to, *shinjiru*; *omou*.
 bell, *kane*.
 below, *shita*.
 belt (girdle), *obi*.
 bend, to (*tr.*), *mageru*.
 bend, to (*intr.*), *magaru*.
 beneath, *no shita ni*.
 berth (on ship), *ne-doko*.
 besides, *no hoka ni*.
 between, *o aida ni*.
 beyond, *no mukō ni*; *no saki ni*.
 big, *ōkii*; *ōki (na)*.
 bill (account), *kanjō*.
 bill of exchange, *kawase-teyata*.
 bill of fare, *kondate*.

BIL

bill-of-lading, *funadzumi*-
bird, *tori*. [*shōsho*.]
bit (small quantity), *kire* ;
sūkoshi ; *kake*.
bite, to, *kui-tsūku* ; *kamu*.
bitter, *nigai*.
black, *kuroi*.
blind, *mekura* (no).
blood, *chi*.
blotting-paper, *oshi-gami*.
blow, to, *fūku*. [(no).]
blue, *ai* ; *aoi* ; *asagi* ; *sora-iro*
boarding-house, *geshiku-ya*.
boat, *fune*, *kobune*.
body, *karada*.
boil, to, (water), *wakasu*.
boil, to, (food), *niru*.
boiling water, *ni-tatta yu*.
bone, *hone*.
book, *hon* ; *shomotsu*.
booking-office, *kippu no*
uridokoro.
bookseller, *hon-ya*.
boot, *kutsu*.
borrow, to, *kariru*.
both, *dore mo* ; *ryōhō*.
bottle, *tokkuri*.
bottom, *shita* (no *hō*).
bow, to, *o jigī wo suru*.
box, *hako*.
boy, *musūko* ; *otoko no ko*.
branch, *eda*.
brass, *shinchū*.
bread, *pan*.
break, to (tr.), *kowasu* ; *oru*.
break, to (intr.), *kowareru* ;
breakfast, *asa-han*. [*oreru*.]
brick, *renga*.
bride, (*hana*-) *yome*.
bridegroom, (*hana*-) *muko*.
bridge, *hashi*.

CAR

bridle, *tazuna*. [*kuru*.]
bring, to, (an object), *motte*
bring, to (a person), *tsurete*
broad, *hiroi*. [*kuru*.]
broker, *nakagai* ; (low Yoko-
hama broker, *tombi*).
bronze, *karakane*.
brother (elder), *ani*.
brother (younger), *otōto*.
brown, *akai* ; *kuri-iro* (no).
build, to, *tateru*.
building (edifice), *tate-monō*.
bulky, *kasabatta*.
Bund (street facing sea),
kaigan-dōri. [*hira-ya*.]
bungalow, (one-storied house),
business, *shōbai* ; *yō* ; *yōmuki*.
busy, *isogashii*.
butcher, *niku-ya*.
butter, *bata*.
button, *botan*.
button-hole, *botan no ana*.
buy, to, *kau*.
by, *ni* ; *de*.
Cabbage, *kabeji*.
cake, *kwashi*.
calculate, to, *kanjō suru*.
call, to, *yobu*.
call, to, (waken), *okosu*.
can (able), *dekiru*.
canal, *hori*.
candle, *rōsoku*.
candlestick, *te-shoku*.
capital (funds), *shihon* ; *motode*.
capital (city), *miyako*.
card playing, *karuta*.
card (visiting), *nafuda* ; *meishi*.
care, to take, *ki wo tsūkeru*.
carpenter, *daiku*.
carpet, *shiki-mono*.

CAR

carriage, *basha*.
 carry, to, *hakobu*. [*kiri-dasu*.
 carve, to, (meat), *niku wo*
 cash (money), *genkin*.
 cashier, *kwaikēi-kata*.
 cat, *neko*.
 catch, to, *tsūkamaeru*.
 cauliflower, *kōre-furaoru*.
 cause, *gen-in* ; *wake*.
 ceiling, *tenjō*.
 certain, *tashika (na)*.
 certainly (without doubt),
 certificate, *shōsho*. [*mochiron*.
 Chamber-of-Commerce,
Shōgyō-kwaigi-sho.
 chain, *kūsari*.
 chair, *isu*. [*kaeru*.
 change, to, (*tr.*), *kaeru* ; *tori*-
 change, to, (*intr.*), *kawaru*.
 change, (a), *henkwa* ; *kawari* ;
 (money) *tsuri*.
 character (nature), *seishitsu*.
 charge (pfice), *nedan*.
 cheap, *yasui*.
 cheat, to, *damasu*.
 cheeks, *hōpeta* ; *hō*. [*ya*.
 chemist (apothecary), *kusuri*-
 cheque (bank-), *kogitte*.
 cherry-tree, *sakura*.
 chest (of body), *mune*.
 chicken, *niwa-tori*.
 child, *ko* ; *kodomo*.
 chin, *ago*.
 China, *Shina* ; *Kara*.
 choose, to, *erabu*.
 cigar, *ha-maki (tabako)*.
 cigarette, *kami-maki-tabako*.
 circumstance, *koto* ; *baai* ;
kotojara.
 civilisation, *bummei* ; *kaiikwa*.
 class (first), *jōtō*.

COO

class (second), *chūtō*.
 class (third), *katō*.
 clean, *kirei (na)*.
 clever, *rikō (na)*.
 climb, to, *noboru*.
 clock, *tokei*.
 cloth (woollen), *rasha*.
 clothes, *kimono* ; *ifūku*.
 cloud, *kumo*.
 club (association), *kurabu*.
 coal, *sekitan*.
 coat, *uwagi*.
 cod (-fish), *tara*.
 coffee, *kahe* ; *kōhi*.
 cold (of weather), *samui* ; (to
 the touch), *tsumetai*.
 cold, to catch, *kaze wo hiku*.
 collar, *eri* ; (dog-), *kubi-wa*.
 collect (*tr.*), *yoseru* ; *atsumeru*.
 collect (*intr.*), *tamaru* ;
 college, *gakko*. [*atsumaru*.
 colour, *iro*.
 comb, *kūshi*.
 come, to, *kuru*.
 come in, to, *hairu*.
 common (ordinary), *namī no*.
 company (firm), *kwaisha* ;
shōkwaī.
 company (visitors), *o-kyaku*.
 confusion, *ō-sawagi* ; *konzatsu*.
 consent, to, *shōchi suru*.
 consul, *ryōji*.
 consulate, *ryōji-kan*.
 consult, to, *sōdan suru*.
 contained, to be, *haitte iru*.
 contented, to be, *manzoku suru*.
 contract, to make a, *yakujiō*
 contract, a, *yakujiō*. [*suru*.
 convenient, *tsugō no yoi* ;
benri (na).
 cool, *suzushii*.

COP

copper, *akagane*.
 corkscrew, *sen-nuki*.
 corn, *mugi*; *ko-mugi*.
 corner, *kado*.
 cotton, *momen*.
 cough, to, *seki ga deru*.
 count, to, *kazoeru*. [*inaka*.
 country (as opp. to town),
 course, of, *mochiron*; *moto yori*.
 cow, (*me*-)*ushi*.
 cream, *kuriimu*.
 creditor, *kashi-nushi*.
 crooked, to be, *mayatte iru*.
 crowd, *ōzei*.
 cry, to, *naku*.
 cucumber, *ki-uri*.
 cup, *chawan*.
 cupboard, *todana*.
 curtain, *mado-kake*.
 cushion, *zabuton*.
 custom, *shō-kitari*; *fūkoku*.
 customer, *tokui*; *kyaku*.
 custom-house, *zeikwan*.
 cut, to, *kiru*.

Daily, *mainichi*.

damage (injury), *kizu*.
 damage (loss), *son*.
 damp, *shimeppoi*.
 dance, to, *odoru*. [*abunai*.
 dangerous, *kennon* (*na*);
 dark, *kurai*.
 date, *gwappi*; *hizuke*; *tsūki-hi*.
 daughter, *mūsume*.
 dawn, *yo-ake*.
 day, *hi*.
 day after to-morrow, *myōgo-
 nichi*; (less polite), *asatte*.
 day before yesterday, *issakujī-
 tsu*; (less polite), *ototoi*.
 day-time, *hiru*.

DOO

dead, to be, *shinde iru*.
 deaf, *tsunbō* (*no*).
 deal in, to, *akinai suru*.
 dear (expensive), *takai*.
 debt, *shakkin*.
 debtor, *kari-nushi*.
 December, *jū-ni-gwatsu*.
 decide, to, *kimeru*; *kettei suru*.
 deduct, to, *sashi-hiku*.
 deduction (price), *ne-beki*.
 deep, *fūkai*.
 dentist, *ha-isha*.
 depend, to, *yoru*; *kwankei suru*.
 dictionary, *jibiki*; *jisho*.
 die, to, *shinuru*.
 different, *chigatta*; *betsu* (*no*).
 difficult, *muzukashii*.
 dig, to, *horu*.
 dining-room, *shokudō*;
 shokuma. [*meshi*.
 dinner (late), *yūshoku*; *bam-
 dirty*, *kitanai*; *kitanarashii*.
 dirty, to, *yosogu*; *dainushi ni
 suru*.
 disappear, to, *mienaku naru*.
 discount, *wari-bike*.
 discount, to, *wari-biki wo suru*.
 discount (noun), *wari-biki*.
 dish, *ōzara*.
 dislike, to, *kirau*.
 dismiss, to, *hima wo yaru*.
 dispose of (sell), to, *uru*.
 distance, *nichi-nori*; *risū*.
 distant, *empō* (*na*); *tōi*.
 dividend (on shares).
 hai-tō-kin.
 do, to, *suru*; *nasu*; *itasu*.
 doctor, *isha*.
 document, *kaki-tsūke*.
 dog, *inu*.
 door, to.

DOU

doubt (a), *utagai*; *ginen*.
 doubt, to, *fūshin ni omou*;
 down, *shita (ye)*. [*utagau*.
 downstairs, *shita*.
 draft (bill), *kawase-tegata*.
 draught (current of air),
sūkima-kaze.
 drawer, *hiki-dashi*.
 drawing-room, *kyakuma*.
 dream, to, *yume wo miru*.
 drink, to, *nomu*.
 drive (in a vehicle), *noru*.
 driver, *gyosha*.
 drop (globule), *shizuku*; *teki*.
 drop, to, (tr.), *otosu*.
 drop, to, (intr.), *ochiru*.
 dry, to, (tr.), *hosu*.
 dry, to be, *kawaite iru*.
 duck, *ahiru*. [*uttōshii*.
 dull (of weather), *kumotta*;
 dust (which settles), *gomi*.
 dust (raised by wind), *hokori*.
 duster, *zōkin*.
 duty, (impost), *zei*.
 duty, (obligation), *gimu*.
 duty (ad valorem), *jūkazei*.
 duty-free, *mu-zei*.
 dye, to, *someru*.

Ear, *mimi*.

early, *hayai*.
 earth, *tsūchi*.
 earthenware, *yaki-mono*.
 east, *higashi*.
 easy, *yasashii*; *zōsu mo nai*.
 eat, to, *taberu*.
 egg, *tamago*.
 elbow, *hiji*.
 electricity, *denki*.
 electric-light, *denki-tō*.
 employ (hire), to, *yatou*.

EYE

employee, *yatoi-nin*.
 empty, *kara (na)*.
 end, *owari*; *shimai*.
 endorse, to, *urajaki wo suru*.
 endorsement, *urajaki*.
 engage, to, *tanomu*; (less
 polite), *yatou*.
 England, *Igirisu*; *Eikoku*.
 English (language), *Igirisu*
no kotoba; *Eigo*.
 enough, to be, *tariru*.
 envelope, *jō-bukuro*.
 Europe, *Yōroppa*; *Seiyō*.
 even (adv.), *sura*; *sae*; *de mo*.
 even (smooth), *taira (na)*.
 evening, *yūgata*; *ban*.
 everybody, *dare de mo*.
 every day, *mainichi*.
 every time, *maido*.
 everywhere, *doko de mo*; *hōbō*.
 examine (enquire into), *tada-*
su; *aratameru*; *shiraberu*.
 except, *no hoka ni*.
 exchange, to, *tori-kaeru*.
 exchange money, to, *ryōgi-gae*
suru.
 expense, *nyūhi*.
 expense, *nyūyō*; *nyūhi*.
 expenses, petty, *zappi*.
 expenses, travelling, *ryokō-hi*.
 explain, to, *toki-akasu*.
 export (n.), *yushutsu*.
 export form (blank), *yushut-*
su shoshiki.
 export permit, *yushutsu menjō*.
 export, to, *yushutsu suru*.
 express office (parcels),
unsō-ten.
 express (train), *kyūkō resha*.
 eye (organ of sight), *me*.
 eye (of needle), *medo*.

FAO

Face, kao.fail, to, *sokonau* ; *hazureru*.fail, without, *kitto* ; *machigai naku*. [*kizetsu suru*].faint, to, *me wo mawasu* ;fair, a, *ichi* ; *ennichi*.fall, to, *ochiru*.false, *hontō de nai* ; *uso (no)*.famous, *nadakai*.far, *tōi* ; *empō (na)*.fare (charge), *chinseu*.farmer, *hyakūshō*.fashion, *hayari* ; *ryōkō*.fast (speedy), *hayai*.fat, to be, *fūtotte iru*.feast, *gochisō*.feather, *hane*.February, *ni-gwatsu*.feel, to, *kanjiru* ; *oboeru*.female, *mesu*.festival, *matsuri*.fetch, to, *totte kuru*.fever, *netsubyo*.figure (number), *ka-n-jī*.figure (form), *katashi*.fill, to, *ippai ni suru*.find, to, *mi-ataru* ; *mi-dasu* ;
mi-tsūkeru. [*na*].fine (in quality), *yoi* ; *rippa*fine (slender), *hosoi*.fine (minute), *komaki*.fine (beautiful, etc.), *kirei na*.finger, *yubi*.finger (fore-), *hito-sashi-yubi*.finger (middle-), *naka-yubi*.finger (ring-), *kusuri-yubi*.finger (little-), *ko-yubi*.finish, to, *shimau*.fire (flame), *hi*.fire (conflagration), *kwaji*.fire insurance, *kwa-sai hoken*.

FRE

firewood, *maki*.first-rate, *ichiban yoi*.fish [for food (dead)], *sakana*.fish (alive), *uwo*.fish-hook, *tsuri-bari*.fishing-line, *tsuri-ito*.fishing-rod, *tsuri-zao*.fishmonger, *sakana-ya*.fish, to, *uwo wo tsuru* ; (with
net), *ami wo utsu*.flame, *hi* ; *honō*.flat, *taira (na)* ; *hirattai*.flesh, *niku*.floor, *yuka*.floor (first-), *ni-kai*.floor (second-), *san-kai*.floor (ground-), *shita*.flour, *kona* ; *udonko*.flow, to, *nagareru*.flower, *hana*.flower-pot, *ueki-bachi*.flower-vase, *hana-ike*.fly, to, *tobu*.fly (insect), *hai*.follow, to, *tsuite iku*.food, *tabemono* ; *shokumotsu*.foolish, *bakarashii*.foolishness, *bakageta koto*.foot, *ashi*.for, *no tame ni*.forbid, to, *kinjiru*.forehead, *hitai*.foreign, *gwaikoku (no)*.foreigner, *ijin* ; *gwaikokujin*.forget, to, *wasureru*.forgive, to, *yurusu*.fork (for eating), *nikū-sashi*.fowl, *tori*.France, *Fūransu* ; *Futsūkoku*.free, *jiyū (na)*.freight (goods), *nimotsū*.

FRE

Frenchman, *Furansu-jin*.
 frequently, *tabi-tabi*.
 fresh (of eggs), *umi-tate*. [*na*.
 fresh (new), *atarashii*; *shinki*
 fresh (cool), *su-zushii*.
 Friday, *kin-yobi*.
 friend, *hōyū*; *tomodachi*.
 frightful, *osoroshii*.
 from, *gori*; *kara*.
 front, *omote*.
 fruit (growing), (*ki no*) *mi*.
 fruit (for eating), *mizu-*
gurashi.
 fry, to, *ageru*.
 full, *ippai (na)*.
 funny, *omoshiroi*; *okashii*.
 furniture, *kazai*; *dōgu*.

Gain, to, *mōkeru*.gain (noun), *mōke*.game, a, *asobi*.garden, *niva*.gardener, *ueki-ya*.gate, *mon*.gateway, *kado-guchi*.general (customary), *ippan*
no; *futsū no*.Germany, *Doitsu*.get (receive), to, *morau*.get in, to, *hairu*.get out, to, *deru*.get up, to, (rise), *okiru*.girl, *mūsune*; *onna no ko*.give, to, *yaru*.give away, to, *yatte shimanu*.give back, to, *kaesu*.give in, to, *makernu*.give up, to, (cease), *yosu*.glad, *ureshit*.glass (the substance),
qiyaman.

GUN

glass (a), *kappu*.glove, *te-bukuro*.go, to, *iku*.go away, to, *itte shimanu*;
kaeru.go down, to, *kudaru*; *oriru*.go in, to, *hairu*.go out, to, *deru*.go up, to, *noboru*.gold, *kin*.good, *yoroshii*; *ii*; *yoi*.good (to eat), *ūmai*.goodbye, *sayōnara*.goods, *shina-mono*.gradually, *dan-dan*.grand (splendid), *rippa (no)*.grandchild, *magō*.grandfather, *ajisan*.grandmother, *obāsan*.grass (turf), *shiba*.gravy, *niku no shiru*.grease, *abura*.Great Britain, *Dai-Buritania*.green, *midori*; *aoi*; *moyi*.green-grocer, *yaoya*.greens (vegetables), *aomono*.grey, *hai-iro (no)*; *nezumi-iro*
(no).grocer, *tōbutsu-ya*.groom, *bettō*.gross amount, *sā-kri*.gross-weight, *sō-mekata*.guarantee (person), *hoshō-nin*.guarantee (money), *hoshō-ryō*.guard, to, *mamoru*.guard (of train), *sha-chō*.guest, *kyaku*.guide, *annai (na nono)*.gun, *teppō*.gunpowder, *krayaku*.gunsmith, *teppō-koji*.

HAI

Hair, *ke* ; (of the head), *kami* ;
kami no ke.
 hairdresser, *hami-yui*.
 hairpin, *kanzashi*.
 half, *han* ; *hambun*.
 hammer, *kanadzuchi*. [*utsu*.
 hammer, to, *kanadzuchi de*
hand, te.
 handkerchief, *hankechi* ;
hanafūki.
 handle (of tool), *e*. [&c.), *te*.
 handle, (of teapot, basket,
 handle (of a drawer), *totte*.
 hang, to (*tr.*), *tsuru* ; *kakeru* ;
tsuri-ageru.
 hang, to (*intr.*), *kakaru*.
 hard (solid), *katai*.
 hard (difficult), *mudzukashii*.
 hardware, *kanamono*.
 hat, *bōshi* ; *shappo*.
 have, to, *motsu* ; *motte iru*.
 he, *ano otoko* ; *ano hito*.
 head, *atama*.
 head (manager of a Company),
shihai-nin.
 head (principal of firm),
kwanshu.
 headache, *zutsū*.
 healthy, *tassha na*.
 hear, to, *kiku*.
 heart, *kokoro*.
 heat, *danki* ; *atsūsa*.
 heat, to, *atatameru*.
 heavy, *omoi*, *omotai*.
 heel, *kakato*. [*tetsudan*.
 help, to, *sewa wo suru* ;
 hemp, *asa*.
 hen, *mendori*.
 here, *koko* ; *kochi (ra)*.
 herring, *nishin*.
 hesitate, to, *chū-chū suru*.

HUB

hiccough, *shakuri*.
 hide, to, *kakusu*.
 hide, to, one's-self, *kakureru*.
 hide (skin), *kara*.
 hide (raw-), *nama-gawa*.
 hide (tanned-), *nameshi-gawa*.
 high (of both height and
 price), *takai*.
 high, *takai*. [*saka*.
 hill, *yama* ; (rise in road),
 hinge, *chō-tsugai*.
 hire, to (a servant), *yatou*.
 hire, to (a house, &c.), *kariru*.
 hit, to, *hitsū*.
 hitherto, *kore made* ; *ima made*.
 hold, to, (retain, possess)
motsu ; *te ni motsu*.
 hold, to, (contain), *hairu*.
 hole, *ana*.
 holiday, *kyūjitsu* ; *gasumi-bi*.
 home, *uchi* (dwelling) ; *kuni*,
 honest, *shōjiki (na)*. [country.
 horse, *uma* (pron., 'm-ma).
 hospital, *byōin*.
 host (master), *aruji*.
 hot (as mustard), *karai*.
 hot (not cold), *atsui*.
 hotel, *yadoya*.
 hotel-keeper, *yadoya no teishu*.
 hour, *jikan* ; *toki*.
 house-rent, *ya-chin*.
 house, *uchi* ; *ie* ; *taku*.
 how ? *ikaga ? dō ? dō shīte ?*
 how long ? *itsu made ?*
 how many ? *iku mai ? ikutsu ?*
 how often ? *iku tabi ?*
 hungry, to be, *haraga heru* ;
o naka ga sūku.
 hurry, to be in a, *isogu*.
 hurt, to (*intr.*), *itamu*. [*suru*.
 hurt one's-self, to, *kega wo*

ICE

Ice, *kōri*.
 idle, to be, *namakete iru*.
 ignorant of (unacquainted with), *fu-annai*.
 ignorant (not learned), *muyaku na*.
 ill (in bad health), *byōki (na)*.
 illness, *yamai*; *byōki*. [*ni*.]
 immediately, *sassoku*; *sugu*.
 impertinence, *burei*; *shitsurei*.
 import, to, *yunyū suru*.
 import forms, *yunyū shoshiki*.
 impossible, *dekinai*.
 in, *ni*.
 included, to be, *haitte iru*.
 income, *sainyū*.
 income-tax, *shotoku-zei*.
 inconvenient, *futsugō (na)*; *juben (na)*; *tsugō no*.
 incorrect, *machiyatta*.
 indemnity, *shōkin*.
 India, *Indo*; *Tenjiku*.
 indeed, *jitsu ni*.
 indeed! *naruhodo!*
 indoors, *ie no uchi*.
 infringe (regulations), to, *jōrei ni hansoku suru*.
 ink (Indian), *sumi*.
 ink-stand, *inki-tsubo*.
 inn, *yadoya*.
 insect, *mushi*.
 inside, *ni*: *no naka*.
 inside-out, *urayurashi*.
 inspect, to, *kensu suru*; *kem-inspector*, *kensa-nin*. [*ban suru*.]
 instalment, *wari-harai*.
 instalment (yearly), *nempu*.
 instalment (monthly), *geppu*.
 instead, *no kawari ni*.
 interest (on money), *ri-soku*.
 interesting, *omoshiroi*.

JOU

interfere, to, *jama suru*.
 interpret, to, *tsūben wo suru*.
 interpreter, *tsūben*; *tsūji*.
 into, *ni*; *no naka yē*.
 introduction, letter of, *shōkwai-jō*.
 invalid, *byōnin*.
 inventory, *tana-oroshi-hyō*.
 investigate, to, *tori-shiraberu*.
 invite, to, *maneku*.
 invoice, *okuri-jō*.
 I.O.U., *shakuyō-oboē*.
 iron, *tetsu*.
 iron (bar-), *sao-tetsu*.
 iron (cast-), *nabe-gane*.
 iron (rod-), *bōtetsu*.
 iron (sheet-), *nobe-tetsu*.
 iron (smoothing-), *hinoshi*.
 iron (wrought), *juku tetsū*.
 iron-foundry, *sei-tetsu-jo*.
Jam (preserves), *jami*.
 January, *shō-gwatsu*.
 Japan, *Nippon*; *Nihon*.
 jar, a, *tsubo*. [(*politer*).]
 jealousy, *netami*; *yakimochi*.
 jeweller, *kazariya*.
 jinrikisha-apron, *mar-kake*.
 jinrikisha-hood, *horo*.
 jinrikisha-seat, *kekomi*.
 join, to (tr.), *tsugu*: *awaseru*.
 joiner, *sashimono-ya*.
 Jointstock Bank, *gōhon-ginkō*.
 Jointstock Company, *gōhon-kwaisha*.
 joke, *jōdan*.
 journal (office account book), *shiwaketchō*.
 journal (diary), *nikki*.
 journey, *ryokō*.
 journey, to, *ryokō suru*.

JUG

jug, *mi-u-tsugi*.
 July, *shichi-gwatsu*.
 junction (railway), *tetsudō no ren-raku-eki*.
 June, *roku-gwatsu*.
 just (exactly), *chōdo*.
 just (equitable), *tadashii*;
 kōhei na.

Keep, to, (things), *tamotsu*;
 motte iru. [*katte oku*.]

keep, to (animals as pets),
 kettle, *tetsubin*.

key, *kagi*.

key-hole, *kagi-hana*.

kick, to, *keru*.

kill, to, *korosu*.

kind (species), *yō*; *shurui*. [*na*].

kind (good-natured), *shinsetsu*

kitchen, *dai-dokoro*; *katte*.

knee, *hiza*.

knife, *hōchō*.

knock, to, *tataku*.

knock down, to, *buchi-taosu*.

know, to, *shiru*; *shitte iru*.

Label (tag), *efu*.

label, to, *fuda wo tsukeru*.

lace (of boot), *himo*.

lace (needlework), *reisū*.

lacquer, *urushi*.

lacquer-ware, *nuri-mono*.

lady, *okūsan*.

lame, *chimba*; *bikko*.

lamp, *rampu*.

lamp-wick, *rampu no shin*.

land, *riku*; *oka*.

land, to (*tr.*), *riku-age suru*.

land, to (*intr.*), *jōriku suru*.

landlord (of ground), *ji-nushi*.

LET

landlord (of hotel, inn), *teishidō*.

landlord (of house), *iye-nushi*.

language, *kotoba*.

lantern, *chōchin*.

last, at, *yōyaku*; *tsui ni*.

last, the, *ato-no*; *sue no*.*

last, to, *motsu*.

late, *osoi*.

laugh, to, *warau*.

law, *hōritsu*; *hisoku*.

lawyer, *daigen-nin*.

lazy, to be, *namakeru*.

lead, to, *hiku*; *annai suru*.

lead (metal), *namari*.

lead-pencil, *empitsu*.

leaf (of plant), *ha*.

learn, to, *manabu*; *narau*.

lease, *tana-ukesho*.

least, at, *sukunakute mo*.

leather, *kawa*.

leave off, to, (cease), *yosu*;
 yameru.

leave (departure), *tatsu*.

leave (of absence), *hima*.

leave out, to, *habuku*; *yosu*.

ledger, *dai-chō*.

lecture, *enzetsu*.

left (-hand), *hidari*.

leg, *ashi*.

legible, *yomi-yasui*.

lemon, *yuzu*.

lemonade, *ramune*.

lend, to, *kasu*.

length, *take*; *nagasa*.

let, to, (house), *kasu*.

let, to, (permit), *saseru*; *yurusu*.

letter (missive), *tegami*.

letter (of alphabet), *moji*.

letter of credit, *ginkō no*..
 shinyō-hoshō-jō.

* Both approximate only.

LET

letter-paper, *tegami-no-kami*.
 lettuce, *rettasū*.
 liability, *sekinin*.
 license (permit), *menjo*.
 lid, *fūta*.
 lie down, to, *neru*. [*wo iu*.
 lie, to (tell falsehoods), *uso*
 life, *inochi*.
 lift, to, *mochi-ageru*.
 light, a, *hikari*; *akari*.
 light (colour), *usui-iro*.
 light (in weight), *karui*.
 light (not dark), *akaru*.
 lightning, *inabikari*.
 light, to, (a fire), *hi wo taku*.
 light, to, (a lamp), *rampu wo tsūkeru*.
 like, to, *konomu*; *sūki*.
 lilac, *murasaki (no)*.
 lily, *yuri*.
 lime, *ishi-bai*.
 Limited Company, *yūgen-sokinin-kwaisha*.
 line, *suji*.
 lion, *shishi*.
 lips, *kuchibiru*.
 list, *mokuroku*.
 list (catalogue), *shina-gaki*.
 little, a, *sūkoshi*. [*chiisai*.
 little (small), *chiisa (na)*;
 live, to, (reside), *sumau*.
 lively, *niyiyaka (na)*.
 loan, a, *kashi-kin*.
 lobster, *kuruma-ebi*.
 lock, to, *jō wo orosu*.
 lock (on box, door, &c.), *jōmae*.
 locksmith, *jōmae-ya*.
 lonely, *sabishii*.
 long, *nagai*.
 look at, to, *miru*.
 look for, to, *sagasu*.

MEA

looking-glass, *kagami*.
 loose, *yurui*.
 lose, to, (an article), *nakusu*;
ushinau.
 lose, to (not to win), *makeru*.
 loss (money), *son*; *sonshitsu*.
 loud, *takai*; *ōki (na)*.
 low, *hikui*.
 lucky, *un no yoi*.
 luggage, *nimotsu*.
 luggage-van (on railway),
kisha no ni-guruma.
 luncheon, *hiru-gozen*.
Mackerel, *saba*.
 maid-servant, *gejo*; (more
 polite), *jochū*.
 make, to, *koshiraeru*.
 male, *osu*.
 man, *otoko*.
 manage, to, *tori-atsukan*.
 manager (chief clerk), *bantō*.
 manager (of an establish-
 ment), *shihai-nin*.
 manufactory, *seizō-ba*.
 manufacture, to, *seizō-suru*.
 manufacturer, *seizō-nin*.
 many, *ōku no*; *ōi*.
 marble (noun), *rōseki*.
 March, *san-gwatsu*.
 mark, *shirushi*; *ato*.
 market, *ichiba*.
 market-price, *sōba*.
 marine (adj.), *kaijō-no*.
 marine insurance, *kaijō-hoken*.
 master (of the house), *araji*.
 mat, *tatami*.
 match (for striking), *hayu-tsūkegi*.
 May (the month), *go-gwatsu*.
 meaning, *imi*.

MEA

meanwhile, *sono uchi*.
 measure, to, *sumpō wo toru*.
 meat, *niku*.
 mechanic, *shoku-nin*.
 medicine, *kūsuri*.
 meet, to, *au*.
 meeting, a, *kwai*; *shūkwaï*.
 member (of an association),
 kwai-in.
 memorandum, *oboe gaki*.
 mend, to, *naosu*; *tsūkurou*.
 merchant, *akindo*; *shōnin*.
 message, *kotozuke*.
 messenger, *tsūkai no mono*.
 middle, *mannaka*.
 midnight, *yonaka*.
 milk, *chichu*.
 mirror, *kagami*.
 mist, *moya*; *kiri*.
 mistake, *machigai*.
 mix, to (tr.), *mazeru*.
 mix, to (intr.), *mazaru*.
 Monday, *getsuyōbi*.
 money, *kane*; *kinsu*.
 money (paper-), *shihei*.
 money-changer, *ryō-gae-ya*.
 month, *tsūki*.
 moon, *tsūki*.
 more, *motto*.
 morning, *asa*.
 mountain, *yama*.
 mouth, *kūchi*.
 move, to (tr.), *ugokasu*.
 move, to (intr.), *ugoku*.
 much, *takusan*.
 mud, *doro*.
 muslin (noun), *men-sin*.
 mustard, *karashi*.
 mutton, *hitsuji-no-niku*.
 mutton-chop, *hitsuji-no-*
 choppu.

OFF

Nail (of metal, &c.), *kugi*.
 nail (finger-), *tsume*.
 naked, *hadaka*.
 napkin (serviette), *kūchi-fuki*.
 narrow, *semai*.
 nasty (to taste), *mazui*.
 near, *chikai*.
 nearly, *mo sūkoshi de*.
 necessary, *hitsuyō na*.
 neck, *nodo*.
 needle, *hari*; *nui-bari*.
 needlework, *nuimono*.
 neighbour, *kinjo no hito*.
 neighbourhood, *kimpen*; *kinjo*.
 nephew, *oi*.
 new, *atarashii*; *shinki (na)*.
 news, *shimbun*.
 newspaper, *shimbunshi*.
 next, *tsugi no*.
 niece, *mei*.
 night, *ban*; *yoru*.
 noise, *oto*.
 noisy, *sōzōshii*.
 noon, *hiru*.
 north, *kita*.
 nose, *hana*. [wazu.
 notwithstanding, *ni kama-*
 November, *jū-ichi-gwatsu*.
 number, *kazu*.
 numerous, *ōi*.

Oak, *kashiwa*; *nara*.
 object (aim), *mokuteki*.
 object, to, *koshō wo iū*.
 oblige(compel), to, *shiite saseru*.
 obscure, *bon-yari shōto*.
 observe, to, *mi-ukeru*; *ki ga*
 October, *jū-gwatsu*. [tsūku.
 of, *no*.
 offer, to, *susumeru*.
 office, *jimusho*; *yakūsho*.

OFF

official, *shikwan*; *yakunin*
 often, *tabi-tabi*.
 oil, *abura*.
 old (of things), *furui*.
 old (of persons), *toshiyori* (no).
 omit, to, *otosu*.
 omnibus, *nori-ai basha*.
 onion, *negi*.
 only (adv.), *tada*; *bakari*.
 open, to (tr.), *akeru*
 open, to be, *aite iru*.
 opinion, *ryōken*; *zonjiyori*.
 opposite, *no mukō ni*. [*junjo*.
 order (arrangement), *jun*;
 order, to, *ii-tsūkeru*; *meijiru*.
 other, *ato no*; *hoka no*.
 out, to go, *deru*. [*soto*.
 out-of-doors; outside, *omote*;
 over, *no ue ni*.
 overcoat, *graitō*.
 owner, *mochi-nushi*.

Pack, to, *ni-zukuri wo suru*.
 package, *tsutsumi*.
 pain, *itami*.
 painful, *itai*.
 paint, *enki*.
 paint, to, (pictures), *egaku*.
 painter, *ekaki*.
 pale, *ao-zameta*.
 paper, *kami*.
 parasol, *hiyasa*.
 parcel, *ko-zutsumi*.
 parent, *oya*.
 parsley, *seri*.
 particulars, *kuwashii*.
 partner (in a firm), *shain*.
 party (pleasure), *kyakurai*.
 passage (corridor), *rōka*.
 passenger, *noi-kyaku*.
 passport (*ryokō*-), *menjō*.

PLA

patient (invalid), *byōnin*.
 patient, to be, *gaman suru*.
 pattern, *moyō*.
 pay, to, *harau*.
 pay-day, *kanjō-bi*.
 payee, *uketori-kata*.
 payer, *harai-nin*.
 payment, *harai*.
 pear, *nashi*.
 peas, *enlō-mame*.
 pen, *fude*.
 pencil, *empitsu*.
 penknife, *ko-gatana*.
 pepper, *koshō*.
 permit, to, *shōchi suru*.
 person, *hito*; *jin*.
 perspiration, *ase*.
 photograph, *shashin*.
 photographic instruments,
 shashin-kyō.
 photographer, *sha-shin-ya*.
 physician, *isha*.
 pick, to, *tsumu*.
 pick up, to, *hirou*.
 pickles, *tsūke-mono*.
 piece-goods, *tan-mono*.
 pierce, to, *tsūki-tōsu*.
 pig, *buta*.
 pigeon, *hato*.
 pill, *gan-yaku*.
 pillow, *makura*.
 pin, *tome-bari*; *hari*.
 pink, *momo-iro no*.
 pipe (for smoking), *kiseru*.
 place, *basho*; *tokoro*.
 plaice (fish), *karei*.
 plank, *ita*.
 plant, to, *neru*.
 plant (in general), *kūsa*.
 plant (in garden), *ueki*.
 plate (dish), *sara*.

PLA

play, to, *asobu*.
 play-bill, *bandzuke*.
 pleasure, *tanoshimi*.
 plenty, *jūbun*.
 pocket, *kakūshi*; *fūtokoro*.
 pocket-book, *kami-ire*.
 pointed (sharp), *togatta*.
 policeman, *junsu*.
 police-station, *keisatsū-sho*.
 polish, to, *migaku*.
 polite, *teinei (na)*.
 poor, *bimbō (na)*.
 pork, *buta no niku*.
 porter (railway-), *chi-fu*.
 porter (light), *karuko*.
 portmanteau, *kaban*.
 post (letter), *yūbin*.
 postage, *yūbin-zei*.
 postage-stamp, *yūbin-gitte*;
 post-card, *hayaki*. [*inshi*.]
 postman, *haitatsu-nin*.
 post-office, *yūbin-kyoku*.
 post-office-order, *yūbin-kawase*.
 potato, *imo*; (sweet), *Satsuma-*
 pour, to, *tsugu*. [*imo*.]
 powder, *ko*; *kona*.
 praise, to, *homeru*.
 premium (of insurance),
hōken-ryō. [*wo suru*.]
 prepare, to, *koshiraeru*; *shitaku*
 present (gift), *shinjō-mono*;
okuri-mono; *miyage*.
 pretty, *kirei (na)*; *utsūkushii*.
 prevent, to, *samatageru*;
sasenai. [*atai*; *ne*.]
 price (cost, value), *nedan*;
 prison, *rōya*.
 - probably, *tabun*.
 profit, *rieki*; *mōke*.
 programme (concert, &c.),
ban-dzuke.

RAI

promise, a, *yakusoku*.
 promise, to, *yakūsoku suru*.
 proper, *sōtō (na)*; *sōō (na)*.
 property, *mochimono*; *fudōsan*.
 proportion, *wari-ai*.
 provide, to, *sonaeru*.
 pudding, (o)*krashi*.
 pull, to, *hiku*. [*suru*.]
 punish, to, *bassuru*; *tsumi*
 pupil, *deshi*.
 purchase, *motomeru*.
 pure (clear), *sumi-kitta*. [*na*.]
 pure (unadulterated), *junsui*.
 purple, *murasaki*.
 purpose, on, *waza-waza*.
 purse, *kane-ire*; *kinchuku*.
 push, to, *osu*.
 put, to, *oku*; *sueru*.
 put away, to, *katazakeru*.
 put in, to, *ireru*.
 put off, to, *nobasu*.
 put on, to (don), *kiru*.
 put out, to (extinguish), *kesu*.
 put up with, to, *koraeru*.

Quality (of goods), *hin-shiūsū*.

quantity, *taka*; *kasa*.
 quarrel, *kenkwa*.
 queer, *kitai (na)*.
 question, *gimon*; *toi*.
 quick, *hayai*.
 quiet, *shizuka (na)*.
 quilt, *futon*.
 quire (of paper), *jō*.
 quite, *jūbun*; *mattaku*.

Rabbit, *usagi*.

radish, *aka-daiko*.
 railroad, *tetsūdō*.
 railway carriage, *kisha*.
 rain, *ame*.

RAI

raise, to, *ageru*.
 rare, *mare (na)*.
 rascal, *herabō*; *waru-mono*.
 rat, *nezumi*.
 rather (otherwise), *'kaette*;
 (somewhat), *zuihun*.
 raw, *nama (na)*.
 razor, *kamisuri*.
 razor-strop, *togi-kawa*.
 reach, to (*intr.*), *oyobu*;
 read, to, *yomu*. [*todoku*.
 ready, to be, *shītake shīte oru*.
 ready money, *genkin*.
 real, *hantō (no)*; *makoto (no)*.
 reason (explanation), *wake*;
 receipt, *uke-tori*. [*dōri*.
 receipt-book, *uketori-chō*.
 receive, to, *uke-toru*.
 recently, *konaida*.
 recommend, to, *susumeru*.
 red, *akai*.
 reduce in price, to, *makeru*.
 reduction (in price), *ne-biki*.
 refuse, to, *kotowaru*.
 register (a letter), to, *kaki-*
 tomeru.
 registered letter, *kaki-tomi*
 tegami.
 relations (kinsmen), *shinrui*.
 remain, to, *nokoru*; *amaru*.
 remainder, *nokori*.
 remember, to, *oboeru*.
 remittance, *okuri-kin*.
 repay, to, *henkyaku suru*.
 rest, to, *yasumu*.
 retail, *ko-uri*.
 restaurant, *ryōri-ya*.
 return, to (*tr.*), *kasu*.
 return, to (*intr.*), *kaeru*.
 rice (boiled), *gozen*; *meshu*;
 o mamma; *gohan*.

SAL

rice (growing), *ine*.
 rich, *kane-mochi (no)*.
 ride, to, *noru*.
 ridiculous, *okashii*.
 right (proper), *honto (no)*; *ii*.
 right (hand), *migi*.
 ring, to (*tr.*), *narasu*.
 ring, to (*intr.*), *naru*.
 ring (finger), *yubi-wa*.
 ripe (of fruit), *juku shita*.
 river, *kawa*.
 road, *michi*.
 roast, to, *yaku*.
 rock, *awa*.
 roll, to (*tr.*), *korobasu*.
 roll, to (*intr.*), *korobu*.
 roof, *yane*.
 room, a, *heya*; *zashiki*.
 root (*li no*), *ne*.
 rope, *nawa*.
 rough, *arai*.
 round, *marui*.
 rub, to, *kosuru*.
 rub out, to, *kesu*. [(*na*).
 rude, *shitsurei (na)*; *shikkei*.
 rug, *ketto*. [*fūsetsu*.
 rumour, *hyōban*; *uwasa*;
 run, to, *kakeru*; *hashiru*.
 run away, to, *nigeru*.
 rust, to, *sabiru*.

Sad, to be, *kanashimu*.
 saddle, *kura*.
 saddlegirth, *hara-obi*.
 saddler, *baqu-ya*.
 safe, *daijōbu (na)*. [*bako*.
 safe (for money, &c.), *kane-*
 salad, *saradō*.
 salary, *gekkyū*.
 salt, *shio*.
 salt-cellar, *shiwo-ire*.

SAM

same, *onaji*.
 sample, *mihon*
 sand, *sūna*.
 sardine, *iwashi*.
 sash (girdle), *obi*.
 satin, *shusu*.
 Saturday, *Doyōbi*.
 sauce, *shōyu*.
 saucepan, *nabe*.
 saucer, *shita-zara*.
 save, to, *tasūkeru*.
 say, to, *hanasu*; *iu*.
 school, *gakkō*.
 scissors, *hasami*.
 screw, *neji*.
 screw-driver, *neji-mawashi*.
 sea, *umi*.
 second-hand, *furute*. [(no).
 secret, *himitsu* (na); *naisho*
 see, to, *miru*.
 seed, *tane*.
 seem, to, *mieru*.
 seldom, *mare ni*.
 self, *onore*; *jibun*; *jishin*.
 sell, to, *uru*.
 send, to, *garu*; *tsūkawas*.
 separately, *hanarete*; *betsu-
betsu-ni*.
 September, *ku-gwatsu*.
 servant, *hōkōnin*; *meshi-*
 sew, to, *nuu*. [*tsūkai*.
 shade (shadow), *kage*.
 shape, *katachi*. [*suru*.
 share, to, *wakeru*; *bumpai*
 shave, to, *hige wo suru*;
hige wo soru.
 she, *ano hito*; *ano onna*.
 shelf, *tana*.
 shine, to, *teru*.
 ship, *fun*.
 ship (merchant-), *shōsen*.

SIT

ship (sailing-), *homae-sen*.
 ship (screw-), *uchi-guruma no*
 ship (steam-), *jōkisen*. [*jokisen*.
 shirt, *shatsu*.
 shirt (flannel), *furanneru*
shatsu.
 shirt (under-), *shita-jiban*.
 shirt (white), *shiroi jiban*.
 shoe, *kutsu*; *han-gutsu*.
 shoe-brush, *kutsu-bake*.
 shoemaker, *kutsu-ya*.
 shoot, to (with firearm), *teppō*
 shop, *mise*. [*wo utsu*.
 shopkeeper, *akindo*. [*kikui*.
 short (of stature), *sei no*
 short (in length), *mijikai*.
 shoulder, *kata*.
 show, to, *miseru*.
 shower (of rain), *yūdachi*.
 shrimps, *shiba-ebi*.
 shut, to (tr.), *shimeru*.
 sick, to feel, *mune ga warui*.
 side, *hō*; *kata*.
 sign, *shirushi*.
 sign, to, *namae wo kaku*.
 sign (board), *kamban*.
 silent, to be, *damaru*.
 silk, *kinnu*.
 silk (raw), *kiito*.
 silk-thread, *kinnu-ito*.
 silly, *baka* (ni).
 silver, *gin*.
 silver-ware, *gin-zaiku*.
 simple, *wakari-gasui*; *tegarui*.
 since, *kara*. [*birds*], *naku*.
 sing, to (of persons), *utau*; (of
 sister (elder), *ane*.
 sister (younger), *imōto*.
 sit, to, (as Europeans), *koshi*
wo kakeru.
 sit, to, (as Japanese), *suwaru*.

SIZ

size, *ōkisa*.
 skin, *kawa*.
 sky, *sora*.
 sleep, to, *neru*.
 sleepy, *nemui*.
 sleeve, *sode*.
 slide, to, *suberu*.
 slipper, *uwu-gutsu*.
 slow, *osoi*.
 slowly, *shidzuka ni*.
 small, *chiisai*; *chiisa (na)*.
 smell, a, *nioi*.
 smoke, to, *tabako wo nomu*.
 smoke, *kemuri*.
 sneeze, to, *kūshanti wo suru*.
 snow, *yuki*.
 so, *sonna ni*; *sō*.
 soap, *shabon*.
 soda-water, *sōda-mizu*. [*ni*].
 soft, *yawarakai*; *yawaraku*.
 soil (earth), *tsuchi*. [*su*].
 soldier, *heitai*; *heishi*; *heisot-*
 solid (adj.), *katai*.
 somebody, *dare ka*.
 something, *nani ka*.
 sometimes, *toki-ori*; *ori-fūshi*.
 somewhere, *doko ka*.
 son, *musōko*.
 son-in-law, *muko*.
 song, *uta*.
 soon, *jiki ni*. [*zanuen*].
 sorry (for one's own sake),
 sorry (for another), *kinodoku*.
 sound (noun), *oto*.
 soup, *soppu*.
 sour, *suppai*.
 south, *minami*.
 sow, to, *maku*.
 sparrow, *suzume*.
 spectacles, *megane*. [*tōki suru*].
 speculate, to (in stocks, &c.),

STO

speech, to make a, *enzetsū*
suru.
 spend, to, *tsuiyasu*; *tsūkau*.
 spider, *kumo*.
 spirits (liquor), *shōchū*.
 spoil, to, *sonjiru*.
 spoon, *saji*.
 spoon (tea-), *cha-saji*.
 spring, to (leap), *tobu*.
 spring (-time), *haru*.
 spring (water), *izumi*.
 springs (of a vehicle), *bane*.
 square, *shikaku (na)*.
 stable, *ūmaya*.
 stable (livery-), *shakuba-ya*.
 staircase, *hashigo-dan*.
 stale, *furukusai*.
 stamp (postage-), *yūbin-kiite*.
 stamp (revenue), *shōken-inshi*.
 stand, to (intr.), *tatsu*.
 star, *hoshi*.
 starch, *nori*. [*suru*; *tatsu*].
 start, to (set out), *shuttatsu*.
 state (condition), *yōsu*; *ari-*
 station, *teisha-ba*. [*sama*].
 station-master, *eki-chō*.
 steal, to, *nusumu*.
 steam, *yuge*; *jōki*.
 steamer, *jōkisen*.
 steel, *hagane*. [*kata*].
 steward (on ship), *makunai-*
 stick, to (adhere), *kuttsūku*.
 stiff, *katai*.
 still (yet more), *motto*.
 still (tranquil), *shizuka (na)*.
 still (yet), *nao*; *mada*.
 stirrup, *abumi*.
 stone, *ishi*.
 stop, to (tr.), *tomeru*.
 stop, to (intr.), *tomaru*.
 store (shop), *mise*.

STO

story (tale), *hanashi*.
 straight, *massugu (na)*.
 strange, *fūshigi (na)*.
 stranger, *shiranai hito*.
 straw, *wara*.
 strawberry, *ichigo*.
 street, *tōri*; *machi*.
 strength, *chikara*.
 string, *ito*.
 strong, *tsuyoi*.
 student, *shosei*. [*ji*.
 stuff (for garments, &c.), *kire-*
 stumble, to, *tsumazuku*; *fumi-*
 stupid, *baka (ni)*. [*hazusu*.
 suck, to, *sunu*.
 sugar, *satō*.
 suit, to, *kanau*; *ki ni iru*.
 sum (total), *shime-daka*.
 summer, *natsu*.
 sun, *hi*; *taiyō*.
 Sunday, *dontaku*; *nichiyōbi*.
 sunrise, *hi no de*.
 sunset, *hi no iri*.
 supper, *yūmeshi*.
 sweep, to, *haku*.
 sweet, *amai*.
 swim, to, *oyogu*.

Table, *dai*; *tsūkue*; *teifuru*.
 table (writing-), *kaku-dai*.
 table-cloth, *teberu-kake*.
 tack (small nail), *byō*.
 tail, *shippo*.
 tailor, *shitate-ya*.
 take, to, *toru*.
 take time, to, *tema-doru*.
 talk, to, *hanasu*; *hanashi wo*
 tall, *sei no takai*. [*suru*.
 taste, *ajiwai*.
 tax, *nengu*; *zei*.
 tea, *cha*.

TIC

tea-caddy, *cha-ire*.
 tea-chest, *chabukuro*.
 tea-cup, *cha-nomi-jawan*.
 tea-dealer, *cha-shōnin*.
 tea-grower, *chashi*.
 tea-house, *chaya*.
 tea-kettle, *tetsu-bin*.
 tea-plantation, *cha-ba-take*.
 tea-pot, *kibisho*.
 tea-spoon, *cha-saji*.
 teach, to, *oshieru*.
 teacher, *kyōshi*; *sensei*; *shishō*.
 tear, to (*tr.*), *saku*; *yabuku*.
 tears, *namida*.
 telegram, *dempō*.
 telegraph-form, *rai-shin-shi*.
 telegraph-office, *denshin-*
 telephone, *denwa*. [*kyoku*.
 telescope, *bōenkyō*; *tō-megane*.
 tell, to, *hanasu*; *iu*; *kataru*.
 tenant, *shakuya-nin*.
 than, *yoru*.
 thank, to, *rei wo iu*.
 then, *sono toki*.
 there, *asūko*; *soko*; *achira*.
 therefore, *da kara*; *desū kara*
 (politer).
 they, *ano hito-tachi*; *kare-ra*.
 thick (in consistency), *koī*.
 thick (dimension), *atsui*.
 thief, *dorobō*.
 thigh, *momo*.
 thimble, *yubi-nuki*.
 thin, to be, *yasete iru*.
 think, to, *omou*; *zonjiru*.
 thirsty, to be, *nodo ga*
 throat, *nodo*. [*kawaku*.
 through, *tōshite*; *tōtte*.
 throw, to, *nageru*, *hōru*.
 Thursday, *mokuyōbi*.
 ticket, *kippu*.

TIC

ticket (return), *ōfuku-gippu*.
 tie, to, *shibaru*.
 tight, *katai*.
 till, *made*.
 time, *toki*.
 time-table, *jikan-hyō*.
 time, to take, *tema-doru*.
 tin, a, *burikku*.
 tin (metal), *suzu*.
 tip (fee), *sakute*.
 tired, to get, *kūtabireru*.
 to, *ni*; *ye*.
 toast (bread), *yaki-pan*.
 tobacco, *tabako*.
 tobacco-pipe, *kiseru*.
 tobacco-pouch, *tabako-ire*.
 to-day, *konnichi*; *kyō* (less
 toe (*ashi no*) *yubi*. [polite].
 together, *issho ni*.
 tomato, *aka-nasu*. [(less polite).
 to-morrow, *myōnichi*; *ashita*
 tongs (fire), *hibashi*.
 tongue, *shita*.
 to-night, *komban*; *kou-ya*.
 too (excess), *amari*.
 too (as well), *mo*; *yahari*.
 tool, *dōgu*.
 tooth, *ha*. [itai.
 toothache (to have), *ha ga*
 tooth-brush, *yōji*.
 tooth-powder, *ha-miyaki*.
 top, *ue* (*no hō*).
 touch, to, *sawaru*; *fururu*.
 towards, *no hō ye*.
 towel, *te-nugui*.
 town (capital), *miyako*.
 town (port), *minato*.
 town (post), *shūku*.
 trade, *bōeki*, *akinai*.
 trade-mark, *shōhyō*.
 tradesman, *akindo*.

UNF

train (railway), *kisha*; *ressha*.
 tram, *tetsūdō-basha*.
 translate, to, *hon-yaku suru*.
 travel, to, *ryokō suru*.
 traveller, *tabi-bito*.
 tray, *bon*.
 tread, to, *fumu*.
 treat, to, *tori-atsūkau*.
 tree, *ki*.
 tremble, to, *furueru*.
 trick (manner), *kūse*.
 trouble, to be in, *komaru*.
 trouble, *tekaru*. [(na).
 troublesome, *urusai*; *mendō*
 trousers, *zubon*.
 true, *hōto* (*na*); *makoto* (*no*).
 trunk (receptacle), *kaban*.
 trust, to, *shin-yō suru*; *shin-
 jiru*.
 try, to, *yatte miru*; *tamesu*.
 Tuesday, *kuayōbi*. [goppu.
 tumbler (glass), *mizu-nomi-
 tunnel, ana*.
 turn, to (*tr.*), *mawasu*.
 turn, to (*intr.*) *mawaru*.
 turnip, *kabu*.
 twilight, *kure-gata*.
 twine, to (*intr.*), *karamu*
 twist, to, *hinceru*; *nejiru*

Ugly (to the sight), *miyu-
 umbrella, kōmori-gasa*. [rashii.
 unable, to be, *dekinaï*.
 unavoidable, *yondokoronai*.
 uncle, *oji*.
 uncomfortable, *fujiyū* (*na*).
 under, *no shita ni*.
 understand, to, *wakaru*;
shōchi suru.
 undress, to, *kimono wo nugu*.
 unfortunately, *ai-niku*.

UNH

unhappy, *fu-shiawase*. [(na).
 unkind, *funinjō*; *fūshinsetsu*
 unwell, *ambai ya warui*.
 unwholesome, to be, *doku ni*
 upon, *no ue ni*. [naru.
 upright (erect), *massugu* (na).
 upset, to (tr.), *hikkuri-kaesu*.
 upside down, *sakasama*.
 upstairs, *nikai*.
 urgent, *kyū na*.
 use, to, *mochiiru*; *tsūkau*.
 useful, *chōhō* (na); *yaku ni*
tatsu.
 useless, *yaku ni tatanai*.
 usual, *tsune* (no); *heizei* (no).

Vain, *nama-iki* (na); *kōman*
 value, *atai*; *ne-uchi*. [(na).
 various, *iro-iro* (no); *ironna*.
 veal, *ko-ushi-no-niku*.
 vegetables, *yasai* (mono).
 vegetable-marrow, *shiro-uri*.
 velvet, *birōdo*.
 vice, *fu-mimochi*; *akuhei*.
 view, (prospect), *mi-harashi*;
 village, *sato*; *mura*. [*keshiki*.
 vinegar, *su*.
 violent, *te-arai*.
 virtue (goodness), *zen*.
 visit, to pay a, *tazunete kuru*.
 visitor, *kyaku*.
 voice, *koe*.
 volume (book), *satsu*.
 vulgar, *gehin* (na).

Wages, *kyūkin*.
 waistcoat, *chokki*.
 wait, to, *matsu*.
 waiter, *kyūji*.
 waiting-room, *machi-ai-ba*.
 walk, to, *aruku*.

WID

wall (stone), *ishibei*; (mud),
 want, to, *hoshii*. [*kabe*.
 warehouse, *dozō*; *kura*.
 warm, *atataakai*; *atataka* (na).
 warn, to, *imashimeru*.
 wash, to, *arau*.
 wash-hand bowl, *chōzu-darai*.
 waste, to (tr.), *tsuiyasu mada*
ni tsūkau. [*ban wo suru*.
 watch, to, *ki wo tsūkeru*;
 watch (timepiece), *tokei*.
 watch-maker, *tokeiya*. [*yū*.
 water (cold), *mizu*; (hot), (o)
 way (road), *michi*. [*ambai*.
 way (manner), *shikata*; *yō*;
 weak, *yowai*.
 wear, to (tr.), *kiru*.
 wear, to (intr.), *motsu*.
 weather, *yōki*; *tenki*.
 Wednesday, *suiyōbi*.
 week, *shūkan*.
 weigh, to (tr.), *hakaru*.
 weight, *mekata*.
 well (in health), *jōbu* (na).
 well, to get, *naoru*.
 west, *nishi*.
 wet, to be, *nurete iru*.
 wheel, *kuruma*; *wa*.
 when? *itsu*?
 where, *tokoro*; where? *doko*?
 which? *dore*?
 white, *shiroi*.
 who? *dare*? *donata*?
 whole, *mina*; *sōtai* (no).
 wholesale, *oroshi*.
 wholesale-dealer, *oroshi-ya*.
 wholesome, to be, *kūsuri ni*
naru.
 why? *naze*? *dō in wake de*.
 wide (*haba* no), *hiro*i.
 width, *haba*.

WIN

win, to, *katsu*.
 wind, to, *kuru*; *makū*.
 wind, the, *kaze*.
 window, *mado*.
 window-shutters, *mado no to*.
 wine, *sake*; *budōshu*.
 wine-glass, *sakazuki*.
 wing, *hane*.
 winter, *fuyu*.
 wipe, to, *nuguu*; *fūku*.
 wire, *harigane*.
 wish, to, *hoshii* (adj.).
 with (together), *to issho ni*.
 with (by means of), *de*; *de motte*.
 withdraw, to (intr.), *shirizoku*.
 witness, *shōko-nin*. [polite].
 woman, *onna*; *fujin* (more
 wonderful, *mezurashii*; *myō*
(na); *fūshigi (na)*.
 wood (trees), *mori*.
 wood (fire-), *ki*.
 wool, *rasha*; *ke*.
 woollen-cloth, *rasha*.
 word, *kotoba*.

ZIN

work, to, *hataraku*.
 work (noun), *shigoto*.
 workman, *shokunin*.
 world, *sekai*.
 worth, *atai*; *ne-uchi*.
 worthless, *tsumaranai*.
 wound, *kiu*; *kega*.
 wrap up, to, *tsutsumu*.
 wrist, *te-kubi*.
 write, to, *kaku*. [gatta
 wrong (adj.), *warui*. *machi-*

Yawn, to, *akubi suru*.
 year, *toshi*.
 year, this, *kotoshi*.
 year, last, *saku-nen*.
 year, next, *myō-nen*.
 yearly, *mai-nen*.
 yellow, *ki-iroi*. [(more polite).
 yesterday, *kinō*; *sakujitsu*
 yolk (of egg), *ki-mi*.
 young, *wakai*.

Zeal, *nesshin*.
 zinc, *totan*.

Money, Weights and Measures.

NOTE.—With the exception of the *hiro* and the *tsubo*, all the names of the measures, weights, &c., given in the following tables are of Chinese origin, and are accompanied by the Chinese numerals only.

1. MONEY.

The CURRENCY IS DECIMAL; the unit is the *yen*, a silver coin equivalent to about two English shillings (50 cents. American), which has taken the place of the Mexican dollar, formerly used in Japan but now obsolete. One *yen* = 100 *sen*; one *sen* = 10 *rin*.

GOLD PIECES of 2, 5, 10 and 20 *yen* are also coined.

COPPER COINS vary from $\frac{1}{10}$ of a *sen* (1 *rin*) to 2 *sen*.

There is also a PAPER CURRENCY, consisting of notes of from 5 *sen* up to 10 and 20 *yen*. Not only in the towns, but throughout Japan generally, paper money, and especially that of the Bank of Japan, is regarded with more favour than gold or silver coin.

BANKING TRANSACTIONS, and indeed commercial transactions in general are framed on English models. Thus, ordinary and telegraphic money orders are issued; there is a Post Office Savings Bank; and Letters of Credit, Bills of Exchange and Bankers' Orders are all in constant use.

2. WEIGHTS.

10 <i>rin</i>	= 1 <i>fun</i>	= 5.8 <i>grs.</i>
10 <i>fun</i>	= 1 <i>momme</i>	= 58 „
100 <i>momme</i>	= 1 <i>hyaku-me</i>	= about $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. (av.)
160 „	= 1 <i>kin</i>	= 1.325 lbs.*
1000 „	= 1 <i>kamme</i>	= 8.28 „

* Usually reckoned 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. avoirdupois in transacting business with foreigners.

8. LONG MEASURE.

10 rin	= 1 bu	...	= .1193 in. ($\frac{1}{8}$ in.)
10 bu	= 1 sun	...	= 1.193 „ ($1\frac{1}{8}$ in.)
10 sun	= { 1 shaku or kaneshaku }		= 11.93 in. (nearly 1 foot)
6 shaku	= 1 ken	...	= 71.58 „ (nearly 2 yds.)
10 „	= 1 jō	...	= 119.3 „ (nearly 10 ft.)
60 ken	= 1 chō (nearly)		= 119.3 yds. (about 120 yds.)
36 chō	= 1 ri	...	= 2.44 miles.

For nautical measurements the *kai-ri* which equals the European geographical mile, is now in general use; whilst for indicating the depth of water, the *hiro* (about 5 feet) is employed.

4. SUPERFICIAL OR LAND MEASURE.

30 tsubo	= 1 se	= 118.6 sq. yds.
10 se	= 1 tan	= 1186 „ (over $\frac{1}{4}$ acre)
10 tan	= 1 chō	= 2.45 acres (2 a. 1 r. 32 p.)

The *tsubo*, the common unit of measurement, is 6 *kaneshaku* square, i.e., about 3.95 square yards.

5. DRY GOODS MEASURE.

In measuring dry goods a *shaku* (termed *kujiraku*) of 14.913 inches is employed. Silk and cotton goods are generally made up into pieces measuring a little more than $10\frac{3}{4}$ yards (*tan*) and also into pieces of double that length (*hiki*).

The English yard is now becoming generally known in the towns.

6. MEASURE OF CAPACITY.

10 sai	= 1 shaku	= $\frac{1}{31}$ pint
10 shaku	= 1 gō	= about $\frac{1}{3}$ pint
10 gō	= 1 shō	= „ $3\frac{1}{2}$ pints
10 shō	= 1 to	= „ 4 gals.
10 to	= 1 koku	= „ 39.7 „

This measure is employed for grain and liquids. The *shō* equals .397 (about two-fifths) of a gallon. The *koku* is employed for measuring junks, and is equal to about 4.27ths of a ton (nearly 3 cwt.), or $2\frac{1}{2}$ piculs. (1 picul = 100 kin.)

INDEX TO PART I.

A			C		
		Page			Page
Abstract nouns	...	18	Case signs	...	17
Accent	...	13, 14	ablative	...	77
Accusative sign (<i>Wo</i>)	...	75	accusative	...	75
Adjectival adverb	...	66	dative	...	72, 76
inflection	...	63	genitive	...	73
phrases	...	65	nominative	...	70
Adjectives, attributive, etc.	...	61	vocative	...	76
adverbial form of	...	62	Causative voice	...	60
comparison of	...	65	honorific	...	83
desiderative form as	...	65	of <i>kuru</i> and <i>suru</i>	...	61
in <i>ku</i>...	...	62	Certain past tense	...	40
in succession	...	63	present tense	...	40
inflection of	...	61, 63	Certain present base, forms		
nouns with <i>no</i> or <i>na</i>	...	64	of inflection	43, 44, 50, 51	
simple	...	61	gives name to verb	...	44
verbal forms of	...	42	in connection with Stem...	...	44
verbs and nouns as	...	64	noun or adjective	...	51
Adverbial adjectives, how			Coalescent sounds	...	101
formed	...	62	Comparative degree, forma		
euphonic change in	...	62	tion	...	65
Adverbs	...	66, 68	Comparison of adjectives	65, 66	
adjectival	...	66	Compound nouns	...	19, 20
<i>ni</i> as sign of	...	66	Concessive mood	...	41
nouns as	...	66	Concessive present tense	44, 52	
particles as	...	66	Concrete nouns	...	18
poetic name-words	...	67	Conditional base	...	44-51
repeated words as	...	67	Conditional mood	...	41
Alternative form	...	40	present tense	...	41
"And," how translated	72, 73,	75, 78	Conjugations, euphonic letter-		
Article, absence of	...	16	changes in	...	45-47
<i>At</i> , usual pronunciation	...	99	first, how marked	...	44
Auxiliary numerals	...	32	how grouped	...	44-48
			second, how marked	...	47
			two series of inflections	...	47
			Conjunctions	...	77
B			<i>ga</i>	...	70
Base, certain present	43, 50		<i>ka</i>	...	71
conditional	...	44, 51	<i>kara</i>	...	71
negative	...	43, 50	<i>no</i>	...	72
Bases of inflection	...	42	<i>mi</i>	...	72

Conjunctions—*cont.*

	Page
<i>shi</i>	73
<i>to</i>	73
<i>ya</i>	76
Consonant preceding vowel syllables	100

D

Dative signs, <i>ni</i>	72
<i>ye</i>	76
<i>De</i> , postposition	69
contraction of <i>nite</i>	69
Declension of noun, equivalent of	17
Definite article, substitute for	16
Derivative nouns	18
Desiderative form of verb	42
as adjective	65
in polite usage	58
Diminutive nouns	19

E

Enumeration	30
<i>Eu</i> , peculiar pronunciation	99-100
Euphonic letter-changes in inflection	45-48
<i>bi</i> or <i>mi</i> (for stems in)	46
<i>chi</i>	46
<i>gi</i>	46
<i>i</i> or <i>hi</i>	47
<i>ki</i>	45
<i>ri</i>	46

F

First conjugation	44
type of	52
Fractional numbers	35
<i>Fu</i> syllabic, how pronounced	12
as terminal syllabic of verb	100
Future time now shown	40

G

<i>Ga</i> , as conjunction	70
as sign of nominative	70
originally a genitive sign	70
replacing <i>no</i>	65
Gender	42, 85
Gerund	42
as adverb	66
<i>Go</i> , honorific	80, 84

H

	Page
<i>Hataraki kotoba</i>	15
Honorific forms of speech	79
imperatives	58, 80
nouns	82
Honorific verbs	83
Humble nouns	82
verbs	83

I

Imperative mood	41, 51
in polite usage	58
Indicative mood	41
Indefinite pronouns	28
Inflection, of adjectives	61
of verbs	40
euphonic changes	45
<i>kuru</i>	55
polite	57
<i>suru</i>	56
1st conjugation	52
2nd conjugation	53, 54
Interjections	78
Interrogation, in speech	85
Interrogative pronouns	23
Intransitive verbs	39
Irregular verbs	54
<i>kuru</i>	55
<i>suru</i>	56

K

<i>Ka</i> , interrogative	70, 85
<i>Kara</i>	71
<i>Ko</i> , with nouns	19
<i>Koto</i> , with adjectives	18
<i>Kotoba</i>	15
<i>Kuru</i> , causitive for	61
inflection of	55

L

Letter-changes, in compounds	20
in conjugation	45-47

M

<i>Made</i>	71
<i>Masu</i> , inflection-forms of	57
<i>Me</i> or <i>men</i> , feminine sign	16, 84
<i>Mo</i>	72
<i>Mono</i> , with adjectives and verbs	18

	Page
Mood	41
Imperative	41, 51
indicative	41
Subjunctive, two forms ...	41
N	
<i>Na</i> , adjectival sign	64
<i>Na</i> , or name-words	15
<i>Nai</i>	64
Negative base	42, 43, 47, 49
<i>Ni</i> , adverbial sign	66
postposition	59, 72
<i>Nigori</i> , the	13, 17, 20
No, adjectival sign	64
indefinite pronoun	62
in phrase-formations	65
postposition	64, 65, 73
with cardinal numbers ...	31, 73
with ordinal numbers ...	34
Nominative sign	70, 74
Nouns	16
abstract	18
as adjectives	64
as adverbs	66
augmentative	19
case	17
classes of	18
compound	19
concrete	18
declension of	17
derivative	18
diminutive	19
gender	16
how made honorific	80
the <i>nigori</i> in compounds ...	19
number	17
primitive	18
verbal	19
Number, in nouns	17
questions concerning ...	34
Numerals	30-36
auxiliary	32
cardinal	30-31, 73
ordinal	34
special uses of <i>yo</i> , <i>nana</i> and	
<i>kyu</i>	32

O

<i>O</i> , honorific	80, 84
with nouns	19
Ordinal numerals	34

P

	Page
Particles (<i>see</i> Postpositions)	69-77
Passive voice, how formed ...	59
Past participle	42
used as adverb	66
Past tense	40
Personal pronouns	20
restricted use of	22
Phrase-conjunctions	77
Phrases, adjectival	65
Phrase-verbs	59
Plural signs	17, 22
Poetic name-words as adverbs	67
Polite verbal inflection ...	57-59
imperatives for	58
Possessive pronouns	23
Postpositions, Particles ...	69-77
<i>de</i>	69
<i>ga</i>	70
<i>ka</i>	70
<i>kara</i>	71
<i>made</i>	71
<i>mo</i>	72
<i>ni</i>	72
<i>no</i>	72
<i>no</i> , in combination	65
<i>shi</i>	73
<i>to</i>	73
<i>wa</i>	74
<i>wo</i>	75
<i>ya</i>	76
<i>yara</i>	76
<i>ye</i>	76
<i>yo</i>	76
<i>yori</i>	77
<i>zo</i>	77
Potential verbal-forms, hono-	
rific	83
voice	59, 60
second forms	60
Prepositions (<i>see also</i> Post-	
positions)	77
Present tense	40
Price, interrogations as to ...	35
Primary verbal-forms or bases	42
Probable past tense	40
present tense	40
Pronouns	20-30
demonstrative	23
indefinite	28
interrogative	23

Pronouns—*cont.*

	Page
personal	20
possessive	23
reflexive	29
relative	29-

Q

Quantity, questions as to ...	35
-------------------------------	----

R

<i>Rashii</i> , as adjectival sign ...	64
Reflexive pronouns	29
Relative pronouns	29
Repeated words, as adverbs...	67
as nouns	17
Root of the verb	42

S

<i>So</i> , in formation of abstract nouns	18
Second conjugation	47
first form, type of	53
second " "	54
<i>Shi</i> , as conjunction	73
Stem, the	42
as noun	43
forms of inflection for 1st conjugation...	48
in compounds	43
of the adjective	61
supports all polite inflection	42
Subjunctive mood	41
Superlative degree	66
<i>Suri</i> , inflection of	56, 61
used without <i>wo</i>	71

T

<i>Tenimwoha</i>	15, 68
Tense	40
certain past	40, 50
certain present 40, 43, 50, 51, 69	
concessive present.. ..	41
past	41

Tense—*cont.*

	Page
conditional present	41, 50
past	41
probable present	40, 43
past	40
Time and place, relation in speech	85
Time of day	38, 117
"To," how translated	71, 72, 76
<i>To</i> , particle	73
Transitive Verbs	39

U

<i>U</i> sound, peculiarities of	98, 99, 100, 101
Uninflected words	15

V

Verbs	39-61
as adjectives	64, 65
distinction of person	39
honorific and humble	83
inflection of	42-61
in succession	43
mood... ..	41
of number	39
tenses	40
voice	59-61
Verbal nouns	19
Vocative case, equivalent for	76
Voice of verbs	59-61
Vowel preceding consonant syllabics	100

W

<i>Wa</i> , as particle	74
<i>Wo</i> " "	74

Y

<i>Yara</i> , as particle	76
<i>Ye</i> " "	76
<i>Yo</i> " "	76
<i>Yori</i> " "	77

Z

<i>Zo</i> , as particle	77
--------------------------------	----

TELEPHONE CENTRAL 9340.

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS: "MARLBOROUGH, CENT, LONDON."

E. MARLBOROUGH & Co's

CATALOGUE OF

EUROPEAN & ORIENTAL

LANGUAGES.



EDUCATIONAL AND COMMERCIAL TEXT BOOKS,
TRAVELLERS' & SOLDIERS' MANUALS, &c., &c.,
PUBLISHED AT NET PRICES.

1919.

II.

LONDON :

E. MARLBOROUGH & Co.,

[S. L. FEWTRISS, B. L. FEWTRISS.]

51, OLD BAILEY, E.C. 4.

CONTENTS.

	PAGES.
Common-Sense Series	22
Dictionaries (Selected) of European and Oriental Languages	24 to 31
European and Oriental Grammars	23
Marlborough's Self-Taught Series (European and Oriental Languages)	32
" English Self-Taught for the French, Germans, Italians, Jews, Russians and Spaniards	6 & 7
" Series of English and Foreign Commercial Corres- pondence	5, 8, 12, 16, 18, 19, 20 & 22
" Series of Foreign Technical Manuals	10 & 13
" Series of Foreign Washing Books	4, 5, 10, 13, 17, 18, 19 & 21
" Series of Travellers' Practical Manuals of Conver- sation	5, 8, 11, 14 & 16
" Soldiers' Language Manuals	8 & 13
Languages—European and Oriental:	
Arabic (Syrian)	3 & 24
Bulgarian	23
Burmese	3 & 24
Chinese ... ..	... 4 & 24
Danish	4, 23 & 24
Deutsch und Französisch	28
Dutch	5, 23 & 25
Egyptian (Arabic), for Egypt and the Soudan	5
English	5, 6, 7, 22, 25 & 26
English Self-Taught for the French, Germans, Italians, Jews, Russians, Spaniards	6 & 7
Esperanto	7, 8 & 26
Finnish	8
Français-Allemand	26
French	8, 9, 10, 11, 22, 23, 26 & 27
German	11, 12, 13, 14, 22, 23 & 28
Greek (Modern) ... ..	... 14, 23 & 28
Hindūstānī	14, 15, 23, 28 & 29
Hungarian	15
Icelandic	23
Italian	15, 16, 17, 22, 23 & 29
Japanese	17, 23 & 29
Jewish	29
Kaffir (Kafirland, S. Africa)	29
Latin	17 & 29
Norwegian	18, 24 & 30
Persian	18 & 30
Polish	30
Portuguese	18, 23 & 30
Russian	19, 23 & 30
Sanskrit (Sanskrit), for use in S. India	30
Sinhalese (for Ceylon and S. India)	19
Spanish	20, 21, 22, 23 & 31
Swedish	21, 23 & 31
Tamil (for Ceylon and India)	21, 23 & 31
Turkish	22

POST ORDERS.

A Remittance must be made by Foreign and Colonial Money Postal or Express Orders, Mandat-Poste or Coupon-Réponse International and NOT in Stamps.

Please note the cost of postage must be remitted in addition to the price of the books, ordered.

EUROPEAN AND ORIENTAL

EDUCATIONAL & COMMERCIAL TEXT BOOKS.

ARABIC.

Net

- Arabic (Syrian) Self-Taught** (Thimm's System, in Arabic & Roman Characters), by **A. HASSAM**. Enlarged and revised by **Rev. N. Odeh**, late Chaplain to the Rt. Rev. G. F. P. Blyth, D.D., Bishop in Jerusalem. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Outline of Grammar and Exercises, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Travel Talk, Money with English and American values, Weights and Measures. Illustration of Turkish - Coins current in Syria. **FIFTH EDITION. 1915. Crown 8vo., 128 pp., blue wrapper** **3/-**
- **Do.** do., red cloth **4/-**

"A simple method by means of which a student can dispense with the help of a teacher."—*Al-Bachir*. Beyrouth (Syria).

"If you are going to the East this winter, you should purchase **Arabic Self-Taught**."—*Vanity Fair*.

"Wherever the Arabic language is spoken Travellers will find the book a useful companion. The phonetic spelling of Arabic is very well done."—*The Near East*.

BURMESE.

- Burmese Self-Taught** (Thimm's System, in Burmese and Roman Characters), by **R. F. St. A. St. JOHN**, Hon. M.A. (Oxon.), sometime Lecturer on Burmese, Oxford University. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Classified Vocabularies, Outlines of Grammar, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Commercial, Military, Shooting and Fishing, Planting, Public Works, Terms, Travel Talk, Money with English and American Values, Weights and Measures, Postal Rates, &c. **1911. Cr. 8vo., 168 pp., blue wrapper** **5/-**
- **Do.** do., red cloth **6/-**

"A practical guide to the spoken tongue, and a valuable introduction to the study and mastery of the language."—*Moulmain Advertiser*.

CHINESE.

Net

- Chinese Self-Taught (Thimm's System) in Chinese and Roman Characters** by J. DARROCH, D.Lit., Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Educational Association of China. Containing Syllabary and Pronunciation as spoken by the Mandarins and Official Class, Comparative Sound Table, Phonetic Values of Vowels used, Classified Vocabularies, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Naval and Military Terms, Naval and Military Titles, Commercial, Trading and Religious Terms, Travelling by Railway, Road and Steamboat. The Numerals, Money with English and American Values, Weights and Measures. **SECOND EDITION.** 1916. Crown 8vo., 154 pp., blue wrapper ... 4/6
- Do. do., red cloth ... 6/-

"This manual should prove useful to students, officers, and missionaries resident in China."—*The Times*.

"We welcome it as something novel, and are satisfied that it will answer the purpose of helping tourists, officials and business men in acquiring a working knowledge of the Chinese colloquial."—*The Chinese Review*.

"It is altogether a simple guide to the mastery of this difficult language, and we most warmly recommend it."—*The Medical Times*.

DANISH.

- Danish Self-Taught (Thimm's System)**, by W. F. HARVEY, M.A. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Elementary Grammar; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Commercial, Trading, Cycling, Photographic, Shooting and Fishing Terms; Money with illustration of Danish coinage and English and American values, Weights and Measures. 1914. Third edition. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... 3/-
- Do. do., red cloth ... 4/-

"The system of phonetics is so simple that those previously unacquainted with Danish can, with its aid, make themselves understood without difficulty. The book is both practical and useful, and will enable students and others to acquire the language by home study."—*The Lancet*.

- Danish and English Dialogues**, by H. LUND ... cloth 2/-
- Danish and Norwegian Grammar**, by H. LUND ... cloth 3/-
- Danish Washing Book** by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. With counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... 6d.

London E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C.4.

DUTCH

Net

- Dutch Self-Taught**, by C. A. THIMM. Revised by Carel Thieme (London Chamber of Commerce Examiner). Contains Vocabularies; Elementary Grammar; Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk, Cycling; Motoring; Photography; Amusements; Trading, Legal and Religious Terms, &c.; with Phonetic Pronunciation; Money with English and American values, and plate of Dutch coins, &c. 2nd EDITION. 1910. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... 3/-
- Do. do., red cloth ... 4/-

"Is a really excellent introduction to the tongue."—*Pitman's Journal*.

Travellers' Practical Manual of Conversation.

- No. 2 (Marlborough's) English, French, German and DUTCH, in one book. Containing Travel Notes, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations for Railway, Steamer, Customs, Hotel, Shopping, Sight-seeing, Photography, Cycling, Motoring, subjects arranged alphabetically. Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. Comprehensive Dictionary of Words in Daily Use in four languages. SECOND EDITION. 1917. Crn. 12mo., brown wrapper, round corners ... 1/9
- Do. do., cloth ... 3/-

Dutch Washing Book by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English. Demy 8vo., wrapper 6d

Dutch Grammar, by F. AHN. (See page 23.)

EGYPTIAN.

- Egyptian (Arabic) Self-Taught**, by C. A. THIMM. Revised and Enlarged by Major S. Marriott, D.S.O. Contains Alphabet and Phonetic Pronunciation, Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Idiomatic Phrases, Travel Talk, Naval and Military Terms, Military Titles, Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. With an illustrated plate of the Egyptian coinage. FOURTH EDITION. 1914. Crown 8vo., 80 pp., blue wrapper ... 3/-
- Do. do., red cloth ... 4/-

"We have pleasure in recommending this book."—*Egyptian Gazette*.

ENGLISH.

- English Commercial Correspondence for Home and Abroad**, by Wm. CHEYOB-MAURICE A.I.L., LONDON. Containing Commercial Phrases and Letters with Introductory Notes and Hints; Filing, Indexing and Précis-writing; Specimen Index and Précis; Commercial Terms and Abbreviations. 1913 Demy 8vo., fawn wrapper. 104 pp. ... 1/9
- Do. do., fawn cloth ... 3/-

"This book contains an admirable collection of business letters, together with a useful introduction on the construction of various types of commercial letters."—*Clark's Educator*.

ENGLISH SELF-TAUGHT for the **Net**
FRENCH, GERMANS, ITALIANS, JEWS, RUSSIANS, and SPANIARDS.

- L'Anglais sans Maître** (English Self-Taught for the FRENCH),
 Méthode Thimm, par **John TOPHAM**, Barrister-at-Law.
 Sixième édition. Revue d'un bout à l'autre et agrandie. Avec la
 prononciation de tous les mots, pour apprendre la langue
 Anglaise soi-même. Vocabulaires, Phrases et Locutions de Con-
 versation, Le Voyage, Le Commerce, Divertissements, Cyclisme,
 Automobilisme, Aviation, Photographie, La Monnaie, Poids et
 Mesures, &c. Avec Reproductions des Monnaies Anglaises.
 Crown 8vo., 136 pp. 1919. Couverture verte **1/9**
 ——— Relié toile verte **3/-**
- La Grammaire Anglaise sans Maître** (English Self-Taught
 Grammar for the French), par **John TOPHAM**, Barrister-at-
 Law. Auteur de "Latin Self-Taught," etc. L'alphabet avec la
 Prononciation, les règles de la Grammaire démontrées par des
 phrases modèles, les Verbes auxiliaires, les Conjugaisons
 régulières et irrégulières, des Exercices, et un Vocabulaire
 alphabétique (Sous presse.)
- Le Corrigé des Thèmes dans La Grammaire Anglaise sans Maître**,
 par **John TOPHAM**, Barrister-at-Law (Sous presse.)
- Française-Anglaise Correspondance Commerciale**, par **C.**
LAROCHE, et **W. CHEVOB-MAURICE**, A.I.L., Londres.
 (See page 8.) Toile **3/-**; Broche **1/9**
- Der Englische Dolmetscher** (English Self-Taught for GERMANS),
 Methode Thimm, by **W. von KNOBLAUCH**. Mit Englischer
 Aussprache. Zweite Auflage. Durchgesehen von **HEINRICH**
DORGEEL. Wörterverzeichnisse, gebräuchliche Redensarten
 und Gespräche, Elementar Grammatik, Lese- und Schreib-
 übungen, kaufmännische, militärische, juridische, religiöse
 Redensarten und Gespräche, Ausdrücke und Gespräche für Räd-
 Motor-fahrer und Photographen, Gespräche über Theater und
 Vergnügungen. Mit Abbildungen des englischen Geldes.
 Crown 8vo., 120 pp. 1909. Preis—Broschiert **1/9**
 ——— Gebunden **3/-**
- Deutsche-Englische Kaufmännische Korrespondenz**, von **N.**
SADEZKY und **W. CHEVOB-MAURICE**, A.I.L., London.
 (See page 12.) Broschiert **1/9**; Leinen gebunden **3/-**
- L'Inglese Imperato da sè** (English Self-Taught for ITALIANS),
 by **G. DALLA VECCHIA**. Con la pronuncia fonetica. Con-
 tenente: Vocabolari, Parole e Frasi di Conversazione, La Gram-
 matica Inglese, Termini Commerciali e Religioso, Frasarario per
 Viaggio, Velocipede, Automobile e Fotografia, Divertimenti,
 Illustrazione della Moneta Inglese, Monete, Pesi e Misure. ecc.
 Crown 8vo. 120 pp. Edizione Seconda 1913. In carta **1/9**
 ——— Tela **3/-**
- Italiana-Inglese Corrispondenza Commerciale**, di **E. S.**
ROMERO-TODESCO e **W. CHEVOB-MAURICE**,
 A.I.L., Londra. (See page 16.) Copertina **1/9**; in Tela **3/-**

Net

El Inglés para Cada Cual (English Self-Taught for SPANIARDS), Método Marlborough, por William CHEVOB. Con pronunciación fonética. Para aprender el Inglés por si mismo. El Alfabeto con sa Pronunciación, Vocabularios, La Gramática Inglesa, Ejercicios Locuciones conversacionales y Frases, El Viaje, Vocablos comerciales, La Biciolleta, El Automovil, Fotografía, Diversiones, Moneda, Pesos y Medidas, Ilustración de la Moneda Inglesa, Tarifa Postal, Crown 8vo., 128 pp. Edición Segunda 1913. En Rústica ... 1/9

— En tela ... 3/-

Española e Inglesa Correspondencia Comercial, por Andrés J. R. V. GARCÍA y W. CHEVOB-MAURICE, A.I.L., Londres. (See page 20.) ... En Rústica 1/9; En Tela 3/-

Самоучитель английскаго языка (English Self-Taught for RUSSIANS), Marlborough Способъ, подъ редакцией J. MARSHALL, M.A. Съ фонетически произношение Азбука, Словари, Грамматика, Разговорныя фразы, Денъги (Английска и Американскія денъги въ сравненіи съ русскими), Вѣсъ и мѣры. Crown 8vo., 120 pp. 1918 ... 1/9

— Do. cloth ... 3/-

Russian and English Commercial Correspondence, by S. G. STAFFORD and W. CHEVOB-MAURICE, A.I.L., London. (See page 19.) ... Fawn Wrapper 1/9; Cloth 3/-

ענגליש אין אדיש (English Self-Taught for JEWS), (Marlborough's), ועלום שלענער ספרע סך, פיליפ בלאקמאן, F.C.S., קלאסיפיקאציע ווערער נעסערן סראון, נוצלע און ניווענדע אונדזערע פאר ריווענדע און דער ייטש און אירן ים, פערסענלעכע האנדל און לעגאלע אונדזערע, האנדלונגסווערש, פערזענלעכע ווערש, א.ד.ו. געדרוקטעלונג א.ד.ו. Crown 8vo., 128 pp. 1912. Cloth. ... 1/9

— Do. ... 3/-

ESPERANTO.

Esperanto Self-Taught, by W. W. MANN (Member of the British Esperanto Association). Containing Vocabularies, Conversations, Phrases, Grammar, Commercial, Trading, Legal and Religious Terms, Travel Talk, Photography, Cycling, Motoring, Amusements, Money, Weights & Measures, with Phonetic Pronunciation. 3rd EDITION. 1916. Cr. 8vo., 132 pp., blue wrapper 1/9

— Do., red cloth ... 3/-

"A book of considerable practical value."—*The School World*.

"The language is worth studying."—*The Car Illustrated*.

Manuale Esperanto (MARLBOROUGH'S) ITALIANO-ESPERANTO (Metodo Marlborough). Della conversazione per viaggiatori. Contente:—La Pronunzia, Conversazioni, Classificate (colla Materia disposta per ordine alfabetico) Listini di monete, Pesi e Misure; I Numeri Lista del Bucato; Vocabolario generale delle parole le più usate nella vita giornaliera. 1913. Crown 12mo., 60 pp., copertina verde, L.1.00 ... 9d

— Do., do., in tela, L.1.50 ... 1/8

Net

Travellers' Esperanto Manual of Conversation, by J. C. O'CONNOR, M.A. ENGLISH—ESPERANTO. Containing Pronunciation, Conversations (subjects arranged alphabetically), Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, the Numerals, Washing Lists, Comprehensive Vocabulary of words in daily use. 1910. Crown 12mo., 84 pp., green wrapper						6d.
— Do. do., green cloth						1/-

FINNISH.

Finnish Self-Taught (Thimm's System), by Agnes RENFORS. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Conversations, Travel Talk for Rail Road and Ship, Commercial, Trading and Religious Terms, Fishing and Shooting, Photography, Amusements, Tables of Money with English and American values, and illustration of Finnish coinage; Weights and Measures. 1910. Crn. 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper						3/-
— Do., red cloth						4/-
"Invaluable to the man who desires to make use of a foreign language." — <i>The University Correspondent.</i>						

FRENCH.

Active-Service French Book, The, for Soldiers and Sailors. By AJAX and E. F. HARRIS. Contains Vocabularies and Phrases, Military, Naval and Red Cross Terms, Conversation for the Road, Greetings, Correspondence, Requirements, Countries, States and Nations, with "SELF-TAUGHT" Phonetic Pronunciation, Numerals, Measures, Money, Hints for Learners, Introductory Conversation Lessons, Rhymes for all times, Rhymes for Active Service. With Index to Rhymes. (Comprising <i>Soldiers' Language Manual</i> , No. 1, and <i>French for the Front</i> .) In waterproof cover. Size $6\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$						1/-
Child's French Book, The, by F. HAHN. 3rd Edition. 12mo., cloth						1/6
"To begin to teach a child a language by rules and grammar is a perfect violation of the laws of nature, so I have endeavoured to follow these laws, and have gone with care through the difficulties of pronunciation, and arranged this little book in a simple manner."						
Complete French Reader, The, by A. DUDEVANT. Compiled after that of F. Ahn. Revised with additions, and Edited with English Notes by C. A. Thimm. 6th Edition. Enlarged and Improved. Demy 8vo., 136 pp., cloth						1/6
"This ought to prove a very useful book for pupils commencing to learn French. Well graduated and interesting."— <i>The Schoolmaster.</i>						
French and English Commercial Correspondence, by Dr. C. LAROCHE and W. CHEVOB-MAURICE, A.I.L. Lond. (after A. Dudeviant). Containing Model Phrases, Letters, Enquiries relating to Goods, Offers of Goods, Orders and their						

Net

Execution, Shipping Correspondence, Agencies, Situations, Financial Credit, Insurance of Goods. Finance—Market Reports with Phrases, Debit and Credit, Arrangements and Failures, Announcements. Letters of Introduction. Complaints and Claims. Drafts, Inland and Foreign. Commercial Terms and Abbreviations, French-English, English-French. Money, Weights and Measures, &c., &c. SECOND EDITION, 1917. Demy 8vo., 128 pp., fawn wrapper ... 1/9

— Do., do., cloth... 3/-

French Grammar (School Edition), by J. LAFFITTE, B.-ès-L.

Principal French Master, City of London School. Being a comprehensive work on modern lines, with numerous lessons on the Alphabet, Accent, Liaison, &c., the Rules of Grammar exemplified with Model Sentences, Auxiliary Verbs, Synoptical Table of the four Conjugations, Irregular Verbs, Exercises, Alphabetical Vocabulary. 1914. Crn. 8vo., 136 pp., brown cloth 1/6

Key to Laffitte's French Grammar. Crn. 8vo. 32 pp., blue wrapper ... 6d.

"A distinctly able grammar, one that can be recommended without reservation to beginners."—*Pitman's Journal*.

French Grammar by F. AHN. A Practical and Easy Method of learning the French Language. AUTHOR'S 14th EDITION.

Edited and Revised by C. A. Thimm. Demy 8vo., 216 pp., cloth 3/6

— **Key to the Exercises,** by F. AHN and C. A. Thimm ... 1/-

French Pronunciation Made Easy, by M. H. HÉBERT. Fourth

Edition. Re-written & Enlarged. Containing Vowel Sounds, Consonants, Accents & Signs, The Nasal, Division of Words, Quantity, Rules on Proper Nouns, Reading Exercises with Phonetic Pronunciation. Key to the Exercises. 1908. Cr. 8vo., 48 pp., Wrapper 1/-

"The employment of Marlborough's system of English phonetics renders the book available for use with almost any grammatical manual, and even to class students enjoying oral teaching its supplementary value would be very considerable."—*Pitman's Journal*.

French Self-Taught and Grammar with Key. By J. LAFFITTE,

B.-ès-L. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, &c.; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Naval, Military and Commercial Terms; Tables of Money, &c., with Illustration of French Coinage. A course of simple and practical lessons in the Grammar and construction of the French language, progressively arranged with model sentences and exercises. In one volume. Crn. 8vo., 315 pp., green cloth ... 5/6

"All who require a practical knowledge of the French language, with a simple and efficient means of acquiring it, without having to learn exhaustive vocabularies or complete rules of grammar, may gain sufficient conversational power to carry them through the common places of every day life from this book."—*Times Weekly Edition*.

French by Home Study. The three books, *French Self-Taught, Grammar and Key*, banded together in blue wrapper ... 4/3

Net

- French Self-Taught** (Thimm's System). Entirely new and enlarged edition. Revised by J. LAFFITTE, B.-ès-L. For learning the language by the Natural Method with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, The Nasal Sound, Notes on Articles, Gender, Accent, &c., Classified Vocabulary, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Travel Talk, Commercial, Trading, Naval and Military Terms, Amusements, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Tables of Money, with English and American Values, Weights and Measures, and Plate of French Coinage. THIRD EDITION. 1917. Crn. 8vo., 148 pp., blue wrapper ... 1/9
- Do. do., red cloth ... 3/-
- "The method adopted is unique, and has been singularly successful."—
The Civilian.
- French Grammar Self-Taught**, by J. LAFFITTE, B.-ès-L., Principal French Master, City of London School. Containing Alphabet, Accent, Liaison, &c., Rules of Grammar exemplified with Model Sentences, Auxiliary Verbs, Synoptical Table of the four conjugations Irregular Verbs, Exercises, Alphabetical Vocabulary. 1912. Crn. 8vo., 136 pp., blue wrap. ... 1/9
- Do. do., red cloth ... 3/-
- Key to French Grammar, Self-Taught**, by J. LAFFITTE, B.-ès-L. Crn. 8vo. 32 pp., blue wrap. ... 9d.
- French Technical Words and Phrases**, by JOHN TOPHAM, Barrister-at-Law. An English-French and French-English Dictionary of Technical Words, Business Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With an Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. Third Edition. 1919. 16mo, 324 pp., cloth ... 5/-
- French Verbs at a Glance, The**, by Mariot de BEAUVOISIN. A Summary, exhibiting the Best System of Conjugation by which the forms of any French Verb may be ascertained, with numerous Practical Illustrations of their Idiomatic Construction, Copious Notes, and a List of the Principal Verbs. Demy 8vo. 64 pp., wrapper. 95th Edition ... 1/3
- Do. do., cloth ... 2/6
- French Washing Book** by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English. Demy 8vo., dark red wrap. 6d.
- Les Aventures de Gil Blas (1st book)**, by M. de BEAUVOISIN. For Self-Instruction. With introductory English verbal translation, and numerous notes. Demy 8vo., 100 pp., cloth flush ... 1/6
- Poésies de l'Enfance, Choiesies**, by François LOUIS [French Poetry for Children, Selected.] 7th Edn. Fcap. 8vo., 160 pp. clth. 1/6
- Rules of French Grammar at a Glance**, by O. F. CAMPHUIS. For Teachers and Students. Being a summary of the difficulties of the language in a practical and simplified form, as a Text-book for use in the class, and in preparation for examinations. Demy 8vo., 84 pp., wrapper ... 1/-
- Do. do., cloth ... 1/6

Net

Toujours Prêt , by TOREAU de MARNEY. The Ideographic French Reader; on Modern Scientific Principles. With Vocabulary. Crown 8vo., 104 pp., wrapper 1/6									
————	Do.	do.	cloth	...	...	...	...	...	2/-
Reader (only) . Crown 8vo., 70 pp., wrapper 1/-									
————	Do.	do.	cloth	...	...	...	...	...	1/6
Toujours Prêt . Vocabulary or Key. Crown 8vo., wrapper 6d.									

"TOUJOURS PRÊT" is the outcome of considerable experience on the part of the author in teaching, and consists of a simple and interesting narrative, which occupies the right hand pages of the book, attention being drawn to the gender, number, tense, person, etc., by printing the portions of words in thick type.

"The idea is novel, and will, we believe, prove successful."—*The Teacher's Times*.

Travellers' Practical Manual of Conversation.

No. 1 (Marlborough's), English, FRENCH, German and Italian, in one book. Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c.), Tables of Money, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations, subjects arranged alphabetically. The Numerals, Weights and Measures, Washing List, Dictionary of Words in daily use in four languages. FIFTH EDITION. 1917. Crown 12mo., 152 pp., red wrapper, round corners 1/9									
Do., do., green cloth, round corners	3/-								

"The phrases are varied and well-chosen, and, wherever we have tested them the renderings are correct, idiomatic, and trustworthy. May be recommended."—*The Daily Telegraph*.

Traveller's Practical Manual of Conversation.

No. 2 (uniform with No. 1). English, FRENCH, German and Dutch. SECOND EDITION. 1917. Crn. 12mo., 152 pp., brown wrapper, round corners 1/9									
Do. do., cloth	3/-								

GERMAN.

An excellent book for children, being the first steps in a simple form.

Child's German Book, The , by F. HAHN. 8th Edition. 95 pp. 12mo., cloth 1/-									
---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

German Self-Taught & Grammar with Key . By W. E. WEBER, M.A. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, &c.; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Naval, Military and Commercial Terms; Tables of Money, &c., with Illustration of German Coinage. A course of simple and practical lessons in the Rules of Grammar exemplified with Model Sentences, Exercises and Reading Lessons in German Characters, Facsimile German Hand-writing, Alphabetical Vocabulary, &c. In one volume. Crown 8vo, 332 pp., green cloth 5/6									
---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

"The rules are clearly stated, and the phonetic system so simple that these publications more than justify their name of Self-Taught."—*Teachers' World*.

- German Self-Taught** (Thimm's System). Entirely new and enlarged edition, revised by **W. E. WEBER, M.A.** For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, &c., Classified Vocabularies, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Travel Talk, Commercial, Trading, Naval and Military Terms, Amusements, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Tables of Money with English and American Values, Weights and Measures, and illustration of German Coinage. **THIRD EDITION. 1919.** Crn. 8vo, 148 pp., blue wrapper ... **1/9**
 ——— Do. do., red cloth **3/-**
 "Short and simple manual, supplying the practical needs of travellers and commercial men."—*The Times*.
- German Grammar Self-Taught**, by **W. E. WEBER, M.A.** Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Rules of Grammar exemplified with Model Sentences, Auxiliary Verbs, Irregular Verbs, Exercises and Reading Lessons in German Characters, Facsimile of German Handwriting. Alphabetical Vocabulary. 1913. Crown 8vo., 144 pp., blue wrapper **1/9**
 ——— Do. do., red cloth **3/-**
- Key to German Grammar Self-Taught**, by **W. E. WEBER, M.A.** Crn. 8vo, 40 pp., blue wrap. **9d.**
- German by Home Study.** The three books: *German Self-Taught*, *Grammar* and *Key*, banded together in blue wrapper ... **4/3**
 "There will be found no more useful handbooks for all who desire to quickly acquire a practical knowledge of the German language without having to learn exhaustive vocabularies or complex rules of grammar."
 "The student's outfit will give anyone sufficient conversational power to carry them through the common places of everyday life."—*The Civil Service Gazette*.
- German Grammar**, by **Mathias MEISSNER.** An improvement on Seidenstücker and Ahn's Systems. 23rd Edition. Demy 8vo., 230 pp., cloth **2/6**
 ——— **Key to the Exercises** Crown 8vo., sewed **1/-**
- German and English Commercial Correspondence**, by **von N. SADEZKY** (Handelslehrer und bereidigter Dolmetscher) and **W. CHEVOB-MAURICE, A.I.L.**, Lond. Containing Phrases, Letters, Enquiries relating to Goods, Offers of Goods, Orders and their Execution, Shipping Correspondence, Agencies, Situations, Financial Credit, Insurance of Goods Finance—Market Reports with Phrases, Debit and Credit, Arrangements and Failures, Announcements. Letters of Introduction. Complaints and Claims. Drafts, Inland and Foreign. Commercial Terms and Abbreviations, German-English, English-German. Illustration of German Hand-writing and Alphabet, Money, Weights and Measures, &c., &c. 1919 Demy 8vo., 128 pp., fawn wrapper **1/9**
 ——— Do. do., cloth **3/-**
- German Technical Words and Phrases**, by **C. A. THIMM** and **W. von KNOBLAUCH.** An English-German and German-English Dictionary of Technical Words, Business, Aviation,

Net

Medical, Military, Shipping Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. Second Edition, 1913. 16mo., 241 pp., red cloth ... 4/-

"Will prove of the greatest service to all needing a thoroughly up-to-date work of reference."—*Pitman's Journal*.

"It is a very complete little book, which will prove very generally useful."—*Engineering*.

German Letter-Writer with Key, Marlborough's Personal and Social (Deutscher Briefsteller) by F. FRANCK. (In German characters). Revised and enlarged by J. C. H. Schafhausen. INTRODUCTION: How a German Letter should be written; The form of a German Letter. TITLES of Secular Rank, of the Protestant Clergy, of Spiritual Rank (Roman Catholics), of Ladies. Idiomatic Phrases and Polite forms generally used at the beginning and end of letters. LETTERS—Notes, Orders, Commissions, Applications and Replies, Invitations, Congratulations and Announcements, Painful Announcements and Condolences, Letters of Recommendation, of Thanks, Reproofs and Excuses, Friendly Letters and Enquiries, Descriptive Letters, Letters to Persons of High Rank, Letters of Celebrated German Authors. Key to the translation in English. 1911. Crown 8vo., 206 pp., cloth ... 2/6

"We know no better collection of model letters than this. Both for continuation classes and for schools the book will have a high value."—*Journal of Education*.

German Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper ... 6d.

Interlinear German Reading Book, by F. HAHN, with the literal English translation on the Hamiltonian System. Containing a selection of Tales by celebrated German Authors, progressively arranged for use in Classes, or for self-study. Revised according to the new German Orthography. Edited by C. A. Thimm. 1901. Crown 8vo., 101 pp., paper wrapper ... 1/-
Do. do., cloth ... 1/6

"If rightly used, the interlinear method should prove distinctly helpful to the private student."—*Practical Teacher*.

Soldiers' Language Manual (The), No. 2. By AJAX. ENGLISH-GERMAN. Containing Pronunciation, Notes on Grammar, Time, Days, Dates, Greetings, On the Road, Correspondence, Requirements, MILITARY, NAVAL and Red Cross Terms, Words of Command, Numerals, Money, Weights and Measures. SECOND EDITION, 1916. Size 6 x 3½. 24 pp., coloured wrapper 3d.

Traveller's Practical Manual of Conversation.

No. 1 (Marlborough's) English, French, GERMAN, & Italian, in one book. Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c.), Tables of Money, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations, subjects arranged alphabetically. The Numerals, Weights and Measures, Washing List, Dictionary of Words in daily use, in four languages. FIFTH EDITION, 1917. Crown 12mo., 152 pp., red wrapper, round corners ... 1/9
Do. do., green cloth, round corners ... 3/-

Net

Traveller's Practical Manual of Conversation.

No. 2 (uniform with No. 1). English, French, GERMAN, and Dutch. SECOND EDITION, 1917. Crown 12mo., 152 pp., brown wrapper	1/9
Do. do., cloth	3/-

MARLBOROUGH'S SERIES OF GERMAN CLASSICS.

Egmont. [Egmont, a Tragedy.] by GOETHE. With English Notes by O. von Wegnern. 2nd Edition. F'cap. 8vo., cloth	1/6
Die Jungfrau von Orleans [The Maid of Orleans.], by Friedrich von SCHILLER. With English Notes by Mathias Meissner. 2nd. Edition. F'cap. 8vo., cloth	1/6

Collection of celebrated Tales and Novels by German Authors.

Der Hauskrieg , by Gottfried KINKEL. Eine Geschichte vom Niederrhein. 2nd Edition. 12mo., cloth	1/-
Der todte Gast , by Heinrich ZSCHOKKE. Novelle. 2nd Edition. F'cap. 8vo., cloth	1/-
Fabeln [Fables in prose and verse.], by LESSING. With English Notes by A. E. Hill. F'cap. 8vo., cloth	1/-
"Of a classic simplicity. Text-book for Government Examinations."	

GREEK (Modern).

Greek (Modern) Self-Taught (Thimm's System. In Greek and Roman Characters). By Nicolaos ANASTASSIOU, Bachelier diplômé du Collège Grec de Halki. With Phrases and Dialogues; Elementary Grammar; Commercial, Trading, Archæological and Religious Terms; Travel Talk; Photography; Amusements; Tables of Money with English and American values and illustration of Greek Coinage; Weights and Measures. THIRD EDITION. 1916.

Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper 3/-

Do. do., red cloth 4/-

"Greek (Modern) Self-Taught. The book gives the words of the purist as well as of the popular speech. The latter will be very serviceable for travellers in Greece. The former we recommend to candidates for Smalls.—*Oxford Magazine*."

HINDŪSTĀNĪ.

Hindustani Self-Taught, by Capt. C. A. THIMM in Roman characters. Hindustānī Text Revised by Professor J. F. Blumhardt, M.A., M.B.A.S., Professor of Hindustani at the London University. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies; Conversations; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Naval, Military, Legal, Judicial, Religious, Commercial, Shooting and Fishing Terms; Indian Titles, Castes and

Net

Servants; Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, &c.

FIFTH EDITION. 1915. Crown 8vo., 112 pp., blue wrapper ... 3/-

— Do. do., red cloth ... 4/-

"It is sufficient to say that this clear and concise little work on Hindustani is well up to the high standard of those which have preceded it ... the book should prove of the greatest value."—*The Statesman, Calcutta.*

Hindustani Grammar Self-Taught, by Capt. C. A. THIMM.

Revised by SHAMS'UL 'ULAMA SAYYID 'ALĪ BILGRĀMĪ, M.A. *Cantab.*, LL.B., Assoc. R.S.M. *London*, M.B.A.S.

Containing: I. A Simplified Grammar, Alphabet, Rules of Grammar, and Parts of Speech, &c. II. Exercises and Examination Papers, Reading Lessons, with Translations. III. The Vernacular, Hindustani Penmanship, Phrases, Extracts from Classical (Urdū) Authors. IV. Key and Dictionary of Words, &c.

THIRD EDITION. 1916. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... 3/-

— Do. do., red cloth ... 4/-

"The essential points and rules of Hindustani Grammar are admirably shown in a concise and simple form."—*Madras Mail.*

Hindustani Self-Taught and Grammar (in one volume). Crown 8vo., 232 p.p., red cloth ... 7/6

HUNGARIAN.

Hungarian Self-Taught (Thimm's System) by the COUNT de SOISSONS. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Alphabet, Preliminary Notes, Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Etymology, Modes of Address, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Travel Talk, Commercial and Trading, Legal, Religious Terms and Phrases, Cycling, Photography, Amusements, Money with illustration of Hungarian Coinage and English and American values, Weights and Measures, Postal Rates, &c. 1910.

Crown 8vo., 112 pp., blue wrapper ... 3/-

— Do. do., red cloth ... 4/-

ITALIAN.

Italian Self-Taught and Grammar with Key. By G. DALLA VECCHIA and A. C. PANAGULLI. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, the Double Consonants; Method of Study; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Naval, Military, Commercial and Musical Terms; Tables of Money, &c., with Illustration of Italian Coinage. A course of simple and practical lessons in the Grammar and construction of the Italian language, progressively arranged with model sentences; Extracts from Italian Authors for Practice in Reading, with Exercises. In one volume. Crown 8vo., 296 pp., green cloth ... 5/6

"This is a very carefully prepared little volume ... will be found very helpful in class use to teachers and pupils alike."—*Educational News.*

- | | Net |
|--|-----|
| Italian by Home Study. The three books, <i>Italian Self-Taught</i> , <i>Grammar</i> and <i>Key</i> , banded together in blue wrapper | 4/3 |
| Italian Self-Taught (Thimm's System). Entirely new and enlarged edition. Revised by G. DALLA VECCHIA. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Notes on Articles, Gender, Accent, &c.; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Commercial, Trading, Naval and Military Terms, Amusements, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Musical Terms, Tables of Money with English and American Values, Weights and Measures, and illustration of Italian Coinage. 1914. Crown 8vo., 152 pp., blue wrapper | 1/9 |
| ———— Do. do., red cloth | 3/- |
| Italian Grammar Self-Taught. By A. C. PANAGULLI, Professor of Italian, Queen's College, London, and Principal of the London School of Italian. Containing Alphabet, the Double Consonants, Pronunciation, Accent, the Apostrophe, the Definite Article, Use of the Articles; the Substantive, Gender; the Adjective; Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers; Indefinite Adjectives and Pronouns; Auxiliary, Regular, and Irregular Verbs. Synoptical Table of the Three Conjugations. Reading Lessons. Idiomatic Expressions. Alphabetical Vocabulary. SECOND EDITION, 1918. | |
| Crown 8vo., 112 pp., blue wrapper | 1/9 |
| ———— Do. do., cloth | 3/- |
| Key to Italian Grammar Self-Taught. By A. C. PANAGULLI. SECOND EDITION, 1918. Crown 8vo., 32 pp., blue wrapper | 9d. |
| Italian and English Commercial Correspondence, by E. S. ROMERO-TODESCO and W. CHEVOB-MAURICE, A.I.L., London. Containing Model Phrases, Letters, Enquiries relating to Goods, Offers of Goods, Orders and their Execution, Shipping Correspondence, Agencies, Situations, Financial Credit, Insurance of Goods. Finance—Market Reports with Phrases. Announcements. Letters of Introduction. Complaints and Claims relating to Goods. Drafts, Inland and Foreign. Commercial Terms and Abbreviations. Italian-English and English-Italian. Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, &c., &c. SECOND EDITION, 1919. | |
| Demy 8vo., 128 pp., fawn wrapper | 1/9 |
| ———— Do. do., cloth | 3/- |
| "Can hardly fail to prove of value in connection with commercial correspondence."— <i>Shipping Gazette & Lloyds List</i> . | |
| Traveller's Practical Manual of Conversation. | |
| No. 1 (Marlborough's) English, French, German & ITALIAN, in one book. Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c.), Tables of Money, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations, subjects arranged alphabetically. The Numerals, Weights and Measures, Washing List, Dictionary of Words in daily use, | |

		Net
in four languages. 5TH EDITION, 1917. Crn. 12mo, 152 pp., round corners, red wrap.		1/9
Do., do., green cloth, round corners		3/-
Italian Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged		
Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper		6d.
L'Italian sans Maitre (for French to learn Italian). (In preparation.)		

JAPANESE.

Japanese Self-Taught [Thimm's System. In Roman Characters]. By W. J. S. SHAND, late Director, School of Japanese Language and Literature, London. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Syllabary; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Travelling, Commercial and Trading, Naval, Military and Religious Terms and Phrases; the Numerals; Money with illustration of Japanese coinage, Weights and Measures, Postage, &c. SECOND EDITION. 1915. Crown 8vo., 108 pp., blue wrapper		3/-
Do. do., red cloth		4/-
Japanese Grammar Self-Taught, by H. J. WEINTZ. In Roman Characters. Containing: I. Grammar and Syntax, with Pronunciation, the Katakana and Hiragana Syllabaries in Native Japanese characters, Exercises and Extracts. Part II. Exercises for Translation, with Key. B. Reading Exercises, with Pronunciation and Translation. C. Japanese Extracts, with Key. III. Vocabularies (alphabetical), Japanese-English and English-Japanese; Money, Weights and Measures. SECOND EDITION. 1907. Crown 8vo., 184 pp., blue wrapper		
Do. do., red cloth		4/6
"It is luminous without being too elaborate ... It is, in fine, the best bit of scholastic work that we have met with for a very long time."— <i>Coal and Iron</i> .		6/-
Japanese Self-Taught and Grammar, in one volume. Crn. 8vo, 292 pp. Cloth		
		8/6

LATIN.

Latin Self-Taught (Thimm's System), by J. TOPHAM (Barrister-at-Law). For learning the language by the natural method. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Classified Vocabularies; Medical; Chemical, Dispensing and Religious Terms, Prescriptive Words, &c., Legal and Common Phrases; Quotations, Inscriptions, Mottoes, Proverbs, etc., etc. Elementary Grammar, Adjectives, Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions, Pronouns, Verbs. Numerals. Construing, Abbreviations (Degrees, Titles, Distinctions, etc.). SECOND EDITION. 1915. Crn. 8vo, 144 pp., blue wrapper		1/9
Do. do., red cloth		3/-
"The vocabularies appear to be well assorted, the grammar is concise and sufficient, and the phrases, ordinary and professional, including medical, will be found useful."— <i>The Lancet</i> .		

NORWEGIAN.

Net

Norwegian Self-Taught (Thimm's System). Revised throughout by Illit GRONDAHL, Professor of Norwegian, London University. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Conversations, Phrases and Sentences, Forms of Letters, Commercial, Legal and Religious Terms, Travel Talk, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Fishing, Shooting, Amusements, Money with illustration of Norwegian coinage and English and American values, Weights and Measures. **SIXTH EDITION.** 1919. Crown 8vo., 128 pp., blue wrapper **3/-**

— Do. do., red cloth **4/-**

"It contains just those words which are likely to prove useful to a traveller in Norway. The phrases are many and convenient, and wherever a Norwegian word is used its pronunciation is given under a simple system, so that the reader should have no difficulty in pronouncing the word so as to be understood."—*The Lancet*.

Norwegian Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM : for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper **6d.**

PERSIAN.

Persian Self-Taught, by SHEYKH HASAN. In Roman Characters], with English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Persian Alphabet, Transliteration and Pronunciation; Outline of Grammar with Persian Characters; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Travel Talk; Trade and Commerce; Post Office and Correspondence; Illustration of the Persian Coinage; Persian Handwriting; The Numerals, Money with English and American values, Weights and Measures. 1909. Crown 8vo., 96 pp., blue wrapper **3/-**

— Do., do., red cloth **4/-**

"This is a most welcome addition to the 'Self-Taught Series,' Those who desire to acquire a colloquial and practical knowledge, and to all such we gladly recommend this very useful little book."—*The Parsi, Bombay*.

PORTUGUESE.

Portuguese Self-Taught (Thimm's System), by E. da CUNHA. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Commercial, Trading, Legal, and Religious Terms, Travel Talk, Cycling, Motoring, Photography, Amusements, Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, &c. **SECOND EDITION.** 1912. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper **3/-**

— Do. do., red cloth **4/-**

Portuguese Commercial Correspondence. ... (In preparation.)

Portuguese Washing Book, by E. da CUNHA : for Ladies, Gentlemen & Families. Counterfoils in English. Demy 8vo., wrapper **6d.**

Portuguese Grammar, by L. de CABANO (See page 23.)

RUSSIAN.

Net

- Russian Self-Taught** (Thimm's System), by **JOHN MARSHALL**, M.A. In Russian and Roman Characters. For learning the language by the Natural Method. Containing Alphabet, with English Equivalents and Phonetic Pronunciation, Vowels and Consonants; Preliminary Notes; the Russian Alphabet, printed and written Characters; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Commercial, Naval and Military Terms and Titles; Hotel, Food, Health; Elementary Grammar; Tables of Money with English and American values, Weights and Measures and illustration of Russian coinage. Entirely revised and re-set in new Russian and Roman characters. **SIXTH EDITION.** 1917. Crown 8vo., 136 pp. ... **3/-**
- Do. do., red cloth **4/-**
- Russian and English Commercial Correspondence**, by **S. G. STAFFORD** (Teacher of Russian at the City of London College) and **W. CHEVOB-MAURICE**, A.I.L., Lond. In Russian and Roman characters. Containing Model Phrases, Letters, Enquiries relating to Goods, Offers of Goods, Orders and their Execution, Shipping Correspondence, Agencies, Situations, Financial Credit, Insurance of Goods. Finance—Market Reports with Phrases, Debit and Credit, Arrangements and Failures, Announcements. Letters of Introduction. Complaints and Claims. Drafts, Inland and Foreign. Commercial Terms and Abbreviations, Russian-English and English-Russian. Money, Weights and Measures, &c. 1917. Demy 8vo., 128 pp., wrapper **2/-**
- Do. do., fawn cloth **3/-**
- Russian Washing Book**, by **C. A. THIMM**: for Ladies, Gentlemen & Families. Counterfoils in English. Demy 8vo., wrapper **6d**
- Russian Grammar**, by **F. ALEXANDROW**. (See page 23.)
- Russian & English Dialogues**, by **F. ALEXANDROW** cloth ... **2/-**

SINHALESE.

- Sinhalese Self-Taught**, by **Don M. de Zilva WICKREMASINGHE**, M.A., Epigraphist to the Ceylon Government. In Sinhalese & Roman characters, with the English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing the Sinhalese Alphabet, with transliteration and phonetic signs used; Table of Syllabic characters, Tonic Accent; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Outline of Grammar; Terms and Phrases for Travel, Commerce, Planting, Public Works, Fishing and Shooting, &c.; Numerals, Money, Weights and Measures, Postal Rates. 1916.
- Crown 8vo, 119 pages, blue wrapper **3/-**
- Do. do., red cloth **4/-**

SPANISH.

Net

Spanish Self-Taught and Grammar with Key. By **ANDRES J. R. V. GARCIA**. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, &c.; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Naval, Military and Commercial Terms; Tables of Money, &c., with Illustration of Spanish Coinage. A course of simple and practical lessons in the Grammar and construction of the Spanish language, progressively arranged with model sentences and exercises. In one volume. Crown 8vo., 326 pp., green cloth ... 5/6

"The series is on practical lines, and the method is extremely simple."
—*Times Weekly Edition*.

Spanish by Home Study. Three books, banded together: *Spanish Self-Taught, Grammar and Key*. Crown 8vo., blue wrapper ... 4/3

"Will be found an admirable combination for any student, with a little application, of acquiring a correct and quick ground-work of the Spanish language."—*Journal of Commerce*.

Spanish Self-Taught (Thimm's System). Entirely new and enlarged edition. Revised by **ANDRES J. R. V. GARCIA** (Principal of the Garcia School of Languages. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Notes on Articles, Gender, Accent, &c., Classified Vocabularies, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Correspondence, Travel Talk, Commercial, Naval and Military Terms, Amusements, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Tables of Moneys with English and American Values, Weights and Measures. Illustration of Spanish Coinage. Special Vocabulary for Canary Islands. **SECOND EDITION. 1917.** Crown 8vo., 152 pp., blue wrapper ... 1/9

— Do. do., red cloth ... 3/-

"Remarkably cheap. . . . No longer give any excuse for Officers not learning a foreign language."—*Merchant Service Review*.

Spanish Grammar Self-Taught, by A. J. R. V. GARCIA Containing the Alphabet and Pronunciation, Notes on Accent, Punctuation; Capitals, &c.; the Declensions, Verbs; thirty-five Lessons, consisting of clearly stated Rules of Grammar, with abundant exemplary Sentences, Exercises for translation into Spanish, Reading Exercises in Spanish, and an alphabetical English-Spanish Vocabulary of the words used in the Exercises. **SECOND EDITION. 1919** Crn. 8vo., 144 pp., blue wrapper ... 1/9

— Do. do., red cloth ... 3/-

Key to Spanish Grammar Self-Taught. Crn. 8vo., 32 pp., blue wrap. 9d.

Spanish and English Commercial Correspondence, by ANDRÉS J. R. V. GARCIA, Principal of the Garcia School of Languages, London, and **W. CHEVOB-MAURICE**, A.I.L. London. Containing Model Phrases, Letters, Enquiries relating to Goods,

Net

Offers of Goods, Orders and their Execution, Shipping Correspondence, Agencies, Situations, Financial Credit, Insurance of Goods, Finance—Market Reports with Phrases, Debit and Credit, Arrangements and Failures, Announcements. Letters of Introduction. Complaints and Claims. Drafts, Inland and Foreign. Commercial Terms and Abbreviations, Spanish-English and English-Spanish. Money, Weights and Measures, &c. 1918.

Demy 8vo., 128 pp., fawn wrapper ... 1/9

Do. do., cloth ... 3/-

Spanish Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM. Demy 8vo., wrapper 6d.

SWEDISH.

Swedish Self-Taught (Thimm's System), Edited by W. F. HARVEY, M.A. Enlarged and revised by Carl CEDERLÖF, with English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Classified Vocabularies, Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases and Conversations; Greeting and Polite Expressions; Elementary Grammar; Travel Talk; Cycling, Photographic, Shooting, Fishing, Money, with English and American Values and Illustration of Swedish Coinage; Weights and Measures

THIRD EDITION. 1918. Crown 8vo., 112 pp., blue wrapper 3/-

Do. do., red cloth ... 4/-

Swedish Grammar, by C. LENSTRÖM (See page 23.)

Swedish and English Dialogues, by C. LENSTRÖM, cloth ... 2/-

Swedish Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, & Families. Counterfoils in English. Demy 8vo., wrapper 6d.

TAMIL.

Tamil Self-Taught, by Don M. de Zilva WICKREMASINGHE, Epigraphist to the Ceylon Government. In Roman characters, with English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Alphabet; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; English-Tamil Alphabetical Vocabulary; Travelling, Commercial, Official, Planting, Shooting and Fishing Terms and Phrases; Numerals, Money, Weights and Measures.

SECOND EDITION. 1911. Crown 8vo., 96 pp., blue wrapper ... 3/-

Do., do., red cloth ... 4/-

Tamil Grammar Self-Taught, by Don M. Zilva de WICKREMASINGHE. In Tamil and Roman Characters. Containing I.—Grammar and Syntax. Alphabet and Pronunciation. Tamil Characters Transliteration. Parts of Speech. Rules of Syntax. II.—Exercises in Tamil and English, with Key. III.—Tamil-English Vocabulary, Alphabetically arranged. 1906.

Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... 4/6

Do. do., red cloth ... 6/-

Tamil Self-Taught and Grammar. In one volume. Crown 8vo., 216 pp., red cloth ... 8/6

London: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C.4.

TURKISH.

Net

Turkish Self-Taught, by C. A. THIMM. In Turkish and Roman Characters. Revised and Re-edited by Professor G. Hagopian and Professor A. Georgius, B.A. The Dragoman for Travellers. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Contains Vocabularies; Elementary Grammar; Idiomatic Phrases and Conversations; Tables of Money with illustration of Turkish coinage; Weights and Measures; English and Turkish Dictionary.

FOURTH EDITION. 1910. Crown 8vo., 138 pp., blue wrapper... 3/-

— Do. do., red cloth 4/-

"The transliteration is phonetic, easy, and simple, greatly facilitating the acquirement of the language as is spoken and written by Turkish authorities in Constantinople and throughout the Ottoman Empire, and also by educated persons in Syria."—*Imperial and Asiatic Review*.

"Will do as much as any self-teaching can do."—*Army and Navy Gazette*.

MARLBOROUGH'S**ENGLISH and FOREIGN****COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.**

Containing Model Phrases, Letters, Enquiries relating to Goods, Offers of Goods, Orders and their Execution, Shipping Correspondence, Agencies, Situations, Financial Credit, Insurance of Goods. Finance—Market Reports with Phrases. Debit and Credit, Arrangements and Failures, Announcements. Letters of Introduction. Complaints and Claims. Drafts, Inland and Foreign. Commercial Terms, and Abbreviations. Money, Weights and Measures, &c., &c.

ENGLISH CORRESPONDENCE. By W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

FRENCH & ENGLISH By C. Laroche, Docteur en Droit, and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON

GERMAN & ENGLISH By N. Sadezky and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

ITALIAN & ENGLISH By E. S. Romero Todesco and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

SPANISH & ENGLISH By Andrés J. R. V. García and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

Demy 8vo, fawn wrapper, 1/9 net each; cloth, 3/- net each.

RUSSIAN & ENGLISH By S. G. Stafford and

(In Russian and Roman characters) W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

Demy 8vo, 128 pp., fawn wrapper, 2/- net; fawn cloth, 3/- net.

THE COMMON-SENSE SERIES.

EDITED BY E. P. AND R. F. PRENTYS.

Comprising Conversations for Journeying and of Daily Use in Town and Country. Sensibly arranged little pocket book. Compiled by a traveller for travellers. The phrases given are those one really wants to know, are useful alike to the foreigner, the American and the Englishman. Crown 12mo. Cloth. Leather.

GERMAN FOR DAILY USE. By F. A. BUCHER 1/6 2/6

JAPANESE , , By K. SASAMOTO 1/6 —

London: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C.4.

EUROPEAN & ORIENTAL GRAMMARS.

	Cloth.	Key.
Bulgarian Grammar , by W. R. Morfill	5/-	—
Danish and Norwegian Grammar , by H. Lund	3/-	—
Dutch Grammar , by F. Ahn	3/-	—
Dutch Conversational Grammar , by T. G. G. Valette	Net 5/-	—
French Grammar (School Edition) , by J. Laffitte, B.-ès.L.	Net 1/6	6d.
French Grammar , by F. Ahn, "Author's" 14th Edition	Net 3/6	1/-
French Grammar Self-Taught , by J. Laffitte, B.-ès.L.	Net 1/9 3/-	9d.
French Self-Taught and Grammar, with Key. By J. Laffitte, B.-ès.-L.	Net 5/6	—
German Grammar Self-Taught , by W. E. Weber, M.A.	Net 1/9 3/-	9d.
German Grammar , by Mathias Meissner. 23rd Edition	Net 2/6	1/-
German Self-Taught and Grammar, with Key , by W. E. Weber, M.A.	Net 5/6	—
Hindustani Grammar Self-Taught by Capt. Thimm. Revised by Shams'ul 'Ulamā Sayyid 'Alī Bilgrāmī, M.A. Cantab., LL.B.	Net 3/- 4/-	—
Hindustani Self-Taught and Grammar , by Capt. Thimm, Professor J. F. Blumhardt, M.A., M.A.R.S. and Shams'ul 'Ulamā Sayyid 'Alī Bilgrāmī, M.A.	Net 7/6	—
Hindustani Simplified Grammar , by E. H. Palmer	Net 5/-	—
Icelandic Grammar , by E. Rask	3/-	—
Italian Grammar , by G. Marchetti	3/-	—
Italian Grammar Self-Taught , by A. C. Panagulli	Net 1/9 3/-	9d.
Italian Self-Taught and Grammar with Key , by G. Dalla Vecchia and A. C. Panagulli	Net 5/6	—
Japanese Grammar Self-Taught , by H. J. Weintz...	Net 4/6 6/-	—
Japanese Self-Taught and Grammar , by J. S. S. Shand and H. J. Weintz	Net 8/6	—
Modern Greek Grammar , by A. Vlachos	3/-	1/6
Portuguese Grammar , by L. de Cabano	3/-	—
Russian Grammar , by F. Alexandrow	3/-	—
Spanish Grammar Self-Taught , by A. J. R. V. García	Net 1/9 3/-	9d.
Spanish Self-Taught and Grammar, with Key , by A. J. R. V. García	Net 5/6	—
Swedish Grammar , by C. Lenström	3/-	—
Tamil Grammar Self-Taught	Net 4/6 6/-	—
Tamil Self-Taught and Grammar , by Don M. Zilva de Wickermasinghe	8/6	—

Selected Dictionaries.

(Please note the prices cannot be guaranteed owing to the increased cost of materials, &c.)

Dictionaries marked with an asterisk () are obtained only to order.

ARABIC.

- *BADGER (G.P.). English-Arabic Lexicon. Impl, 4to. Net £6/10/-
- *SALMONÉ (H. A.). Arabic-English Dictionary, with English Index. Two vols. Post 8vo., cloth ... Net £3/3/-
- *STEINGASS (Dr. F.). Students' Arabic-English Dictionary. Demy 8vo., cloth ... Net 50/-
- *—— English-Arabic Dictionary, in Arabic characters and transliterated. Demy 8vo., cloth ... Net 28/-
- *WORTABET (W. S.) Arabic-English Dictionary (in Arabic and Roman characters). Royal 8vo., half-bound ... Net 30/-
- *—— and PORTER. Arabic-English and English-Arabic Dictionary. 8vo. ... Net 21/-

BURMESE.

- *JUDSON (A.), STEVENSON (R. C.). Burmese-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo. ... Net 27/6
- *—— English-Burmese. Half-bound ... Net 27/6
- *—— PHINNEY (F. D.) and EVELETH (Rev. F. H.). English-Burmese and Burmese-English Pocket Dictionary. Oblong 8vo., cloth ... Net 6/-

CHINESE.

- *EITEL (Dr. E.). Chinese-English Dictionary in the Cantonese Dialect. Revised and enlarged. Royal 4to. 2 vols. and Index. Paper cover ... Net £4/4/-
- *GOODRICH (C.). Chinese-English Pocket Dictionary, and Pekingese Syllabary. Small 8vo, half-bound ... Net 7/6
- *HILLIER (Sir W.), K C.M.G., C.B. English-Chinese Pocket Dictionary of Peking. Colloquial. Royal 16mo., cloth ... Net 30/-
- *POLETTI (P.). Chinese and English Dictionary, arranged according to Radicals and Sub-Radicals. Roy. 8vo, half-bound Net 20/-
- *SOOTHILL (W. E.). Pocket Chinese-English Dictionary Net 15/-

DANISH—NORWEGIAN.

- *BRYNILDSEN'S English - Dano - Norwegian Dictionary 2 vols., 8vo., cloth ... Net 32/-
- *LARSEN'S Danish-Norwegian-English Dictionary. Large 8vo, half-bound ... Net 12/6
- *MAGNUSSON (J.), MADSEN (O.) and VINTERBERG. Danish-English Dictionary. 8vo., cloth... Net 6/-
- *—— English-Danish Dictionary. 8vo., cloth... Net 6/-

DUTCH.

- *BRÜGGENCATE (K. Ten.) English-Dutch and Dutch-English Dictionary. 2 vols., cloth. ... Net 18/-
- *KRAMERS' Pocket Dictionary of the English-Dutch and Dutch-English Language. 16mo. Cloth ... Net 10/6
- QUANJER (TH. A.). English-Dutch and Dutch-English Pocket Dictionary. 32mo., cloth ... Net 3/6

ENGLISH.

- ANNANDALE'S (C.) Concise English Dictionary, Literary, Scientific, Etymological and Pronouncing. F'cap 4to., cloth. Net 6/-
- BARWICK (G. F.), B.A. and TRUELOVE (E. H.) Pocket Pronouncing Dictionary of the English Language, with copious Appendices. ("The E.F.G. Pocket Series.") 32mo., cloth Net 2/-
- BLACKIE'S Standard Shilling Dictionary, with numerous Appendices. Moneys of the World, Weights and Measures, &c. Crown 8vo., cloth ... Net 2/6
- CASELL'S English Dictionary, containing upwards of 100,000 Words and Phrases. Crown 8vo., cloth ... Net 6/-
- Pocket English Dictionary. By E. W. EDMUNDS, M.A., B.Sc. 32mo., cloth ... Net 1/-
- CHAMBERS' Etymological Dictionary of the English Language. Pronouncing, Explanatory. Crown 8vo., 694 pages. cloth ... Net 2/6
- 20th Century Dictionary. Pronouncing, Explanatory, Etymological. With illustrations, 1,200 pages. Demy 8vo., cloth Net 6/-
- ½-bound ... Net 7/6
- English Dictionary (Large Type). 1,302 pages. Imp. 8vo., cloth... Net 18/-
- *——— ½-Morocco ... Net 24/-
- COLLINS' "Graphic" English Dictionary. 1,302 pages, cloth extra ... Net 6/-
- "Home" English Dictionary. Largest type Dictionary in the World. 40,000 words. Crown 8vo., 720 pages... Net 3/6
- "Gem" Pocket Pronouncing Dictionary. Size 2½ x 4½. 608 pages. Long grain roan, red edges, round corners ... Net 1/6
- NUTTALL'S Standard Dictionary of the English Language, Revised by Rev. J. WOOD. 100,000 references, with Pronunciation. Large Crown 8vo., cloth ... Net 6/-
- *OGILVIE (J.), LL.D. Student's English Dictionary, Illustrated, with Appendices. Lg. F'cap 4to. Cloth, 8/6 Net, Roxburgh, 12/6 Net, ½-Morocco ... Net 15/-

- PITMAN'S Pocket Dictionary of the English Language.** A guide to the spelling and meaning of words for ready reference; list of abbreviations. Royal 32mo., cloth **Net 1/6**
- **Shorthand Dictionary.** Centenary Edition. Containing shorthand forms, fully vocalized, for 62,000 words, and comprising complete lists of the Grammalogues and Contracted words in the system. Crown 8vo., 372 pages, cloth **6/-**
- **Pocket edition,** with list of Grammalogues and Contractions. 32mo., cloth **2/-**
- * — **English and Shorthand Dictionary.** Containing concise definitions and shorthand forms, a separate list of proper names, alphabetical lists of grammalogues and contractions, and an analytical introduction dealing with the outlines of words. Cr. 8vo. about 850 pp., cloth **7/6**

ESPERANTO.

- EDINBURGH, The, Esperanto Pocket Dictionary.**
Esperanto-English and English-Esperanto. Royal 24mo., cloth **Net 1/6**
 — **Do., do., leather** **Net 2/6**
- MILLIDGE (E. A.), F.B.E.A. Esperanto-English Dictionary.**
THIRD EDITION. Crown 8vo, cloth **Net 7/6**
- O'CONNOR (J. C.), M.A. & HAYES (C.F.). English-Esperanto Dictionary.** F^ccap 8vo, sewed **Net 2/-**
- * **RHODES (J.). English-Esperanto Dictionary.** Cr. 8vo, cl. **Net 5/-**

FRENCH.

- ASHE (K.). Français-Allemand et Allemand-Français, Deutsch-Französisch und Französisch-Deutsch Dictionnaire.** Serie E.F.G. 32mo., cloth **Net 2/6**
- BELLOWS (J. & W.). French-English and English-French Dictionary,** 8vo., 689 pp., cloth **Net 7/6**
- * **BELLOW'S English-French & French-English.** 32mo., roan leather, with flap **Net 12/6**
- CASELL'S New French-English—English-French Dictionary.** Revised and Enlarged by J. BOÏELLE and de V. PAYEN-PAYNE. Crown 8vo., cloth **Net 6/-**
- **Miniature English-French Dictionary.** By F.F. BOVET. 32mo. cloth **Net 1/-**
- CASELL'S Miniature French-English.** Cloth **Net 1/-**
- **French-English and English-French.** 32mo., cloth **Net**
- CASELL'S Pocket French-English and English-French.** By De V. PAYEN-PAYNE. Cloth **Net 2/6**

- *CLIFTON and GRIMAUX. English-French and French-English Dictionary, with the pronunciation. Royal 8vo., 2,200 pages. Two vols. Half-morocco Net 40/-
- COLLINS' French-English, English-French Dictionary. (Uniform with the "Gem" Dictionary) Net 1/6
- *ELWALL. English-French and French-English Dictionary, with numerous Technical Terms. Demy 8vo. Two vols. Cl. Net 15/-
- *GASC (F. E. A.). French and English Dictionary. Fifteen Thousand Words. FOURTEENTH EDITION. Large 8vo., clo. Net 12/6
- GASC (F. E. A.). Concise Dictionary of the French and English Languages. Medium 16mo., cloth Net 5/-
- HOSSFELD (C.) and DANIEL (L.). French-English and English-French Dictionary. 16mo, cloth Net 2/6
- JÄSCHKE (R.). English-French Conversational Dictionary, 32mo., cloth Net 3/6
- *LATHAM (E.) French-English and English-French Pocket Pronouncing Dictionary. Paste Grain 16mo., ... Net 2/6
- MENDEL (A.), and BARWICK (G. F.). French-English and English-French Pronouncing Dictionary ("The E. F. G. Pocket Series"). 32mo., cl. Net 2/6
- NUGENT'S French-English and English-French Dictionary. Revised by J. Duhamel. Pott 8vo., cloth, gilt edges ... Net 3/-
- French-English. Cloth Net 1/6
- English-French. Cloth Net 1/6
- *PASSY (P.) and HEMPL (G.) International French-English and English-French Dictionary. Crn. 4to., 1,300 pages.. Net 7/6
- PITMAN'S French-English and English-French Dictionary of the words and terms used in Commercial Correspondence, Compound Phrases, &c. Crn. 8vo, 576 pp., cloth... .. Net 7/6
- ROUTLEDGE'S French-English and English-French Pronouncing Dictionary. Crown 8vo., cloth Net 2/-
- SURENNE (Gabriel, F.A.S.E.). Pronouncing Dictionary of the French-English and English-French Languages. Crown 8vo., cloth Net 5/-
- TOPHAM (J., Barrister-at-Law). French Technical Words and Phrases; an English-French and French-English Dictionary of Technical Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With an Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures (Metric System). THIRD EDITION. 16mo, fawn cloth Net 5/-
- WESSELY'S French-English and English-French Pocket Dictionary. Size, $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$, cloth Net 4/-

GERMAN.

- BARWICK** (G. F.) and **CLOSE** (J. B.). German-English and English-German Dictionary. ("The E. F. G. Pocket Series.") 32mo., cloth Net 2/6
- BELLOWS** (Max). German-English and English-German Dictionary, with pronunciation. 8vo, cloth Net 7/6
- ***CASELL'S** New German-English and English-German Dictionary. Revised and enlarged by Karl Breul, M.A., LITT.D. Cloth Net 6/-
- JÄSCHKE** (R). *English-German Conversation Dictionary, with German and English Vocabulary. 32mo., cloth Net 2/6
- ***SHWAN** (H.) German-French (Deutsch-und-Französisch) French-German (Français et Allemand) Dictionary. Size 4 x 2 $\frac{3}{4}$, paste grain Net 2/6
- THIMM** (C. A.) and **KNOBLAUCH** (W. von). German Technical Words and Phrases. An English-German and German-English Dictionary. Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions Trades, Aviation, Motoring, &c., and Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. SECOND EDITION. 16mo., red cloth Net 4/-
- WESSELY'S** German-English and English-German Pocket Dictionary. Size, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 4 $\frac{1}{2}$, cloth Net 4/-

GREEK.

- ***KYRIAKIDES** (A.). Modern Greek-English Dictionary, with a Cypriote vocabulary (Greek and Roman Characters). Medium 8vo., paper Net 15/-
- * ——— Modern Greek - English and English - Modern Greek Pocket Dictionary (in Greek and Roman characters). Two vols. Paper Net 14/-

HINDŪSTĀNĪ.

- ***CRAVEN'S** New Royal Hindustani-English and English-Hindustani Dictionary. (Romanised.) Royal 8vo, boards Net 10/6
- * ——— Popular Dictionary. Hindustani-English and English-Hindustani. (Romanised.) 8vo., boards Net 5/-
- ***FORBES** (DUNCAN), LL.D. Hindustani-English Dictionary, in the Persian characters, with the Hindi words in Nagari also; and an English-Hindustani Dictionary, in Roman characters. In one volume. Royal 8vo., cloth Net 42/-
- * ——— Hindustani-English and English-Hindustani Dictionary, in Roman characters. Royal 8vo., cloth Net 36/-
- ***FORBES** (DUNCAN), LL.D. Smaller Dictionary, Hindūstānī and English, in the Roman characters. Small 4to., cloth Net 12/-
- ***STUDENT'S** Practical Urdu Dictionary. 2 vols., 8vo., cloth, each Vol. I. Hindūstānī-English. Vol. II. English-Hindūstānī. Net 7/6

- ***SANGAJI (S.).** Handy Urdu-English Dictionary. All Hindustani words are printed in Arabic and Roman Characters.
Demy 8vo., cloth Net 20/-

ITALIAN.

- ***BARETTI'S** Dictionary of the Italian and English Languages. (Pitman's.) Vol. I., Italian-English. Vol. II., English-Italian
Demy 8vo, 1500 pp., cloth, gilt Net 25/-
- BARWICK (G. F.) and STOKES (E.).** English-Italian and Italian-English Dictionary. ("The E. F. G. Pocket Series.")
32mo., cloth Net 2/6
- BERMINGHAM (A. de)** English-Italian and Italian-English Dictionary. Cloth Net 7/6
- ***EDGREN (H.).** Italian and English Dictionary, with pronunciation. Royal 8vo., cloth... .. Net 15/-
- JÄSCHKE (R.).** English-Italian Conversation Dictionary, with an Italian-English Vocabulary. 32mo., cloth ... Net 2/6
- ***MELZI (B.).** Italian-English and English-Italian Dictionary. Crown 8vo., cloth Net 10/6
- WESSELY'S** Italian-English and English-Italian Dictionary. Size, $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$, cloth Net 4/-

JAPANESE.

- ***HEPBURN (J. C.).** Japanese-English and English-Japanese Pocket Dictionary. Abridged Cloth, 16mo 9/-
- *———— Japanese-English and English-Japanese Dictionary. Royal 8vo., half-bound 30/-
- ***STRONG (Lieut. G. V.).** Japanese-English Dictionary for Military Translators. Medium 8vo, half-bound ... Net 16/-

JEWISH.

- ***HARKAWAY'S** Complete English-Jewish and Jewish-English Dictionary. Cloth. Royal 8vo.... Net 25/-
- *———— Pocket Edition. Cloth, 16mo. Net 7/6

KAFFIR.

- ***DAVIS (W. J.).** English-Kaffir Dictionary. Principally of the Xosa-Kaffir. Also includes many words of the Zulu-Kaffir dialect. Size $6\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$. Cloth Net 7/6

LATIN.

- MACFARLANE (J.).** Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary. ("The E. F. G. S. Series.") 32mo., cloth... Net 3/-
- CHAMBERS' Latin Dictionary.** Latin-English—English-Latin 816 pp. Net 3/6

- *SMITH (SIR W.). Complete Latin-English Dictionary.
Med. 8vo. Net 20/-
- Smaller Latin-English Dictionary. 12mo. ... Net 9/-
- WESSELY'S Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary.
With an Appendix of Latin Geographical, Historical and Mythological proper names. Size, $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$, cloth Net 4/-

NORWEGIAN (*see Danish*).

PERSIAN.

- *MUHAMMAD'S Persian-English and English-Persian Dictionary. In Persian characters, with pronunciation. 8vo., cloth Net 10/6
- *PALMER (E. H.). English-Persian Dictionary. Ryl. 16mo. 12/-
- *———— and LE STRANGE (G.) Persian-English. Royal 16mo. 12/-
- *STEINGASS (Dr. F.). Comprehensive Persian-English Dictionary. Impl. 8vo. Net 63/-
- *WOLLASTON (A. N.). Complete English-Persian Dictionary. Compiled from Original Sources. Demy 8vo. ... Net £1 1s.

POLISH.

- *BARANOWSKI'S Anglo-Polish Lexicon. Paper cover Net 7/6

PORTUGUESE.

- LA FAYETTE (CASTRO DE). Portuguese-English English-Portuguese Dictionary, with the pronunciation of both languages. 16mo., cloth Net 7/6

RUSSIAN.

- *ALEXANDROW (A.). Russian Dictionary. English-Russian. (Vol. only.) Cloth Net 25/-
- *FREESE (J. H., M.A.). Russian-English and English-Russian Dictionary. Crn. 8vo., cloth, 864 pp. Net 12/6
- *———— Russian-English Dictionary. Square crown 8vo., 1 vol. Net 6/-
- *———— English-Russian Dictionary. Crn. 8vo., 1 vol. ... Net 6/-
- GOLOVINSKI. Russian-English and English-Russian Dictionary. One vol. Net 16/-

SANSKRIT (Sanskrit).

- *HAUGHTON (G. C.). Sanscrit and Bengali Dictionary, in Bengali characters, with Index, serving as a reversed Dictionary. 4to., cloth Net 30/-

SPANISH.

- ***CUYÁS (A.)**. Spanish Dictionary (New and revised Edition of Velasquez's). Spanish-English and English-Spanish. Containing Modern and accepted Words, Idioms and Technical Terms. Extra crn. 8vo., half leather Net 12/6
 Thumb Index Edition Net 15/-
- GARCÍA ANDRÉS (J. R. V.)**. Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary of Railway Terms. Demy 8vo., 350 pp., cloth Net 12/6
- HOSSFELD'S (New Edition)** Spanish-English—English-Spanish Dictionary. 16mo., cloth Net 3/-
- ***JASCHKE (R.)**. English-Spanish Conversation Dictionary, with a Spanish-English Vocabulary. 32mo., cloth ... Net 2/6
- ***PITMAN'S** Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary of the words and terms used in Commercial Correspondence; Compound Phrases, &c. Crn. 8vo., 652 pp., cloth Net 7/6
- SPANISH-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-SPANISH DICTIONARY.** ("The E. F. G. Pocket Series.") 32mo., cloth Net 3/-
- ***VELASQUEZ'S** Spanish Dictionary. Spanish and English Language with Pronunciation. Revised and enlarged by Gray (E.) and Tribas (J. L.).
 Spanish-English Vol. I. Impl. 8vo., leather ... Net 19/-
 English-Spanish Vol. II. Impl. 8vo., leather ... Net 19/-
- WESSELY'S** Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary. Size, $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$, cloth Net 4/-

SWEDISH.

- ÖMAN (V. E.)**. Swedish-English Hand Dictionary. Demy 8vo., cloth Net 10/6
- WENSTRÖM (E.) and LINDGREN (E.)**. English-Swedish Dictionary. Demy 8vo., half-bound Net 35/-
- WENSTRÖM and HARLOCK.** Swedish-English Dictionary. Demy 8vo., half-bound Net 20/-
- WESSELY'S** Swedish-English and English-Swedish Dictionary. Size, $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$, cloth Net 4/-

TAMIL.

- ***PERCIVAL (P.)**. English-Tamil Dictionary. 8vo., cloth Net 6/-
- ***PILLAI (V. V.)**. Tamil-English Dictionary. 8vo., cloth Net 7/6
- ***POPE (D.R.)**. Compendious Tamil-English Dictionary. 8vo. Net 5/-
- *——— English-Tamil do. 8vo., cloth Net 5/-
- *——— English-Tamil and Tamil-English Dictionary. Demy 8vo., cloth Net 8/6

Marlborough's Self-Taught Series



Contains classified **Vocabularies** and useful **Phrases** and **Conversations** with the **ENGLISH PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION** of every word so arranged that they may be learned **AT A GLANCE**.

	Prices Net			Prices Net	
	Red Cloth	Blue Wrap		Red Cloth	Blue Wrap
ARABIC (Syrian) Self-Taught	4/-	3/-	ITALIAN Self-Taught	3/-	1/9
BURMESE "	6/-	5/-	JAPANESE "	4/-	3/-
CHINESE "	6/-	4/6	LATIN "	3/-	1/9
DANISH "	4/-	3/-	NORWEGIAN "	4/-	3/-
DUTCH "	4/-	3/-	PERSIAN "	4/-	3/-
EGYPTIAN [Arabic] "	4/-	3/-	PORTUGUESE "	4/-	3/-
ESPERANTO "	3/-	1/9	RUSSIAN "	4/-	3/-
FINNISH "	4/-	3/-	SINHALESE "	4/-	3/-
FRENCH "	3/-	1/9	SPANISH "	3/-	1/9
GERMAN "	3/-	1/9	SWEDISH "	4/-	3/-
GREEK [Modern] "	4/-	3/-	TAMIL "	4/-	3/-
HINDUSTANI "	4/-	3/-	TURKISH "	4/-	3/-
HUNGARIAN "	4/-	3/-			

GRAMMARS

FRENCH GRAMMAR	by J. LAFFITTE, B. ès-L.	...	...	...	3/-	1/9
GERMAN "	by W. E. WEBER, M.A.	...	...	...	3/-	1/9
HINDUSTANI "	by S. BILGRAMI, M.A.	...	...	...	4/-	3/-
ITALIAN "	by A. C. PANAGULLI	...	...	...	3/-	1/9
JAPANESE "	by H. J. WEINTZ	...	...	...	6/-	4/6
SPANISH "	by ANDRÉS J. R. V. GARCÍA	...	...	...	3/-	1/9
TAMIL "	by Don M. de ZILVA WICKREMASINGHE	...	...	...	6/-	4/6

SELF-TAUGHT PHRASE BOOK & GRAMMAR

(In one volume).

FRENCH Self-Taught and Grammar with Key	...	...	5/6	—
GERMAN "	"	"	5/6	—
HINDUSTANI "	"	"	7/6	—
ITALIAN "	"	"	5/6	—
JAPANESE "	"	"	8/6	—
SPANISH "	"	"	5/6	—
TAMIL "	"	"	8/6	—

HOME STUDY SERIES.

(Contains Self-Taught Phrase Book, Grammar and Key.)

FRENCH by Home Study,	by LAFFITTE, B. ès-L.	...	...	—	4/3
GERMAN "	by W. E. WEBER, M.A.	...	...	—	4/3
ITALIAN "	by G. DALLA VECCHIA & C. PANAGULLI	...	...	—	4/3
SPANISH "	by ANDRÉS J. R. V. GARCÍA	...	...	—	4/3

ENGLISH SELF-TAUGHT.

For the FRENCH ...	L'ANGLAIS SANS MAÎTRE ...	3/-	1/9
" GERMANS ...	DER ENGLISCHE DOLMETSCHER ...	3/-	1/9
" ITALIANS ...	L'INGLESE IMPARATO DA SE ...	3/-	1/9
" SPANIARDS ...	EL INGLÉS PARA CADA CUAL ...	3/-	1/9
" RUSSIANS ...	Самоучитель английского языка. ...	3/-	1/9
" JEWS ...	ענגליש : זעלבסט-לערער ...	3/-	1/9

Other volumes in preparation : Malay, Bengali, Gujarati.

London :—E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C. 4.

